



Lawg (1)

Nom riah dee kaoh / dee jah pui Vax tix lih koe

Kawn pui mai: nom jah been yungyi: kawn pui

Ka piang hak tiex, num pa hoik luan hu 1500 lag (tix rheng phuan yieh lag) sinax 900 lag (dim yieh lag) num dix, kawn pui mai: tosat khankix hoik lih tix koe. Sinax 70 lag kiex 40 lag num kie nieh, num: riah pa lih keud kawn pui tix khaing pa mawh tosat **Prai mek (Primate)¹** khankix an, kix lih tix keud koe sipie, ka daux krax grawng bawg yam pa tieh loh tix. Ka daux (2) lag num sinax 8000 (daux rheng) num, deeh tieh loh tix mawh **Prai mek glak tiem²** kieh nie, ot sipie sipie, nawh deeh tieh loh tix mawh **Prai mek glak lhaong³**, khaix an deeh tieh loh tix mawh kawn pui. Pa lih keut kawn pui tix koe ka piang hak tiex in, pui keud dex sang koe (1) lag (tix lan) num phao. Pa hoek tix lih koe tau mai: kawn pui kie nieh, nawh mawh nang krax **Been yungyi: kawn pui⁴**. Krax been yungyi: kawn pui pa ah ex nin, hoik mawh pa lih kaoh khaing daux rhawm rhi ex kawn pui, mawh yuh nan. Can kraung pa shiao kawn pui pa mawh kraung taix, tawng, aw, klong, pan, shiag priēx, nyiex ma, pa koe ex khawm uik khankix, nawh hoik mawh krax been ot, been yungyi: kawn pui mai: hoik jhi ex yaox kah sakse jhawm laoh, riang rao kawn pui khankix.

Ka piang hak tiex in, pa pon yaox ex pa kaux sakse, been krax ot, been yungyi: pa liang (jah) tix koe sivoē pāox tix an, nawh mawh **Baux ju simaox rang (Been yungyi: baux ju simaox rang⁵)**. Kawn pui baux ju simaox rang khankix dix, viang kix hoik dawg yum kawx, pa mawh si ang si awp ang ah, can kraung khrai shiag khaix

(1) Primate

(3) Higher Primate

(5) Stone Age Culture,

(2) Lower Primate.

(4) Culture



pa shiao kix dix ang ah, hoik deeh tieh loh tix lih mawh simaox rang an khankix, pui yie kawn deeh yaox nawh ka greem: tiex ang ah, ka piang hak tiex ang ah, tom: hoek ka daux baux ju singaix in.

Grawh grawng can kawn pui baux ju simaox rang pa ot glauh gum: Asiax plak toh-jee kix, ex pon yaox ka daux hak tiex Malesia (Malaysia), daux klon Male, prāix rawm klawng **Pa riet¹** plak klip, pa mawh **Been yungyi: Tampaniyam²** tix glauh, khaix an hak tiex Indonesia prāix daux greung klon Java, dah dee Piepsitan, pa mawh **Been yungyi: Piepsitan³** tix glauh, hak tiex Vietnam, pa koe dah dee Howabin, pa mawh **Been yungyi: Howabin⁴**, **Been yungyi: Bietsoniyam⁵** tix glauh, hak tiex Hawx, rawb reem veng Peux Cing, pa koe daux tham rang, Chokothing, pa mawh **Been yungyi: Chokothing⁶**, can ceu in kix, kied chix awm ngie pa yaox ex ka daux hak tiex Man, pa mawh **Been yungyi: Anyata⁷**, an. Grawng ceu in khankix, nawh hoik mawh sakse, pa jhi ex yaox kah been nom riah pa kaoh kawn pui mai: krax been yungyi: kawn pui khankix.

Ka piang hak tiex in, been ot (krax been yungyi:) kawn pui kix in, hoik tieh hoik loh, hoik haok huan tix hu sivoe ngai:, ku ngaix ku sawm, ku bawg ku yam. Ka daux hak tiex Man kawx, tom: yam ang ox nyang chix pang, rang nyang chix peem: dix, yam ang kawn pui nyang kaw nyang pang kah sigang keud nom kaoh tix, ceu kawn pui pa lang liang (jah) tix ot khaing pāox tix, nawh hoik dawg koe nang. Pa dawg ot yam an, nawh mawh **Cub kawn pui baux ju simaox rang**, kawn pui **Nigrito⁸**, pa mawh cub kawn pui pa kaoh khaing **Gawng Mongo⁹** khankix.

(ဒေါ်မေခိုင် - (၁၉၉၉) မှ ၇၉)

-
- | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| (1) Parek river | (2) Tampaniam culture | (3) Patjitaniam culture |
| (4) Hog-binh culture | (5) Bac sonia culture | (6) Chou kou-Tian culture |
| (7) Anyata culture | (8) Nigreto | (9) Mongo High Land |
-



Grawng krax kaoh

Dah dee kaoh pui Vax, dah dee jah (liang) pui Vax tix lih koe kieh nie, nawh mawh gawng lua Mongo, glauh gum: Asiax daux greung tan:. Tax du ex Vax dix, kix hoik dawg mawh jung pui pa kaoh khaing nyaux tix rawm klawng hak tiex Mongo tan: dix. Kix im, kix ot, kix pre tix haoh hun ka piang gawng Mongo tan: tom: rheeng tom: nie dix. Kix hoik ceu si ang yum, nex si um tix dah dee tan: dix. Baux yam an dix kie nieh, nawh ca kawn mawh baux bawg yam pa ang kawn pui kix nyang pon mhai ka grawng ot tix mai: ang pui nyang pon pang kah num: riah pa kaoh tix.

Pui ca kawn ot greem: grawng pa lih tix mawh, pa lih tix koe piang hak tiex yam mawx yam an mai: pui ca kawn sawg tix ih kah plix khaox, kaux hon can pa koe daux tiag daux tu ku ceu. Pui khrawm pāox tix sawg sivang (hoh) ka tosat pa koe daux tiag daux laug khankix. Pui teei si maox rang, yuh mawh kraung giex kraung shiao tix, phan kix pon kax, pon nex to tiag khankix, kix yuh mawh priēx pa ih pa un tix ku ngaix ku sawm khaing. Kix ang nyang bax klawh tix ot tix dah ngie. Kix sawg dah dee pa mhawm prāix klawng mai: kix dux tix ot dee nie priēx preem, dee yie pa ih pa un tix sawg kah son kix. Kix ang nyang chix sum: chix van, ang nyang chix eei chix liang. Tee mawh nang baux ju simaox rang pa nu pa khawm, baux ju simaox rang pa dawg jah tix lih koe sivoe pāox tix dix. Mawh bawg yam pa nu pa cien miex ding mai: mawh bawg yam pa lhat pa graung miex ding.?

Khaix hoik dux kix tix hu ot sipie dah dee haoh hun priēx preem ka son kix, kix hoik dawg hoek tix ot prāix rawm klawng **Yangsi**, pa koe plak jee gawng Mongo tan: tom: daux ka (3000) num, ka ang Khrit nyang koe daux **B.C.**¹ 3000 num dix. Kix ang nyang kaux ot tix dah. Plawng caong kix an, kawn mawh rong nyiex cie kix mai: kix kawn dux tix hu ot tix dah hoik tix dah ngie. Cub kix pa thong pāox tix hu yuh nan kie nieh,

1. Before Christ (Ka ang Khrit nyang lih hoek)



si hauk kaing:,si sok ngai: mai: si nex nha kix ang lai tang hoik jied awm ngie pāox tix. Awwm hauk kaing: kix kawx hoik mawh si lung, nex kaux hak kix kawx hoik sidu mawh si pa lheung ngie khaiing. Cub pui an kix, mawh kix jung pui pa kaoh khaiing gawng lua Mongo mai: kix hoik mawh nang cub nyiex Mongo khaiing. Dah dee kaoh kix kawx, nawh hoik mawh glauh gum: Ashiax plak jee kie nieh, cub pui in kix kawx, ex chix tix kok kix mawh nyiex Mongo plak jee nang. Krax pa tat kix cub pui pa cheung ka **gawng to kaux kawn pui** khankix, kix krai cub cum Mon- Khama kix mawh tix dum tau mai: cub nyiex Mongo plak jee kix an.

Bawg yam pa hoik rheeng 3600 num, diang baux B.C 1600 num dix, kuad simiang Hawx ra: ju tix ju, pa mawh **Tax San**, nawh pang vawng ting San, sinax rawm klawng Lheung (si ngi) mai: kak rawm lheung , pa mawh rawm klawng **Woex**. Veng ting kix yam an, nawh mawh veng **Ang Yang**. Simiang San an, nawh kuang hak tiex, yuh simiang tan: been 500 num. Bawg yam pa hoik rheeng 3100 num, baux been B.C.1100 num dix, meung **Co** pa ot plak khai (plak klip) prāix rawm klawng Woex tan:, mawh kheu kix hoek tix yuh naing ka vawng San kix, vawng San kawx, hoik sidaing faux lak pak leeing tix hu yam an tix miex nyao. Cub pui Hawx kix pa ot prāix rawm klawng Si ngi (lheung) pa koe plak laong prāix rawm klawng Yangsi tan: kix thong pāox tix hoek tom: haoh tom: hun, ka dauh dah dee prāix rawm klawng Yangsi, pa mawh dah dee hoik dawg ot cub cum Mon- Khama kix dix. Mawh kheu an, cub cum Mon- Khama kix, kix baox deeh yaox tix dux hu sawg tix ot dah dee haoh hun priēx ih priēx un khankix. Dah dee pa dux kix tix hu ot bawg in kie nieh, nawh tom: caw tix mawh dah dee glauh gum: Ashiax plak toh-jee tan:.

Pa lang liang hoek (pa jah tix rheeng hoek) khaiing pui ka dauh meung Man pa koe glauh gum: Asiax plak toh jee tan:, ex tawng kix mawh cub cum Mon- Khama, ka dauh cub cum Mon-Khama an kawx, cub pui ceu Vax, nawh kawx viex dauh kix.

[နိဗ္ဗာန် (၁၉၅၉)၊ အေတင်ဂီ (၁၉၉၉)] Cub pui pa laig hoek tau mai: pui ceu



Vax daux meung Man, tom: sivoie baux B.C 600 num dix, pa mawh cub cum Mon-Khama kix [**Scott-1924**] krax been yungyi: kix an, phan ex keud tix yaoux tete, nawh hoik sang awm nang mawh**baux ju simaox rang pa khaw (phan) baux ju simaox rang pa lha** tix mawx nin pleue. Yuh ka mawx, son sang lang prim im ju kix tix ngaix mawx ngaix an, kix ca kawn sawg tix ih plix khaox, kaux hon daux tiag khankix mai: ca kawn sivang (hoh) tix ih kah can tosat pa koe daux tiag khankix. Son sivang (hoh) kix to tiag, viang kix hoik tawng tix chix shiao ka sox kawx, kix ang nyang bax tawng tix eei liang mai: ang nyang tawng tix pheuk shiao kah tosat tang ceu mai: ang kix nyang chix yuh meed. Pa dao pa am kheu tix ceu, kix hoik tawng tix sum: van taux lhax, khaox ox ceeix ceeix, viang mawh kawx nan, nawh kawn mawh bawg jah kheu, kix ang nyang pēx yuh tom: nie tom: haoh.

Pui Vax pa mawh cub cum Mon- Khama kix in, yam jah kix tix laig daux meung Man bawg yam an dix, pa sidu baux ju tau mai: kix, pa mawh krax been yungyi: prāix rawm klawng**Ingdux**, pa lih koe dah dee prāix rawm klawng Ingdux, daux meung Kalalung plak laong an, hoik dawg haok huan ting lhaong tom: daux baux B.C 2500 num dix. Pie daux B.C. 600 num an, cub kawn pui meung Kalalung (India) kix, kix hoik dawg jung, dawg pang tix cie meung ting (16) mu meung, dah dee prāix rawm klawng Ingdux mai: dah dee meung cao Kalalung kix plak laong tan: heue. Ka daux meung ting kix (16) mu an, nawh mawh meung ting Magatax (Yam in hak tiex Biha) pa sidaing ting riang rao khaing pāox tix.

Daux krax daux blawng pa laig hoek kix

Meung Man mawh pa laig koe ka daux glauh gum: Asiax tix mu. Ka daux glauh gum: Asiax an, mawh koe klon loe klon, pa phlat tix cun lih plak jee. Ka daux klon an loe klon kawx, klon tix mu, pa mawh klon Indochaingna nang, nawh caw tix koe plak toh jee (sinax plak toh singaix kiex plak jee prāix), meung Man tom: caw tix



ot dah dee an tix dah. Meung Man plak laong (plak blaong) tan:, koe meung Hawx (gawng Tixbiex), plak toh kawx, mawh meung Hawx (Hak tiex Yunnan), meung Lao, meung Thai, plak klip nawh mawh meung Kalalung (India), meung Bengaladek, khawm rawm sigrit sigra Benggala mai: plak jee (plak greem:) kie nieh, mawh dee kawx vawx rawm sigrit sigra Moktamax kiex rawm sigrit sigra Adamin pa koe kah.

Phan mawh pak peung, riang griang hak tiex meung Man kie nieh, plak blaong, plak toh mai: plak klip khankix, nawh mawh ngie gawng lua pa lang pa rhup kah. Gawng hak tiex meung Man kix, nawh mawh gawng pa kaoh khaing sitoe tix tau mai: gawng lang pa ting pa mawh gawng Himaxwunta, pa koe plak klip blaong mai: gawng Himaxwunta an kawx, kheu mawh nawh gawng pa sidaing ting mai: lang, pui tom: chix tix ah, gawng prang piang meung hak tiex kah nawh. Gawng Khakaborazi tix mu an, nawh mawh gawng pa koe hak tiex meung Khang, daux meung Man plak blaong krax lhaong nawh koe 19,315' pe mai: mawh gawng pa sidaing lhaong khaing pāox tix daux meung Man. Pa lhaong khaing pāox tix ra mu tix mu, nawh mawh gawng Gang lang razi mai: krax lhaong nawh koe 19,142 pe.

Gawng lua khankix, jah plak blaong meung Man, tom: lang lat tix hoek plak jee prāix. Pui ah gawng cuik ting plak klip, gawng cuik ting daux greung, gawng uik ting plak toh, kah khankix. Rawm klawng khankix kawx, hawt sikaw kix siniag gawng lua, kaoh plak blaong mai: lih hu hoek plak jee (greem:) prāix. Rawm klawng pa sidawng ceu kaux ka daux meung Man khankix nawh mawh rawm klawng Eyawati, Ching Duing:, rawm Sikrong (Tang Luin) mai: rawm klawng Sittaong khankix. Sinax caong gawng ting loe mu, ex pon tix yaox prāix klawng ngawd pa tiem pa lung:, pa vieh pa va (2) gawng, kaoh plak blaong tom: lang lat tix hu hoek plak jee (greem:) prāix.



Phan ex jhak tix yaox kah grawng pak peung hak tiex meung Man in, pa mawh gawng lua , rawm klawng mai: pak lung: pa lih koe ku ceu khankix an, kix kaoh jah tix khaing plak blaong mai: lih lang lat tix hu plak jee, grawng: ceu in khankix kie nieh, kied chix awm nang pa hoik dha tix cox khre ka son can kawn pui, pa kaoh hoek khaing gawng lhaong plak blaong mai: lih hu tix tom: hoek meung Man plak jee (greem:) prāix tom: dix an.

Can cub cum pa laig hoek ka daux meung Man mai: glauh gum: Ashiax, pa mawh cub cum Mon-Khama, cub cum Tixbiet-Myanma mai: cub cum Thai - Hawx, ka daux cub cum pa ting in loe cub cum kie nieh, hoik mawh cub cum Mon-Khama kix pa jah (liang) tix laig hoek sivoie pāox tix ka daux meung Man in dix.

[ဒေါ်တင်နီ (၁၉၉၉) ၈၁-၈၁]

Cub cum Mon-Khama kix in, kix mawh jung pui pa dawg ot hak tiex meung Hawx, dah dee prāix rawm klawng ngawd Yangsi, tom: judix, ka ang nyang hoek baux num B.C. 1000 num dix. Tom: baux B.C. 1000 num dix, mawh kheu jung pui Hawx kix, dux tix luan khaing dah dee ot prim tix pa koe plak blaong meung Hawx, dah dee prāix klawng ngawd, lung: rawm klawng Lheung (Si ngi), kix deeh dux tix hoek ot prāix klawng ngawd lung: Yangsi, kheu an, cub cum Mon-Khama kix tom: yaox tix deeh dux sipie hu ot plak klip mai: plak klip- jee, dee koe hak tiex Man, Lao, Thai, Kambawdia mai: hak tiex Kalalung khankix kah yam in. Ka ang kix nyang hu ot tom: plak toh-jee, glauh gum: Asiax plak greem: tan: kie nieh, kix ah mawh jung pui **Nigarito**¹ kix pa dha tix dawg ot ka kix tan: dix.

[ဒေါက်တာနီနီဝန်းလှ (၁၉၉၁) ၈၁-၁၃၊ ဗိုလ်မှူး ဘရင် (၁၉၅၉)၊ ဒေါက်တာကျော်သက် ၈၁-၁၁]

Ka daux kix cub cum Mon-Khama pa kaoh khaing plak jee (greem:), pa mawh cub Mon, Palawng, Vax khankix an, kix grheu tix tik can pui Nigarito pa hoik dawg ot prāix klawng ngawd Eyawati, Sittaong, rawm Sikrong, grheu kix hu plak jee mai: kix hoek cax tix deeh hu ot tan: ka sivoie B.C. 600 num dix ah kix nan.

[Scott (1932) pg-17] Cub Mon, Palawng mai: Vax khankix, kix hoik



dawg si dah tix ot meung Man plak toh-jee, khawm beu hak tiex, tom: hoek kix tix ot meung Thai plak blaong mai: plak jee, tom: sidah hu ku dah dee. [Dr.Than Tun (2002) pg-109]

Cub cum pui mai: lox sikah

Can pui pa jah tix hoek ka daux hak tiex meung Man ka pui, pa mawh cub cum pa ting cum kie nieh, ex chix tix guieh kix mawh ra: cum. Tix cum an, phan mawh plak **pyinya gumlox**, kix ah **Awsatrit**¹ kah, cub in mawh pa ot plak jee (greem:) kix, tix cub kie nieh, nawh mawh pa ah pui Titbiet - Hawx kah, cub in kix, tom: mawh cub pa ot plak blaong, koe ra: cub cum ting yuh nan

Daux cub cum ting Awsatrit kawx, kawn guieh nang tix koe ra cub cum, tix cum an, nawh mawh cum iak **Awsatronishian**², pa ot plak rawb reem rawm sigrít sigra, tix cum kieh nie, nawh tom: mawh cub cum iak **AwstroAsiax**³, pa ot piang gawng piang lua khankix pa mawh cub Mon, Pa lawng mai: Vax kix, pui tom: ah cub cum Mon-Khama kah kix. Mawh kheu in, ceu pui Vax tom: hoik sidawng mawh cub cum Mon-Khama tete.

[ဒေါက်တာနိုင်ပန်းလှ(၁၉၉၉)စာ၁၈၈-၈၉]

Can pui pa sikah ka lox Mon-Khama khankix, pui ah cub nyiex AwsatroAsiax kah kix. Can pui pa sikah ka lox Mon-Khama khankix, mawh pui Mon kix pa ot meung Man plak greem: mai: can pui pa ot meung Man plak blaong, hak tiex Shiem, pa mawh pui Palawng, pui Vax mai: pui Yin Niex khankix. မာဒေါ်မင်းနီ (1999) pm- 81]

1. Austric

2. Austronisian

3. Austroasia



Dah dee hu nyah kix tix ot sipie

Pui Vax, mawh pa kaoh khaing cub nyiex Mongo, pa mawh cub cum iak AwsatroAsiay, pa ot piang gawng piang lua, pa lih tix mawh cub cum Mon-Khama nang . Pui Mon, pui Palawng mai: pui Vax khankix, kix hoik mawh nang cub cum pa sidaing dex dawd mai: pāox tix, kheu pui tom: ah cub cum Mon-Khama kah kix nang heue. Cub cum in kix, yam laig kix tix hoek ka dauh hak tiex meung Man tom: dix, kix kawx hoik mawh jung pui pa dawg ot dawg hu tau, grawng in, pa mawh **Cub pui pa cheung kah grawng to kaux kawn pui** mai: pa cheung kah grawng num: kaoh kawn pui khankix, kix hoik rieb tix tat cu, hoik mhai tix priex kah.

Awm pa hoik sut hoik rieb teei cub pui pa chix pa cheung kah grawng to kaux kawn pui mai: pui pa chix pa cheung kah grawng num: kaoh kawn pui khankix cub cum Mon-Khama kix, mawh cub pui pa kaoh khaing ot tix dauh hak tiex Hawx plak jee (greem:) dah dee prāix klawng Yangsi tom: rheeng, sivoe baux B.C. 1000 num dix. Baux been dauh num B.C. 1000 num dix, cub pui ceu Hawx kix pa ot prāix klawng rawm Lheung (Myik wa) plak blaong khankix, kix tom deeh dux tix ot prāix klawng Yangsi, plak jee (plak greem:). Mawh kheu an, cub cum Mon- Khama khankix, kix tom: deeh yaox tix dux hu sipie plak toh mai: plak toh-jee, khaix an kix tom: baox pre tix hoek tom: hak tiex Man, hak tiex Lao, hak tiex Thai, hak tiex Kambawdia mai: hak tiex Kalalung (India) khankix.

Yam dux kix tix hu hoek yuh nan, awm hoik kaoh kix khaing plak blaong mai: sikaw kah rawm Eyawati, rawm Sikrong, rawm Miekhaong mai: kix lih hoek tom: plak jee, yuh nan. Cub cum Mon-Khama pa mawh Mon, Palawng, Vax khankix, kix ot dah dee prāix klawng Eyawati, Sittaong, rawm Sikrong mai: rawm Miekhaong khankix. Hak tiex Lao , dee ot cub cum Mon-Khama kix, mawh prāix klawng Miekhaong, hak tiex Thai mawh prāix rawm Sikrong, prāix klawng Miekhaong mai: Mie Nang, dauh hak tiex Kambawdia, nawh mawh prāix klawng Miekhaong khankix.



Cub cum Mon-Khama pa mawh pui ceu Mon, Vax mai: Palawng khankix an, pa dux tix hu ot hak tiex Asiax plak toh- jee kix an, sivo ang kix nyang dux dah dee ot tix, dah dee pa ghoik kix tix ot kie nieh, caw tix mawh rawb reem prāix klawng rawm Yangsi tix dah. Hoik khaix an, kix baox deeh dux tix ot hak tiex Man plak jee (greem:) mai: hak tiex Thai, roi khaix dee ot kix khankix khawm uik an, nawh hoik mawh dah dee prāix klawng, pak lung: mai: piang klon rawm khankix. Kheu in, cub cum Mon, Palawng, Vax khankix, mawh khu kix hoik dawg mawh jung pui pa ot tau, hu ing tau, ku klia tix tau tom: dix. Ang joeng mawh ngie an, cub pui in kix kie nieh, kix kawx hoik dawg chix nang kah grawng kaing piang rawm mai: hoik chix sum: chix van nang ceeix ceeix cung cung.

Mon, Vax, Palawng khankix, yam lih hoek kix tix ot hak tiex Man plak jee(greem:) an kieh nieh, kix kawx hoik rieb tix cie ka been yungyi: pa lheu tang khaing been cie cao: tix, kah khaing pui Salong, pa mawh cub cum Nigarito kix nang. Lheu khaing an, kix awm hoik baox naok, deeh pon nang tix cie kah pyinya kaing piang rawm mai: pyinya plak krax pa sum: pa van khankix. Khaix an, kix kawx baox pon tix cie pyinya plak pa yuh ma peem khaing jung pui Salong mai: jung pui Male khankix mai: kix baox niied tix sau riang ka daux kaing pa sum: pa van tix simie ku ceu ku cawng. Mawh khu niied kix tix sau riang ka daux pa sum: pa van, cub cum Mon-Khama kix an, kix kawx niied tix phai haok huan ka daux krax ot mai: kub ih kub un kix, jung pui kix kawx niied tix koe riang rao ka daux ku ceu mai: kix niied tix sidu rhawm grum rhawm tau mai: pāox tix, kix niied tix ting riang rao kaux cong ku jheeng jheeng. Mawh khu cub jung pui khraox pui ngha khankix, kix niied tix ting riang yuh nan kieh nie, jung pui prim pa dawg ot tan: khankix, kix ang lai pon ot mai: kix niied tix luan hu tang dah tang dee

Khaix hoik nyawm ot nyawm koe, grum rhawm grum rhi kix tix yuh nan, kix jah tix tat kah been ot been kuang mai: khraix khrawm kah been yungyi: cie tix mai: kix jah tix yuh kah been pa up pa kuang, kix jah tix laug kah simiang cao kuang piang tix phao. Daux



cub daux cum cub pui ceu mawx pui ceu an, kraung khrai mai: hak tiex briex brum, nyiex yaong gawng ot khankix, son ang pui tang meung tang prāix khankix lai pon hoek tix cax, map mai: kix hoik kaw tix pang ka nyiex yaong veng vawng cie pui ceu tix kaux kaux cong cong phao.

Ka daux hak tiex Man in, cub cum mawx cum an, pui ku ceu khankix, pui hoik jah tix kaw, pang kah can veng vawng pa khraox khankix tix cub hoik tix cub. Meung Man plak blaong tan: kie nieh, mawh cub cum Tiex kix pa jah tix pang veng Ting Toi (phan) veng Takaong. Meung Man plak jee (greem:) tan:, tom: mawh pui ceu Pyu khankix pa pang kah veng vawng Tayekhittaya (phan) Pyi. Phan mawh meung Man plak klip kie nieh, mawh veng vawng Da nyax wati (a) veng vawng Yakhaing, meung Man plak toh-jee tan: kie nieh, tom: mawh cub cum Mon kix pa pang kah veng vawng Tuxwunnaxbonmix (phan) veng vawng Tathong an khankix.

Ka daux phuk lai sigang keud num: riah pa kaoh cie pui Man kix nawh ah yuh nin, pa mawh veng vawng Tuxwunnaxbonmix (phan) veng vawng Tathong an, hoik dawg mawh veng vawng pa pang tix een kah daux 2000 num luan dix, viang mawh kawx nan khu rawm hoik kheem nawh lāux tix bawg, khaix an, pui tom: taug deeh pang tix sum: kah pa khraox ka dex gawng **Kelatax** tan:. Phan mawh veng vawng Tathong an, simiang cao: kaing: khankix kix hoik lai loh pāox tix kuang (59) kaux simiang, ah kix nin.

[ဦးဘဇော် မြန်မာ့ရာဇဝင်သမိုင်းအကျဉ်း(၁၉၅၂)စာ-၁၂]

Meung Man plak toh-jee, pa mawh veng vawng Tuxwunnaxbonmix (phan) vawng Tathong an kie nieh, nawh mawh veng pa hoik dawg rheeng koe, pa hoik dawg lang ju khaing pāox tix tom: dix, yien kawx sidaing yien yawg mai: cao: kaing: kawx, hoik lai loh pāox tix kuang tom: koe (59)kaux simiang. Bawg yam an dix, veng Tathong an, khu caw tix koe praok paw piang bao rawm sigrit sigra, nawh tom: caw tix mawh veng praok rawm ting tix mu, khu an, meung Hawx pa koe plak toh nawh mai: meung Kalalung pa koe plak



klip nawh, meung in khankix, kix lai ling mai: p̄aox tix mai: kix yuh lah lai tau piang rawm sigrit sigra tan: khaing. Kix nie yuh p̄aox pie tau mai: kawn pui pa ot plak voe pr̄aix klawng, pa mawh meung Kalalung plak klip khankix.

Khaix hoik pang: hoik sum: kix veng vawng Tuxwunnaxbonmix (phan) vawng Tathong, dauh hak tiex meung Man plak toh-jee an kie nieh, dauh cub cum Mon, pa mawh pui Mon khankix kawx, kix hoik pang nang tix cie ka veng vawng Duaraxwati dauh hak tiex Thai plak jee mai: pui Vax kawx, kix hoik pang nang tix cie kah veng vawng Lavo, veng Lawaxpurax, khaix an kix hoik pang nang tix cie veng vawng Harixbonzax plak blaong khankix. Mawh kheu nin phan mawh yam an, Tathong kiex Duaraxwati, Tathong kiex Harixbonzax khankix an, kix hoik mawh cub cum tau, p̄aox nyiex p̄aox ma tau mai: kix hoik moh rhawm hoik lai ling hu ing tau, kheu an, kix kawx hoik sidaing pon yaox krax pa haok pa huan krax pa ting lhaong ti miex nyao.

Yam an dix, meung Man plak toh-jee, pa koe dah dee Taninggtayi dee ot Mon kix, pa mawh Tuxwunnaxbonmix (kok) Tathong ang ah, pa koe dauh klon klawng Eyawati, dee ot pui ceu Pyu pa mawh Tayekhittaya (kok) Pyi kix an ang ah, dah dee in khankix khawm uik, awm hoik mawh nawh veng pa dex dawd mai: rawm sigrit sigra, cub pui Mon, Vax, Palawng kix pa ot dauh Taninggtayi, Tathong kix mai: pui ceu Pyu kix pa ot piang pr̄aix klawng klon Eyawati tan: khankix, awm kix pa tei kah beenli, ngai: lai, been krax kuang cie jung pui Kalalung khankix mai: awm deeh khraix khrawm tieh loh kix tix kieh mawh been cie cao: tix.

Awm an nang, pui ceu Tiet mai: cub kix pa ot haktiex meung Man plak blaong, dah dee pr̄aix klawng Ching Duing mai: pr̄aix klawng Eyawati tan: kawx, sang awm tei nang kix tix cie kah been Kalalung tix mawx nin.



Grawh grawng pa ot pui Vax tau mai: pui Mon kix daux meung Tuxwunaxbonmix (kok) Tathong tan: dix, ex pon tix yaox ka daux ngai: lai khliap simaox pa tiem Tax simiang pa ghoik tix kuang kah Tathong pa mawh simiang **Manuxha** tan: . Khliap simaox an kie nieh, mawh pa ah kix **Trap**¹ kah.

[Luce(1969,p.24,ဦးချစ်သိန်း(၁၉၆၉)စာ၃၊ဒေါက်တာနိုင်ဝန်းလှ(၁၉၉၈)စာ-၁၀-၁၃၊ ဒေါက်တာသန်းထွန်း (၂၀၀၂)စာ-၁၁၂]

Phan mawh lai khliap simaox Trap an, pui taug jah tix yaox daux nyiex Vad Shoesayang veng Tathong, dah dee nyiex bang laux, pa koe kah sivoie ngai: plak laong tan: . Tom: singaix, lai khliap simaox Trap an, nawh ca kawn koe daux nyiex Vad Shoesayang, veng Tathong tan: mai: kix sau simin ci (nang bad) nawh mawh (7). Ngai: lai pa tiem kix ka piang khliap simaox an, nawh mawh ngai: lai Mon mai: ngai: lai Palix (2) ceu nan.. Ju lai khliap simaox an kie nieh, kawn nie lheu rheeng khaing lai khliap simaox cie Pagan. Kix tiem tix een ka lox kab mai: sidaing mawh nang ngai: lai lox kab pa koe jhawm koe jhai tete telai. Daux lai khliap simaox an, pa caw tix koe dah dee daux grawng ngai: lai (26) grawng tan:, nawh tiem tix een လွအ်၊ ကြေဝ်၊ ကေဝ် (Lawat, Cawp, Iet Vax) yuh nin. လွအ် pa ah in kieh nie, sang ah Lawax(လဝ) (သို.) ဝ (Wax, Vax). ကြေဝ် pa ah nin, mawh gum lox Mon, pa shiao kix lox dix, sang ah kah ကွမ်း (Cuam) Kambawdia ----. ကေဝ် in, sang ah kah pui ceu **Java** kix.

Praok veng Tuxwunnaxbonmix tan:, koe kawn gawng tix mu, mawh gawng khaix khrawm pui ceu Vax kix pāox tix ot dix, tom: singaix, pui kawn ah gawng Vax(ခေမံ) kah nang. Mawh khu pui Mon mai: pui Vax kiex ra: ceu in, hoik dawg ot tau tix dum tom: dix, bawg yam an kawx, pui Vax kix nang hoik sidawng chix tiem chix pawd kah ngai: lai khankix. Viang mawh kawx nan ngai: lai pa shiao pui Vax kix, ngai: lai cie pui Vax kix dix an, mawh grai dee

1. Trap = Cao: simiang



mawx ang lai tawng, ang lai chix hawt tix pon sawg sut kah ngai: lai Vax pa prim dix . Mawh kheu dawg rieb pui tix ot kah beenli Vad tom: yam an dix, krax ot krax koe, krax chix krax tawng pui kawx, niied tix phai tieh phai loh, niied tix ting lhaong hu sipie khaing. Pyinya (krax chix) kaing taix, pyinya saik rang, pyinya jhih riang khankix kawx, sang awm pa hoik si daing haok huan.

Pa dawg hoek dauh hak tiex meung Man tom: sivoie B.C. 600 num dix, pa hoek tau tix dum mai: pui Vax, pa mawh cub cum Mon -Khama kix an, [Scott (1924)] kix baux deeh hu hoek ka dauh hak tiex meung Thai, baux khaix an mai: kix pang tix cie kah veng vawng Duaraxwati dauh AD- 1 baux yieh num tom: hoek 5 baux yieh num. Hoek ka dauh 7 baux yieh num tan kie nieh, meung an, hoik si daing gee, sidaing haoh hun jung pui, ah kix nan.

(ဒေါက်တာနီနီလှ(၁၉၉၁)စာ-၁၆) Veng pa ting dauh Duaraxwati tan:, kix ah mawh Lawaxpurax (Lawaxpura lo hu lavolopburi)[နီလှ(၁၉၉၉)စာ ၄၇၊ Maung Htin Aung (1967) P,25: Luce (1969) p-4] Lawaxpurax, mawh veng pa ting dauh meung ting Mon, meung Duaraxwati. Viang mawh kawx nan dee bleeh Lawaxpurax an kie nieh, nawh kawx hoik ah mawh veng ting Vax, mawh kheu nan Lawaxpurax an kawx, nawh hoik mawh nang veng ting Vax nang. Tom: in singaix, Lawaxpurax an, kawm diang koe plak laong Bangkaok see see, koe piang bao rawm klawng Mie Nang tan:, kix tom: kok ceu kaux nawh mawh Lopuri yam in.[ဒေါက်တာ သန်းလွန်း(၂၀၀၂) စာ-၁၀၉၊ နီလှ(၁၉၉၉) စာ-၄၇ ၊

Mawh nang Lawaxpurax an pa tiem tix deuh dauh lai khliap simaox **Prah khan (Prah khan incirption)**pa koe dauh meung Kambawdia (Cambodia) koe dah dee **Anka (Anker)** tan: tix mu, pa tiem tix een an, ah mawh veng ting Lawax (Vax) dix. Tix blah kawx ah mawh veng ting Lawaxpurax, "**Lawax**" meung **Lavo**, ah nan.
[Griswold+Nagera (1972) P-30-38]



Viang ah Duaraxwati mawh meung pui Mon kawx, pui Vax pa mawh cub cum: Mon-Khama tau mai: Mon khankix kawx, kix hoik dawg hu ing suh siah tix dux tau dah dee an kix dix, pui Vax kawx, hoik dawg pang tix een veng vawng tan: tix mu, grawng in kieh nie, pa mawh veng Lawaxpurax an, nawh hoik jhi ex yaox khaox lhak sakse pa kaux pa cong nawh tan:.

Pui tix blah, ah ang Lawaxpurax chix pon viex ka daux meung Duaraxwati. Mawh kheu mawh dah dee pa kuang pui Vax kix nong nong dix mai: mawh dah dee pa sidu been yungyi: kawn pui kah tix dah. Khaix daux AD. 10 baux siyieh num an, nawh hoek ka daux tawm taix Male, khaix an nawh baux deeh hoek ka daux tawm taix Khama kix. Simiang pa caw tix giex kuang kah Lawaxpurax yam an, mawh Tax simiang **Sacaxwate**¹. Tax simiang Vax Sacaxwate an, koe kawn bun tix kaux, ceu kaux nawh mawh **Damaxdewi**. Kix mawh can pui pa krub kah beenli Vad. Khaix num AD. 1 baux yieh num dix, laux haw kham Damaxdewi an, nawh pang kah veng vawng Harixbonzax plak jee (greem:) **Chiang Mai**² see see, plak blaong meung Thai, nawh pang: been, daux 768 num dix, khaix an, nawh phlat tix yuh simiang tan: [Harvey(1933) p-181. Griswold Nagara (1972) p31. ခေါက်တာသန်းထွန်း (၂၀၀၂) စာ-၃၊ ခေါက်တာနီလီထွန်းလှ (၁၉၉၁) စာ-၁၆]

Ka ang laux haw kham Damaxdewi nyang pang kah veng vawng Harixbonzax dix, dah dee an kix, pui Vax plak blaong kix hoik dawg ot kah. Viang mawh kawx nan, kix ang nyang bax grum naog ka daux cuyi: pyinya mai: been yungyi: cie kix kawx, ang nyang bax cu tix haok huan ting lhaong awm pui Vax pa ot plak jee (greem:). [Codes(1925)Haracy (1933) p-1]

Pui ceu Vax kix hoik dawg sigax sigeu tix ot tau, hu tau mai: pui Mon kix ku dah ku dee, ka daux dah dee pa ah pui meung Thai kah yam in tom: daux AD.³ 1 baux siyieh num tom: hoek 10 baux siyieh num dix.

1. Sacaxwate

2. Chiang Mai

3. AD = Num Khrit



Pui Vax pa ot plak jee (greem:) khankix, kix nie dex dawd mai: beenli Vad mai: cub pa ot plak blaong khankix kieh nie, kix tom: ca krub kah moeg. Pui Vax pa ot plak jee (greem:) kix, yam pang yam kaw kix meung Lavo dix, mawh silah kix p̄aox tix yam pang nang pui Mon kix veng vawng Duaraxwati. Pui Vax kix ang doh sax ot kah greem: tawm taix veng vawng Duaraxwati pie tix bawg kawx. [Griswold+ Nagara (1972) p-30-31] Yam pang kix meung Harixbonzax dix, cao: kaing: pui Vax plak blaong pa mawh **Khun Wixlingkax**¹ an, awm hu teem: nawh nang haw kham Vax **Damaxdewi**² yuh naing kah cub Mon kix pa ot daux veng Lang Pong tan: nang.

Sinax AD³(11) baux yieh num dix, mawh kheu caw jhawm saux thang vaid tix tum ka kawn pui pa ot daux meung **Harixbonzax**⁴ tan, kawn meung khankix, pui hoik si daing l̄aux lak pak leeing khawm meung mai: pa mawh cub nyiex ma ru laux haw kham Damaxdewi khankix, kix kawx ang lai pon ot daux meung Harixbonzax mai: kix kied nie si daing lang teung laig dah dee Tathong ah kix nan. [ဒေါက်တာနီနီလှ(၁၉၉၁)စာ-၁၆] Tix blah, pui keud kah grawng laux meung Harixbonzax, kix ah mawh laux jao pui Vax pa ot plak blaong, pa ang nyang ih ka beenli Vad. [ဒေါက်တာသန်းထွန်း(၂၀၀၂)စာ-၃] Cub jung pui Harixbonzax kix, viang kix veh nyah laux tix daux Tathong tan: kawx, mawh kheu deeh puing kix kah Tathong yam an kieh nie mai: kawn pui khankix, kix hoik yaox tix baox to hu dah dee Pago tan: Khaix an, tom: hoek daux hak tiex Yankong, Tadakale tan:, hoik lih tix mawh dee mox dee ot pui tug pui kha kix tix daux naing kah, tan: [ဒေါက်တာသန်းထွန်း(၂၀၀၆) စာ-၁၅၈] Kheu mawh kix jung pui pa sidu lox la, kawn pui Pago kawx, kix hoik rieb tix priex, jhak kah jung pui Harixbonzax kix mhawm mhawm nang.

1. Luang Wilangka (or) Milangka
3. AD = Anno Domini (Num Khrit

2. Cammmaadevi
4. Haribhunza (Haripunchai)



Meung Mon, Tuxwunaxbonmix (kok) Tathong an, simiang (59) baux khankix, kix hoik lai: loh, sitoe p̄aox tix giex kuang tix ju hoik tix ju. Lai khliap simaox kawn koe kah ra: mu. Tix mu, mawh pa tiem simiang ghoik tix kuang daux baux (59) ju dix, ceu kaux nawh mawh simiang Manuxha, mai: khliap simaox an mawh **Trap**. Khaix an tix mu kie nieh, nawh mawh lai khliap simaox **Pannet**. Ka daux lai khliap simaox kiex an, tiem tix een yuh nin, Haktiex Tathong in, nawh mawh dah dee haoh hun gaox nghox. Lawng veng kawx sidaing kaux, viang mawh kawx nan, cub Lawax kiex Cuan kix, yie hoek tix chuh chih suksag kheu tix bawg bawg.

[ဒေါက်တာသန်းထွန်း(၂၀၀၂)စာ]

Awm pa hoik pang pui Mon kix veng vawng Duaraxwati ka daux AD. 1 baux siyieh sinax 5 baux siyieh num tan:, pui Vax kix kawx, hoik jah tix pang kah veng vawng Lavo ka daux AD. 7 baux siyieh num tan: dix. Veng vawng Lavo kawx, sidaing gee, sidaing haoh hun jung pui awm veng vawng Duaraxwati, viang mawh kawx nan bawg khaix AD. 10 baux siyieh num an, nawh deeh yaox tix hoek ot ka greem: tawm taix pa kuang pui Male, pa ting riang khaing kix, khaix an, baox dee yaox nang tix hoek ka greem: tawm taix pui Khama kix tix bawg.

Yam yawm yam iak riang, yam dah krax ot krax koe cub pui Mon kix daux vawng Duaraxwati dix an, pa mawh Nang haw kham Vax tix kaux pa kaux Damaxdewi an, nawh jawm kah krax pa iak riang kix mai: nawh teei riang tix kah cub pui Vax pa ot plak blaong mai: nawh yuh tix pon pang kah veng vawng Vax pa ting pa lhaong pa mawh veng vawng Harixbonzax an mhawm mhawm.

Pui Vax kix, viang kix mawh daux cub cum Mon-Khama tau mai: Mon, Vax, Palawng khankix kawx, viang kix lai ling, hu ing ot ngawm tau tix dum kawx, phan kix pon bawg yam akhuang pa khaw pa mhawm tix bawg bawg kieh nieh, kix kawx pon khraix pon khrawm kah pui ceu cao: tix tang ot tang yuh grawng kaing nong nong nang. Piang gawng piang lua, daux klawng daux ngawd ang ah, awm chix



sawg chix yuh kix tix ih, ka daux veng ting khankix kawx, kix hoik pon pang pon phaw nang tix ot awm pui tang ceu. Viang mawh kawx nan, khuan pa mhawm pa mhiem khankix, ang nyang bax ot ka plak pui Vax kix. Khaix AD. 11 baux siyieh num tan:, mawh kheu tum jhawm saux thang vaig ka daux meung Haribonzax, pui Vax kix kawx, hoik prung prang rai ruat tix laux hu khawm beu meung, kheu jao an, kix ang lai pon ot daux meung Haribonzax tan: mai: kix to tix laig hoek plak klip, daux meung Tathong khawm uik khawm leeing kix.

Yam hoek pui Vax kix daux Tathong tan:, kheu simie kix tix luad luan khaing greem: tawm taix pa giex pa kuang tax simiang **Manuxha**, kheu nan, kix tom: kawn yuh naing, tieh feen kah nawh nang. Viang mawh kawx nan, ang tie cheung. Daux AD. 1057 num tan:, pa mawh simiang Man Anawratha tix kaux, nawh viex tab caong (gawng) mai: lien rawm khankix, ah mawh son sang hu rhim tix cie kah can been Vad pa mhawm pa khaw khankix, kix haok puing kah Tathong mai: kix hoik pon tix kuang kah Tathong. Pui Vax kix ang lai chix nyawm ot. Kix baux yaox tix to hu ot hak tiex Pago tan:. Khien kheu sidu lox brieb lox sikah pui Pago mai: jung pui Vax pa to pa tua tau mai: pāox tix, pui Vax kix kawx, yaox tix mhawm ot mhawm koe dah dee an tan:.

Yam laux Tathong, bawg laig hoek pui Vax kix tix ot ka daux Pago tan, mawh daux tawm taix pa giex pa kuang simiang Anawratha, pa pon khrawm meung Man mawh tix mu khaing, baux an pui tom: ah baux ju Pagan kah. Ka sivoie baux ju Pagan dix, daux meung Man plak blaong tan:, nawh mawh pui Mon kix pa pang kah meung Tathong (kok) Tuxwunnaxbonmix, pui Pyu kix pang kah meung Tayekhittaya (kok) Pyi, pui Rakhaing kix pang kah meung Danyaxwati (kok) meung Rakhaing, plak klip tan: khankix. Baux yam an dix, phan mawh pui Man kie nieh, kix kawn ot hak tiex Caoksie dee mhawm rawm lhiex rawm klawng mai: kix yuh tix sawm kaung: nie, kix kawn mawh jung pui pa ang nyang sidawng ngai: baoh, haoh rhawm keud, kawn mawh kix jung pui pa ang nyang tawng tix chix ra:. Lig lai mhai: ce cie kix kawx ang nyang koe, kix kawn plaux tosat,



kawn krub moeg pa mawh been Vad Mahayanax.

Pa kok mawh pui ceu Man yam in, dix kix mawh pa kaoh khaing cub nyiex Mongo, pa mawh cub cum Tixbiet-Myanma mai: kix kaoh khaing hak tiex Hawx plak klip- blaong, piang gawng Tixbiet sinax biang mhaik dah dee Kangsu tan:.

[ဦးဘဇော်မြန်မာ့သမိုင်းအကျဉ်းချုပ်(၁၉၂၁)စာ-၆-၁၇]

Cub cum Tixbiet-Myanma in, phan ah kah bawg yam laig hoek kix ka dauh hak tiex meung Man kie nieh ang nieb lhax khu khaing 2000 num dix. [Not later than begining of the christian era.]

[အချိုးသားပညာဝန် ဦးစိုးကျား - ဇာတ်စိရာစင်အကျဉ်း(၁၂၉၉)စာ-၄]

Ka ang num Khrit nyang bax lih tix koe ka piang hak tiex in, sivoie dauh (1) baux siyieh num dix, cub cum Tixbiet-Myanma khankix, kix kaoh khaing gawng Tixbiet mai: sikaw kah rawm klawng ting Eyawati mai: hoek tom: hak tiex Man dauh greung tan: . Pa jah tix hoek si voe pāox tix sinax rawm klawng Byama Pottarax mai: klawng Ching Duin tan: kie nieh, mawh pui ceu Pyu, Kang yang mai: pui ceu Tiet kix. Pa koe ka dauh cub cum Tixbiet-Myanma pa mawh pui ceu Man khankix kie nieh, kix tiang tix hu kah dah dee pa koe sinax Mekhax kiex rawm Sikrong tan: mai: kix hoek tix ot hak tiex Caoksie dauh num Khrit 7 baux siyieh num dix. Ka sivoie ang pui ceu Man kix nyang hoek tix ot dauh hak tiex Caoksie tan:, kix kawn veh laux tix kah dauh meung **Nang Chao**¹ mai: kix ot gau tix chix kah khaing pui ceu Shiem kix. Kix gau tix kah grawng pa sum: van, grawng pa eei brung, grawng pa giex kuang hak tiex, grawng pa puing naing mai: krax grawng cuyi: pyinya can ceu pa khraox pa ngha ku ceu khankix. Dah dee Caoksie, dee pre pui ceu Man kix tix ot khankix kie nie, mawh klawng Samong, Paong laong, Zawji mai: Myitta khankix. Mawh khu dah dee an khankix, nawh mawh hak tiex dee mhawm prāix klawng, rawm klawng, khu son pa yuh pui ma kaung:, khu an, can kawn pui tix cub hoik tix cub, kix hoik khrawm ngie pāox tix hoek, khaix ang kix lai kub kah dah dee ot tix tan, kix phlat tix to hu ot dah

1. Nang Chao = Nang Chawng = Nang Cho = Nang Cawng = Nang Cawk



dee Ming Bu, Taong Duing Ji, Pyi, khaix an, kix phlat tix hu plak
blaong prāix Shoebo, Tapie ying tom: hu hoek prāix Myetu tan: .
Daux num Khrit AD. 9 baux siyieh num tan: kie nieh, kix hoik kaux ot
rawb reem prāix dah dee hak tiex Pagan tan: heue. [ဒို့ဘဏ္ဍာန်မာဏဝိဇ္ဇာအကျဉ်းချုပ်

(၁၉၅၂)၈၁-၁၈-၁၉)]

Yam hoek daux num khrit AD(11) baux siyieh num kix
an, meung Pagan tan:, hoik lih sipie tix mawh meung pa ting riang kah
kraung naing tix mu. Kheu ting riang sipie kru naing kix, ang lai joeng
mawh ngie meu hak tiex dah dee A-tang tom: deeh hoek hak tiex
Manixpurax mai: kix hoik sidaing ting siawp sibrawm ka daux dah
dee kix an khankix khawm uik khawm leeing. Son sang pon giex pon
kuang kix haktiex dah dee kix an kaux cong kie nieh, phan ex ah kawn
mawh pui ceu Vax khankix pa teem: pa gaw kah kix nin kawx, kawn
chix tix ah. Kheu jao pa tix kie nieh, baux bawg yam an kix dix, Jah ka
daux prāix hak tiex Pagan tan:, tom: deeh hoek prāix hak tiex
Sagaing, Caoksie kix tan:, ku dah ku dee, hoik si tauh tix mawh ngie
nyiex yaong pui Vax ah kix nan. Grawh grawng in, kheu ex pon tix
tawng ka daux ngai: lai khliap simaox mai: ngai: lai rawm tiem (nam
meek) pa prim khankix.

- (1) AD(Numkhrit)1162-1165, pa koe daux veng Pagan plak toh jee,
pa tiem kawn sibun tax simiang A Laong Situ, pa kaux A
Thawlat, tiem tix een pa mawh lai khliap simaox **Damayangji**
- (2) AD (N.Kh) 1190, pa tiem Amatji Tenggaxtu tix een, pa koe dex
mai: phra Damayangji plak jee, pa mawh lai khliap simaox phra
Tawngguxni.
- (3) AD (N.kh) 1198 (1196) pa koe plak klip veng Pagan yaong
Phua saw, pa tiem tix een daux lai khliap simaox phra
Damaxyazakax.
- (4) AD (N.kh) 1198 num, khix September 18 ngaix, pa koe daux eeng
Nyawng U, veng Pagan plak klip, pa tiem tix een piang lawng
nyiex Gandaxkuxni plak blaong pa mawh **lai rawm tiem**



- (5) AD. (N.Kh) 1228, pa koe daux lai khliap simaox phra **Mokgu**.
(6) AD. (N.kh) 1231, hak tiex Caoksie, yaong Sun Yie plak blaong lai khliap simaox **Tengdawphaya**.
(7) AD. (N.kh) 1234, rawb reem Pagan, yaong Ming Nang Tu, lai khliap simaox **Le myiet na phaya**.
(8) AD. 1235, Pagan Wiex ji Ing, plak klip, lai khliap simaox **O pyix wax ting phaya**.

Lai khliap simaox 7 plah mai: lai rawm tiem 1 plah kix an, hoik jhi ex tawng kah pui Vax mai: yaong khaix dee ot kix dix.

Bawg yam an dix, pui ceu Vax khankix, kix ot daux hak tiex meung Man plak toh-jee, praok rawm sigrit sigra, hak tiex Tathong tan:. Hoik khaix an, kix baux deeh hu ot piang klon rawm Sikrong, dah dee Moktamax, tom: deeh hoek ka piang baoh rawm klawng Pago mai: kix hoik sigax sigeu tix ot tau mai: pui Mon khankix. Piang an, kix kawn sigax tix ot tau mai: pui ceu Pyu mai: Man daux sigreung hak tiex meung Man dah dee Pagan, Sagaing mai: tom: sidah hoek dah dee Caoksie kix tan:. Yam an dix, been pa kuang simiang meung Man kix kah hak tiex kie nieh, mawh yuh nin, kawn meung khankix, phan mawh bawg yam ang naing sivai koe, kix ca yaox tix yuh kaing gha ma kaung: mhawm mhawm, viang mawh kawx nan, phan naing meung lih tix faoh kie nieh, kix kawx hoik yaox tix laig ot ka daux kru naing mai: kix yaox tix yuh lien meung. Pui Vax kawn meung Pagan yam an kawx, phan naing yien yawg, kix rien yaox tix ot yien yawg yuh ma kaung: daux dah dee ot cao: tix, phan mawh bawg yam koe naing kie nieh, kix rien tix hu laig yuh lien meung daux tab Man nang. Khaix AD. 11 baux siyieh num krax lha, ka daux num Khrit 1057 num, bawg yam pa rop rhim simiang Man kix kah veng Tathong yam an dix pui Vax kix rien tix hoik laig yuh lien meung mai: kix nang.



Khaix hoik faux lak pak leeing meung Tathong dix, can pui Vax pa ot rawb reem Tathong tan: khankix, kix luan tix dux hu, ka plak klip, prāix hak tiex Pago, tix blah kawx tee rien nang tix luan hu plak blaong prāix tan: . Khaix daux AD. 10 baux siyieh num tan: , Pui ceu Male khankix, kix hoek tix chuh ka ceu pui Vax pa ot daux veng Lawaxpurax dah dee giex kuang cub Khama kix tan: . Kheu an, pui Vax kix pa ot daux veng Lawaxpurax kix an, tix blah kix hoik dux tix luan hu plak klip prāix, khaing dah dee ot prim tix, tix blah kawx kix tee rien tix dux hu plak blaong, dah dee sang pang tix mawh veng Cing Tung kah yam in. Daux grawng nom riah pa kaoh lih koe Cing Tung tix grawng an, nawh ah nin. Dah dee pa sang lih tix pang veng Cing Tung kah yam in kie nieh, sivoe dix, hoik mawh ngie klawk ting mai: gawng lua pa lang. Tiag ting nong yu kawx hoik vie hoik kheem ngie kah rawb reem nawh mai: ku dah ku dee an, hoik mawh ngie klawk dung mai: faoh rawm. Mawh khu in, kawn pui tix kaux kawx ang doh nyang bax pon ot dah dee an. Daux nhawng dung pa raux, pa vieh va yuh nan, ex sawg tix yaox tiex tub kawx, ex ang doh yaox Mawh ngie rawm giex giex pa koe mai: ca mawh pon yaox ngie ex klon (7) klon khaing. Klon an khankix mawh (1)Klon Sum sat (2)Klon Sum mon (3) Klon Sum tao (4) Klon Lim long (5) Klon Sum tirix (6)Klon Yang phahing (7) Klon Thong pa sat khankix. Daux AD(10) baux yieh num dix, pui Vax kix pa hoek ka dah dee an mai: kix sawg daux doh dee sang plih tix tik ka rawm kix an khankix mai: khaix hoik yaox daux doh an, kix yuh lung, sau riang tix plih tik kah rawm an khankix khaing daux dung **Pa liang** an. Khaix hoik plih kix rawm, kix pau hak tiex kroh, khaix hoik kroh hak tiex, kix jah tix yuh krax sum: krax van tan: . Tom: baux yam an dix, ceu pui Vax ex kix, hoik dawg cheung kah grawng plih plaik toek lawd tix rawm mai: hoik tawng tix yuh grawng rawm, rawng rawm khankix. Khaix an pui ceu Vax pa haoh pa hun khankix, kix thong pāox tix hoek ot dah dee mhawm phon (ngau) hak tiex, ka daux ngawd Cing Tung tan: . Ka daux pui Vax, can pa hoek tix ot dah dee tan: yam an dix kawx, can pui Vax pa



kaoh khaing meung Harixbonzax, pa fauxaux AD. 11 bauxyieh num kawx, rien nang tixviex mai: kix tau khawm.

Mawh kheu yaoux kix tix ot dah dee mhawm hak tiex, dee mhawm rawm klawng,aux ngawdaux lung: khankix, ceu pa sum: pa van kix kawx, hoik kub hoik lheu, hoik haoh hoik hun tix miex nyao. Jung pui kix kawx, hoik sidaing pre tix haoh hun tete telai. Mawh kheu nan, son sang kaux sang cong nyiex yaong, kraung khrai, pui ceu mai: dah dee ot kix an kawx, kix caw nang tix pre hoik keud hoik sawn kaaux rhawm aux rhi tix mhawm mhawm.

Pui ceu Vax kix ang lai mawh jung pui pa deux pa aw:. Jah kaaux AD.1 baux siyieh num tom: hoek 5 baux siyieh num, yam ot kixaux meung Thai plak klip-jee, dah dee rawm klawng Mie Khaong dix, kix hoik dawg kaw tix pang kah veng Lawaxpurax an. Meung Vax meung Lavo kawx, hoik dawg pang tix tau mai: meung Mon meung Duaraxwati dix. Lheu khaing an,aux AD.7 baux siyieh num krax lhai an nang, kix hoik pang hoik kaw nang kah meung Harixbonzax plak blaong meung Duaraxwati tan: nang dix. Bawg yam baux ju an dix, can pui pa ot dah dee an kaaux cub cum Mon-Khama pa mawh pui Mon, Vax, Palawng khankix, kaaux kix pui (3) ceu an, pa mawh pui Vax kawx, kix ang nieb lai dah krax ot krax koe khaing pui, kix kawx hoik pon silah tix kieh krax ot krax koe cie tix haok huan ting lhaong mai: kix hoik si lah nang tix yuh veng vawng cie tix mhawm griang awm pui nang. Kix kawx hoik sum: hoik pang veng vawng meung ot to kaux cie pui ceu tix. Kix hoik krup krax ot pui tang ceu mai: kix hoik mawh nang pui ceu pa lhaong been yungyi: tix ceu nang.

Yam in, veng vawng Lavo hoik faux hoik grai, veng vawng Harixbonzax, viang nawh hoik faux yuh ka mawx kawx, pui Vax kix ang doh greed doh deeh ka plak khaix tix. Kix ang doh yuh tix awm pui yhot pui vaw, kix baux naok tix sawg dee mhawm hak tiex mai: dee mhawm rawm klawng gawng lua khankix. Phan nyiex yuh ka lon tiex hoik faux kawx, kix baux sau riang rao tix deeh sum: nyiex rang simaox pa kaux pa cong pa khraox pa ngha.



Jah ka daux num khrit AD. 900 Num dix, **Tax Tung** jah tix kaw kah veng Vax tix mu, veng an pui tom: kok ceu kaux nawh mawh veng **Cing Tung**. Baux khaix an, hu sipie, pui tom: ah veng Meung Kheen kah. Daux num Khrit 1134 num tan:, pui Vax kix hoik pon kuang kah hak tiex p̄aix Cing Tung an mhawm mhawm. Can pui pa cheung kah grawng nom riah pa kaoh kawn pui khankix, kix kawx hoik tiem hoik mhai tix een tom: nie, khu grawh grawng pa hoik pon giex pon kuang pui Vax kix kah veng Cing Tung an dix. Yam an dix, pui ceu Vax kix hoik pon sum: pon pang kah veng Cing Tung an mawh veng pa ting pa kied mhawm griang mai: hoik mawh veng haw pa sidaing tix mu. Phan mawh lawng veng an, krax lhaong nawh koe (15)' pe, ka piang dee an koe cuik pa lang nawh. Phan mawh krax lang lawng an, koe (4) lhak pai dex (6) pha long. Siviex lawng veng, koe 12 daux. Kix kaong tix een dung ting pa raux pa lang hawt dex praok lawng veng. Plak daux veng mai: plak p̄aix veng ku si dah an, koe rawm dung (nhawng) pa ting pa lang, hawt sikaw dex praok lawng veng an, tom: lang tix. Son sang rieb tix tieb tie kah pui caox pui caig, kix kawx hoik kaong tix een tab tiex sivoie veng. Can tab an kix kie nieh, nawh mawh tab pa koe plak jee Cing Tung see see, tab tie veng dah dee kaong tix een plix mheu tix dah mai: pa koe plak blaong Cing Tung, sivoie see see, pa diang koe sinax Kat Tawng, Kat Thai kix tan: yam in.

Veng pa sum: pa pang kix ju tax Vax ex tix een, pa mawh veng haw kham veng Cing Tung (daux meung Shiem) in kie nieh, koe rawm dung (nhawng) ting, koe lawng veng mai: koe tab via veng khankix, phan ex ah tete, pak peung nawh an, hoik mawh nang veng ting pa sidaing grum naog tix mu. In, hoik dawg mawh veng haw kham pa jah tax Vax ex kix tix yuh sivoie pui ku ceu mai: hoik mawh nang veng haw kham pa koe ngie tix mu khaing.



Tom: bawg daux AD. (num Khrit) 12 baux siyieh num dix, roi taix khai caong tax du yiex die Vax, pa yuh kix tix een pa mawh nhawng ting (dung ting), lawng veng mai: can cuik lawng veng khankix, pa koe daux veng vawng haw kham veng ting Cing Tung, veng prim Vax dix an, awm pa mawh lawng veng khankix tix blah, grawng pak peung, roi khai nawh khankix, ex kawn chix tix yaox tom: hoek in singaix, viang mawh nan tix blah kawx, ca kawn koe ngie tix mawh kawn guh, kawn gawng pa lang pa tiem khankix. Lawng veng (12) mu kawx, ex kawn chix pon yaox sakse dah dee khai ot nawh tom: singaix, kawn sidawng tix yaox mhawm mhawm. Ceu kaux siviex lawng kix an khankix, nawh mawh, (1) Siviex lawng Phalang (2) Siviex lawng Nhawng pha (3) Siviex lawng Caing lang (4) Siviex lawng Pha yang (5) Siviex lawng Yang kham (6) Siviex lawng Ngam phax (7) Siviex lawng Yang pun (8) Siviex lawng Kai hai (9) Siviex lawng Phara (10) Siviex lawng Mingala (11) Siviex lawng Yang kong (12) Siviex lawng Paliang an khankix. Phan mawh siviex lawng Pa liang an kie nieh, kawn koe tom: in si ngaix mai: nawh hoik rug mawh khai taix ju dix tete. Ceu pa kaux pa cong siviex lawng Pa liang an tix kawn koe tom: in singaix, nawh kawx rug hoik mawh nang ceu pa dao pa am tete. Jah daux AD (num Khrit) 12 baux siyieh, tom: hoek 21 baux siyieh, ka daux baux siyieh num (9) mu, pa koe 900 num mhawm mhawm, tom: hoek ka daux singaix in, roi taix khai caong tax yiex Vax ju dix kix an ang nyang laux nyang grai, nawh kawn kaux kawn cong sivoie ngai: kawn pui tom: in singaix, miex bawg tom: AD 12 baux siyieh num dix, khai taix tax Vax ex kix, hoik si daing miex ding, cuyi: pyinya pa chix pa tawng kix an hoik sidaing ting lhaong miex ding, ceu in khankix, pui kawn chix tiag chix tawng, kawn chix tix ciied mhai tom: in singaix. Siviex lawng Nhawng pha mai: siviex lawng Phayang (2) mu in kawx, kawn pon tawx ex tiag tix tawng kah kaing roi taix tax du yiex die pui Vax ex kix ju an dix.



Ka daux veng vawng prim Vax veng Cing Tung tan:, ka daux pa mawh siviex lawng (12) mu kix an, viang nawh kawn taug daig ngie (3) mu siviex lawng kawx, phan ex ah tete, nawh kied sidaing mawh nang ceu pa daox pa am tete telai. Siviex lawng (12) mu in, mawh pa shiao tax Vax kix son krax laig krax lih daux veng dix, yam in kawx ang doh chix tix pi prah, kawn pui diang kawn yip kawn shiao ka siviex lawng an, son krax pa laig pa lih tix daux veng Cing Tung tom: in singaix, in kie nieh, hoik mawh nang krax pa daox pa am tete telai. Lheu khaiing an, can krax iak krax ting pa vai vid tix klia hu sinax daux veng Cing Tung an khankix kawx, pui ca kawn yip kawn shiao nang tom: hoek in singaix. Krax pa mhaw pa mhai, pa keud pa phaw tax Vax ex kix tix sum: pang kah veng Cing Tung dix an, rug mawh lung loi nang krax pa kied pa khaw tete nin. Krax pa plaoh kix ka daux veng mai: plak praix veng khankix, pa keud pa sawn kix kah son sito kawn pui tix tau an, kied mawh nang ceu pa sivawh si vaw kah baux ju pa khraox, pa haok pa huan baux yam in tete. Cuyi: pa keud pa phaw, pa mhaw pa mhai tax Vax kix tix yuh kaing nyiex kaing taix, tom: daux AD (12) baux siyieh num dix an, pie jung pui pa cheung ka pyinya kaing taix kaing nyiex kix daux 21 baux siyieh num, baux yam in kawx, kix ang tau tix nyang pon tiang pon pēx kah.

Lawng veng pa lang an, koe daog nawh (7) daog. Daog an kix mawh (1) daog Caing ngam (2) Caing khom (Caing paok) (3) Caing lang (4) Caing ing (5) Caing sam (6) Caing ying (7) Caing cang khankix. Daog kix an ang lai koe kheu yam in, hoik grai hoik grhup, kawn pui kawx hoik pang tix ot nyiex yaong kah dah dee an khankix.

Rawm dung (nhawng) koe (9)¹ mu. (1) Dung Nhawng Cawk (2) Dung Nhawng Yang (3) Dung Nhawng Kham (4) Dung Nhawng Pha (5) Dung Nhawng Khaik (6) Dung Nhawng

(1) Nhawng ting pa koe daux Cing Tung plak praix mai: daux veng an, ceu kauxtang dah nawh kawx, kawn koe tix blah.



Liang (7) Dung Nhawng Tung (8) Dung Nhawng Pao (9) Dung Nhawng Re, in khan kix. Phan mawh (dung) Nhawng Yang mai: Nhawng Kham ra: mu an, yam in kawn daig tix plak ngie. Nhawng Tung an kieh nieh, mawh pa ao min, pa ting ceu kaux ka daux Cing Tung mai: tix plak taix, nawh kawx ao yuh min Cing Tung nang. Phan vai vid tix tiag Nhawng Tung, nawh koe 6108' pe (1.18 lhak), krax raux nawh koe 5'-6' pe.

Ka ang pui nyang paoh tix tik kah rawm pa koe daux ngawd Cing Tung dix, ka daux klon pa koe (7) mu klon an, (2) mu klon kie nieh, kix sum: tix krub gawng mu kah klon mawx klon an.

Phan mawh pui plak klip (meung Kalapaing) khankix, phan kix yaox kah gawng pa lhaong, kix sawg tix kaong tab tiex sum: tab rang kah. Kawn pui plak toh (pui Asiax) pa krub been Vad khankix kieh nieh, phan kix yaox kah gawng pa lhaong, kix sum: gawng mu kah. Daux prāix Cing Tung yam an dix kawx, ka piang gawng Sum Tang tan: tix mu, kix sum: tix een gawng mu **Sum Tao** (ceu kaux yam in, Sum Khan), plak prāix veng tix dah an, kix sum: gawng mu **Dhat Sum Loi** (ceu kaw yam in Ka ba e) kah.

Pa ot plak prāix klip-jee hak tiex Thai, pui Vax vawng Lavo khankix dix, kix hoik mawh jung pui pa krub pa ot ka been Vad, lheu khaing an pui plak blaong pui Vax meung Harixbonzax khankix kawx, kix kawx hoik mawh nang jung pui pa krub pa ot kah beenli Vad (phra) nang. Meung Man plak toh-jee, dah dee hak tiex Tathong tan: kawx, mawh kheu dawg mawh hak tiex dee krub pui beenli Vad tom: didix, nawh mawh dee ting beenli Vad kah, kheu an, can pui Vax kix pa ot hak tiex Tathong tan: kawx, kix rien tix sang mawh nang jung pui pa krub kah beenli Vad. Mawh kheu in, ceu pui Vax kix pa ot ka daux tong Cing Tung tan:, kix tee rien nang tix hoik tang viex kah beenli Vad pa hoik tang krub cao: tix hoek mai: kix rien hoik khrawm tau mai: pāox tix tan:.



Kawng: ting, pa koe daux veng Cing Tung an, mawh kawng: prim Vax pa prah pui Vax kawn Cing Tung kix tix een didix mai: mawh nang pa yip pa shiao pui ka daux been yungyi: ceu pui Vax tix ceu nang. Dieb kawng: ting an, tix plak nawh yuh tix een kah hak moi mhaing mai: tix plak kie nieh, yuh tix een kah hak moi miex. Kawn chix tix tah tom: in singaix. Mawh kawng: pa dawg yuh kix ju dix, tom: baux bawg yam pa kaw pui tix pang kah veng Cing Tung an. Pui tah kawng: an tix num ra: bawg ngie, bawg yam num khraox tix bawg mai: bawg yam yuh pui poi lhauk rawm tix bawg khaing. In hoik dawg mawh been cie nawh tom: bawg yam pa jah pui tix pang kah veng Cing Tung dix. Pui tah kawng: ting an mai: pui doh keud kah son sang yien yawg hak tiex, son sang mhawm praix klawng rawm lhiex, son sang mhawm plix nghox khawx koi mai: son sang yaox pui tix luad luan kah khaing pa caox pa caig ku ceu ku cawng. Kheu an, pui tix blah tom: ah, kawng: pa koe buan son mai: kawng: poi rawm kah.

Yam tah kah kawng: an, kawn koe been pa tat mai: been pa caw pui tix hawt yuh. Son sang fak (pang peu) kah kawng: an, caw tix fak singaix dum lhauk pui rawm, bawg yam pa hoik jee singaix (15:00) nari, tom: hoek (16:00) nari. Pui yaong Vax, yaong Phatax, caw tix mhaing lox loe gum, khaix an, tom: chix tix fak phao. Lheu khaing pui ceu Vax, pui tang ceu pui mawx kawx ang pon tix tah kah kawng: ting an, ah kix nan. Tom: daux in singaix kawx, ca kawn mawh nang pui ceu Vax kix pa yaox tix tah kah kawng: ting an khaing.

(1) Chawk - Kawng: ting in mawh kawng: patix?

Pawk - Kawng: ting in mawh shiang simaox mai: khri mau.

(2) Chawk - Kheu tah yuh nin ex kah nawh, koe buan son patix?

Pawk - Phan ex tah ka kawng: ting in, lheu khaix pon ex krax yien yawg, pui caox pui caig ang lai pon dex.

(3) Chawk - Kawng: in, kix tawx nawh hoek dee mawx?



Pawk - Phan mawh kawng: in hoik koe been nawh, caw tix hoek dauw rawm klawng Kheen, son sang pon ex krax yien yawg.

Phan hoik fak (feuk) ka kawng: ting an, pui phruat rawm kat niex, khaix an, pui ang lai kieh lox nawh jud tom: leeing lang sawm, pui tah nawh tom: hoek singaix pa sax, ngaix sang kien (lhauk rawm). Pui pa tah ka kawng: an, nawh caw tix mawh pui Vax mai: caw tix ceep kraung raoh. Ka piang graih dee fak pui kawng: ting an, jah plak toh (voe) tom: hu sivoie ngai:, pui yaox tix dia mai: jung kah man thong chix paing, pa raoh mai: pa klai (si ngie) plak guieix plak dawm khawm ra: plak krax.

Phan hoek singaix lhauk pui rawm bawg yam (13:00) nari yam gaing singaix an, pui thong paox tix hu tawx kawng: ting an dauw klawng Kheen (Nam Khin). Man thong chix pa koe si: ku ceu hoik hu sivoie, khaix an, kawng: ting tom: hawt hu khaix. Khaix kang: ting an, caw tix mawh cao: giex kaing: lhauk rawm (sang kien) pa hawt tix hu. Khaix an pui Vax tix kaux nawh brug brug hawt tix hu, hoik an, tom: taug mawh pui haoh pui hun pa dia tix hu ka khaix an.

Yam hoek pui dauw rawm klawng: Kheen tan:, pui yuh tix een riang pak peung khet (sipawn) tix dah dah, phan hoik, pui baox deeh mhaing lox chawx lox pawk awm bawg voe yam jah pui tix fak (feuk) ka kawng: ting an nux nux . Khaix an kie nieh, pui baox deeh tang kah kawng: ting an mai: viex hu dah dee koe moeg pau veng dauw nyiex moeg **Ho Kho** pa dex mai: khaox rung shiah lhax pa ting tan: mai: Tax Vat (4) kaux, kix pih lox tix son sang ang pa caox pa caig khankix lai pon hoek, hoik an pui baox phruat ka rawm kat niex ku dah ku dee khaix.

Dee koe gawng lhaong kix dauw tong Cing Tung tan ku dah ku dee, pui yuh tix krub kah gawng mu. Pui thong paox tix saik ka kawng: ting, kawng: mhawm tix mu mai: yuh tix tah kah, son sang yien yawg meung hak tiex mai: son sang nyawm ot nyawm koe



kawn meung, son sang mhawm sang pien to ma khankix. Yam tah pui kawng: ting an, pui rawg buan pih lox mhawm daux num pa khraox, ka daux bawg yam tauh khix tix dum, tauh num tix bawg. Phan ex jhak kah grawng ceu in khankix, ex pon yaox pon tawng kah rhawm rhi pui Vax mai: been cie pui Vax khankix, kheu kix mawh kawn pui pa moh kah krax pa yien pa yawg, krax pa sikied pa nhim, krax rah krax see khankix, kheu sakse ceu in kix, pa mawh pui Vax kawn veng Cing Tung khankix, kix hoik jhi, hoik ci ex yaox sidawng mhawm mhawm.

Phan luan rah rhawm, nie aw

phan luan yie taix, phai uik.

Bawg yam baux ju cie pui Vax Cing Tung kix, jah ka daux AD 1134 num tom: hoek ka daux 1243 num dix, kied sidaing hoik koe krax pa kaux pa cong tete telai, been 100 num haoh. Grawng pa sidaing kaux cong haok huan mag mi pui Vax Cing Tung kix yam an, rien tix hoik sidaing ao tix mhong tete kheu. Can kawn pui pa laig pa lih khaiing (4) daog ma ang ah, can kawn pui pa yuh lah lai, pa kaoh khaiing ku plak ku vang khankix ang ah, can kawn pui pa caw tix mhong khankix mai: pui ra: lai deeh krai kah grawh grawng satang Cing Tung tau mai: pāox tix, nawh kawx hoik kied sidaing pre tix haoh hun hu ku dah ku dee yam an. Phan mawh pui ceu Thai khankix, kix kawn taug jah tix hoek ka daux tong Cing Tung daux AD. 13 baux siyieh num tan: dix.

Can pui pa laig hoek ka daux meung Man loe cub tix cub kix an, mawh pui ceu **Thai**¹ kix. Pui ceu Thai in kie nieh, kix mawh cub cum Monggo mai: kix mawh cub cum pa kaoh khaiing ot tix meung Hawx plak jee rawm klawng Yangsi, lheu khaiing an, kix kawx hoik dawg mawh nang jung pui pa ot greem: tawm taix pa giex pa kuang pui Hawx kix dix. Daux num khrit AD. 78 num dix, mawh kheu ang kix lai rhawm ot ka greem: pa giex pa kuang pui Hawx kix, kix tom: tieh feen ka pui Hawx kix. Viang mawh kawx nan, pui Thai

1. Thai = Shiam



kix kheu kix som kah pui Hawx mai: kix tom: khrawm p̄aox tix hu dux tix ot hawt meu hak tiex Yunnan pa koe ka plak toh-jee meung Man tan: . Daux num Khrit AD. 650 num an, kix kawx hoik pon pang tix cie kah meung Nangcao (yam in hak tiex Yunnan plak klip- jee). Hoik khaix an, kix baox rhim tix cie kah meung Man plak blaong mai: kix yuh p̄aox grawm tau mai: Tixbiet kix, khaix an, kix kawx hoik lih tix sidaing ting riang tom: pon kix tix yuh naing mai: pui Hawx kix. Ang joeng mawh ngie nan, kix kawn pon hoek tix kuang kheem ka hak tiex Atang mai: tom: hoek hak tiex Manipurax ah kix. Daux bawg yam an, pa mawh meung Nangcao, kix kied ting sibrawm ka piang pui Pyu kiex pui Tiex pa ot plak blaong meung Man tan: . Lheu khaing an, awm nang kawn sang ting riang ting sibrawm kix ka piang ceu pui Pyu, pa ot plak jee (greem:) tan: nang. Mawh kheu nan, ka daux AD 7 sinax 9 baux siyieh num kix an, pui tom: ah nawh mawh baux bawg yam pa sidaing ting riang mai: sidaing ting siawp sibrawm meung Nangcao kix kheu. Hoek daux 1253 num tan:, pa mawh simiang Mongo Tax Kublaing Khang an, kheu nawh yuh naing ka pui Nangcao kix, yam an, pui ceu Thai kix kawx ang lai pon ot, kix thong p̄aox tix to hu plak jee pr̄aix (plak greem:) dah dee pa ah pui meung Thai kah yam in. [ဦးဘသန်း(၁၉၅၀)မြန်မာ့ရာဇဝင်၊ ၈၁၆-၂၇၊ ဦးဘဇေ-မြန်မာ့သမိုင်း အကျဉ်းချုပ်(၁၉၅၂) ၈၁-၁၆-၁၇]

Cub pui ceu Thai kix, viang ah kawx dawg hoek sipie kix ka daux tong Cing Tung daux AD (Nkh) 13 baux siyieh num tan: dix kawx, ka sivoie 13 baux siyieh num an dix , sang awīn nang hoik dawg jah kix tix ot ka daux hak tiex Thai plak klip-jee praix tan: .

Pa ah pui Lanna (yam in mawh meung Thai) ka dix an, mawh pui Vax simiang Yun (been Vad) pa ah pui Tax Man Rai, pa jah tix pang, pa jah tix giex kuang kah ah kix nan. [Michael C. Howard (2005) P.177] Phan mawh veng vawng Cing Tung yam an kawx, nawh mawh Tax Man Yoi simiang Vax, pa giex pa kuang kah. Simiang Yun, Tax Phra Man Rai yam an, nawh sidaing ghoing sidaing krox



rhawm kah pa mhawm griang veng Cing Tung. Nawh hu puing hu yuh naing kah veng Cing Tung, viang mawh nan yuh miex bawg kawx nawh ang pex ang pon, mawh khu veng Cing Tung, pui Cing Tung kix sidaing ting riang mai: sidaing cheung kix kah grawng naing. Pui naing Tax simiang Man Rai khankix, kix ang pon jao pon tiang ka rawm nhawng (dung) ting mai: ang pon tiang pon via kah tab pau veng Cing Tung. Kawn pui Cing Tung kix, sidaing tawx riang mai: sidaing een rhawm kah simiang kix, Tax Man Yoi.

Mawh khu an, simiang Yun Lanna, Tax Man Rai an, nawh ploi jung pui tix hu gaig hu nghiet kah grawh grawng Cing Tung. Jung pui Cing Tung koe miex ding, kraung naing cie kix mawh koe ding mawx, plak daux veng, rawb reem veng khankix, mawh koe yuh ka mawx mai: nawh ploi jung pui nawh hu jawg tix nghiet jawg tix jhak mhawm mhawm, khu son sang yuh nawh tix pex pon kah veng Cing Tung an. Ka daux jung pui pa ploi nawh khankix, pui cheung ka grawng kaing in koe ra: kaux, mawh Tax **Man Khom** kiex Tax **Man Khin**. Ju tax ju yiex pui Vax dix, phan kix sidiex gau kah kawn nyawm iak khankix, kix yie tiag lox tawm mai: krai kawn nyawm kix mhong kah kawn been tax kiex in ra: kaux. Son sang ang kawn praix khankix pi awm kah dah dee khaix ot prim tix dix mai: son sang ang kix lai baux yuh kah been pa lud pa loe khankix mai: kix yuh tix tawx lox sidiex lox gau, tawx cuyi: pyinya kah kawn saux kawn sex tix khankix. In kawx, hoik sawn nang tix mawh kawn been pa ang lai doh chix grai pie tix bawg kawx, hoik dawg mawh nang gum lox pa pid ka daux jheeh tax du yiex du ex kix tom: dix, pa sitoe pui kix tix krai, tix baux ju tom: hoik tix baux ju, tom: hoek ka daux baux ju singaix in.

Jung pui pa kaux rhawm Tax Man Rai, simiang Lanna kiex ra kaux, pa mawh Tax Man Khom kiex Tax Man Khin an, kiex hu ka Tax Man Yoi simiang Vax Cing Tung mai: kiex yuh tix meed kah nawh, yuh tix pon hu greed ot dex nawh. Kiex sau riang tix kah son sang yum rhawm kaux rhawm Tax Man Yoi simiang Vax Cing



Tung kah kiex. Kiex hu ka Tax simiang Man Yoi mai: ah nin ka nawh, "Yiex ra: kaux mawh yiex pui ceu Vax, mawh khu Tax Man Rai simiang Yun Lanna an, ang lai yum rhawm kah yiex, nawh thaung yiex ra: kaux to luan heue. Phan maix Tax Man Yoi simiang Vax Cing Tung kawx, kawn baox tix ang lai yum rhawm kah yiex, yiex ra: kaux in, tee rien tix hoik lih mawh ceu sim, khu pa hoik kok simiang Yun yiex mawh. Maix Tax Man Yoi simiang Vax Cing Tung kawx, tee kok nang yiex ra: kaux mawh doeh diang kawn kiang pa hoik mawh ceu blak tix ceu an," mai: kiex ah, kiex yuh lung tix yiem grai sivoengai: Tax Man Yoi. Khu lox pa jauk pa ngeue kaw an kiex ra kaux hoik sidaing krox mai: hoik sidaing pan ka daux rhawm rhi Tax Man Yoi simiang Vax an mai: nawh teei kiex ra: kaux ot tau, yuh kaing tau mai: tix phao.

Khaix hoik yuh kiex Tax Man Yoi simiang Vax Cing Tung an yum rhawm kaux rhawm kah tix, kiex hu kah Tax Man Yoi mai: krai kah son sang simie tix sum: kah nyiex haw pa ting kah son nawh tix mu, khu son pa pawk kah buan son pa yuh nawh ka piang kiex. Tax Man Yoi simiang Vax Cing Tung kawx, nieb tix cu nang lox kiex yie yie yoieng yoieng mai: tawx akhuang pa sang yuh kiex nyiex haw pa ting an. Ka piang an, nawh kawn baox tawx akhuang ka kiex, son sang pon kok kiex tix cau ka kawn rai pui meung ka daux kaing nyiex haw an. Tax Man Khom kiex Tax Man Khin, tawx kawn rai pui meung kix kid khaox ting dee nu dee raux, daux nong daux yu khankix. Kiex krai kah pui meung, khu mawh khaox pa sang sum: nyiex haw pa ting kah son tax simiang, pex ang pon tix kid kak mai: ang pon tix teh kah kak khaox in kix. Kiex ang tawx pui sileed, khaox plak num:, kiex tawx pui sileed plak rao, plak kak ngie. Kaing pa sang khaw pa sang caw pui tix yuh ngie been (10) kaux kix an, pui hoik yaox tix yuh been (100) kaux. Riang rao kawn pui kawx, hoik nie som nie nai mai: pang: khaox pang tiag khankix kawx, hoik sidaing laux sidaing som tix miex nyao. Sin ngao pa koe ka daux meung, pa mawh can khaox ox, laug tiag khankix kawx hoik nie laux. Praix klawng rawm lhiex, bhaung keu khankix kawx ang lai mhawm. Can kawn pui pa ot daux meung khankix kawx, pui ang lai yaox tix yuh ma



kaung̃: mhawm mhawm. Cañ kaing gha ma yuh kawn pui khankix hoik laux, hoik som tix hu. Priex preem, gaox nax khankix kawx, hoik lih tix tux hu. Kawn pui kawx hoik hot piang hot, hoik cud hoik cha ka daux ku ceu. Kheu hoik laux krax ot krax koe kawn meung, kheu hoik kha pui rhawm rhi tix ka daux pa ih pa un kawn meung kawx, ang lai koe rhawm ka piang simiang vawng, pui meung hoik sidaing lud keud ka piang nawh si nyek si nyek.

Son sang pon tawng kah krax pa iak riang Tax Man Yoi simiang Vax an mai: son sang yaox kix tix dex dawd ot tau mai: nawh, kix kieh Tax Man Rai simiang Yun an laug kah kawn bun tix tix kaux pa lheu mhawm pa lheu lhak khaing paox tix mai: kiex mhaing nawh tawx, tan, kah Tax Man Yoi simiang Vax Cing Tung. Tax Man Rai simiang Yun Lanna kawx, cu nang kah lox kiex. Tax Man Rai ah nin, **Phan mawh in kie nieh, ang tie ot tix mawh pa tix. Mawh kheu pa doh keud ex kah krax pa lud yuh tix naing ka pex Cing Tung̃ dix, aux tom: keud kheu son sang deeh mhawm sinax grawng ex tau mai: paox tix, to kaux aux tom: tawx kawn bun aux pa mhawm kah maix tix kaux, mawh nin.**”

Tax simiang Vax, Tax Cing Tung, Tax Man Yoi tix kaux, nawh sidaing siloh(long loh) rhawm krox rhawm mai: sidaing moh kah kawn bun an tix miex nyao. Mawh kheu kied sidaing moh nawh kah kawn sibun iak, moeng iak nawh an, nawh kawx hoik cu hoik nghiet ngie kah lox nawh ku moing ku gum khaing. Simiang haw kham Vax, Tax Man Yoi tix kaux, nawh hoik yoek hoik yhot ngie kheu rhawm moh tix phao. Tax Man Yoi, ang lai mox lox sivoe ngai: moeng iak tix. Nawh krai lox ku ceu sivoe ngai: nawh. Nawh ah nin ...,

” Ka piang hak tiex in, aux ang lai lhat kah ceu patix, lhat aux ka tosat pa koe sidax ra: nyaing (sang ah kah sang paing pa raoh nga) khaing. ”Nawh hoik plih tix krai can lox pa caw tix mox mai: lox pa caw tix glip khawm uik khawm leeing si voe ngai: moeng iak tix phao.

Jah khaix an, Tax Man Rai simiang Yun tix kaux, hoik jah tix krin kaing: vaing nyoi Tax Man Yoi phao. Nawh hoik kieh kawn bun tix tawx mhok khri pa viex can ceu pa seeing pa brai kah Tax Man Yoi, simiang Cing Tung. Khaix hoik ceep Tax Man Yoi mhok



khri an ka piang kaing: tix kie nieh, can siawp sibrawm pa koe nawh khankix, hoik laux hōik grai hu ngie tix khawm uik khawm leeing dom mawx dom an, mawh kheu mhok an, jao viex nawh ceu pa seeing pa brai. Sivoe dix, Tax Man Yoi tix kaux, nawh mawh jung pui pa sidaing cheung, sidaing ting riang . Khaix hoik ceep nawh mhok an, viang nawh taing (blok) pliah kawx, pliah taing nawh ang lai cu tix singai luan. Ka dix kie nieh, pliah pa taing Tax Man Yoi, pa pon hoek daux Chiang Mai, yam in ang lai pon hoek, pon hoek ngie plak laong Tachilek, daux yaong Hawng Leuk tan: khaing. (Deeh bleeh Hawng Leuk an, sang ah kah, dee tum pliah tix raux laig, ah nan) Khaix an, nawh baox taing baox dex, baox taing baōx dex, krax lha kie nieh, pliah pa taing nawh, daig hoek ngie plak praix veng Cing Tung, dex mai: rawm Maw Pheuk tan: . (dah dee tum pliah tan:, koe rawm kah, yam in kawx pui yuh rawm maw kah tix mu, son sang kin pui haoh pui hun kix tix nyaux kah).

Tax Man Yoi si miang Cing Tung an, ang tawng kah yam cud yam rau siawp sibrawm riang rao tokaux tix. Kheu jao pa tix, nawh lih brieb kah kaing pa yuh nin? To kaux nawh ang tau tix doh tawng, ang tau tix nieb doh rhawm rhi kah pie ceeix kawx.

Yam Tax Man Yoi, simiang Vax Cing Tung, deeh lih rhawm, doh rhawm keud yam in, viang nawh sang deeh sau riang rao tix son sang deeh pon kah si awp sibrawm tix kawx, bawg yam ang lai bax koe. Tax Phyia Man Rai simiang Yun, ang lai tawx bawg yam ka son nawh, mawh kheu hoik dawg simie nawh tix rhim teei tix cie kah v̄eng vawng Cing Tung tom̄: dix. Tax Man Yoi hoik kied sidaing laux rhawm tete. Priex ih priex un kawx ang lai koe ka son kawn meung. Kawn meung kawx ang lai moh kah Tax Simiang Vax, Tax Man Yoi an. Yam hoik rau hoik dah si awp sibrawm Tax Man Yoi yam hoik yawm riang kru naing cie nawh yuh nan kie nieh, Tax Phyia Man Rai simiang Yun an, ang doh lai een lai ploi kah nawh. Yam yaox Tax Man Yoi tix kaux krax nu krax khom ku daog ku dawn yuh nan, Tax Phyia Man Rai tix kaux ang doh lai tuk kah bawg yam, nawh taing, nawh jao tix haok ka piang sang paing pa brug tix mai: nawh



viex kru naing tix hu, rawb kah veng Cing Tung phao. Dom mawh dom an, kawn lien, kru naing Tax Phaya Man Rai khankix, kix kied hoik aw ngie can te pa po piang raoma mai: kix hoik pon rhoe kah veng Cing Tung tix taix neh khaing. Mawh kru naing Yun kiex Thai pa rom pāox tix puing kah Cing Tung kheu. Tax Man Yoi simiang Vax Cing Tung ang lai tawng kah pa sang yuh tix. Nawh yaox tix ploi, yaox tix tawx veng vawng Cing Tung ka daux tawm taix pui phao.

[Michael C.Howard (2005) p-15]

Roi taix khaix caong tax du yiex du Vax, veng vawng pa sum: to kaux pui Vax kah taix cao: tix pa mawh veng Cing Tung hoik laig ka daux tawm taix pui Yun kix phao. **Son sang rid sang kid, son sang thah sang thui ex tix cie khaox phia khankix, ex hoik yaox tix yuh shiao moe. Mai: son sang yaox ex tix yip shiao moe, krong moe an kawx, ex hoik yaox tix yuh kah khaox nang.** Khaox kiex khaox, moe kiex moe heue. Ang koe moe, ex kawx ang yaox tix tat, kid, rid thui kah kraung khaox nang. Tax Man Khom kiex Tax Man Khin, pui in ra: kaux, kiex hoik mawh nang krong moe pui Yun kix ang mawh lie?

Pui Vax hoik ot daux veng Cing Tung, jah ka daux num Khrit AD. 900 num dix. Pui Vax kix hoik yaox tix kuang ka veng Cing Tung 300 num haoh. Yam hoek daux tawm taix Tax Man Yoi simiang Vax an, pa mawh simiang Yun Tax phaya Man Rai tix kaux, nawh yuh krax lhak tix ka piang pui Vax pa ot khawm rah khawm see khawm deux khawm aw tix, kheu an, veng Cing Tung, nawh hoik yaox tix hoek ka daux tawm taix pui Yun kix daux num Khrit 1243 num dix. Yam an pui Vax tix blah, kix yaox tix yum daux Nhawng Shien Cing Tung tan: heue. Tix blah yaox tix to hu dah dee singai (**Doing Munnax Naing**), gawng khri **Nhawng Nyek** mai: kix pang tix ot nyiex yaong pa ting tix mu, pa mawh yaong **Van Kham** heue. Pui pa yuh simiang daux Cing Tung yam an kie nieh, nawh mawh Tax Cao: Man Khom (AD. 1243-1247) kiex Tax Man Khin, cao: jawm daux veng Cing Tung phao voe dix. Kiex khawm ra: kaux, mawh pui ceu Vax. Khaix AD 1253 num an, nawh mawh kawn Tax Phaya Man Rai pa kaux Cao: Nam Thong (1253-1266) pa yuh



simiang tan:. Jah kah daux bawg yam pa yuh Tax Cao: Nam Thong simiang, khaix an daux **Cing Tung**² tan: doeh diang simiang Vax kawx ang lai koe, hoik dud sinax tix hu.

[Scott and Hardiman (1901) P-370-450, ဒေါက်တာသန်းထွန်း (၂၀၀၄) စာ ၁၈-၆၃]

Ka daux baux ju yam an dix, nawh mawh baux yam pex pui pa ting kix tix ih kah pui pa iak. Phan lih tix mawh pui caox (pui koeng) nin, mawh ang pui lai doh prah, pui gaing hoek tom: num:, dum hoek tom: ceh tix. Phan ah tix mawh jung pui pa sang pon deeh pawk bix, pa pon silah kah cao: kaing: kie nieh, mawh ang pui doh lai een, pui hoik tug taig tug thik tom: phawng tix. Pa ah pui **Nhawng Shien**¹ kah an, nawh mawh dung dee sipaung: kix tix tik can simex mhaing, can jung pui laoh lie Vax (1) shien kaux (10 mheen) dix, ah kix nan. Phan pa mawh tax yiex miex keeing ceu pui Vax ex kix krai kah been prim, grawng ceu in khankix, kix sidaing saux rhawm song rhawm kah tete telai. Can pui pa hoik yum dah dee an khankix tan:, hoik mawh kheu pui koeng pui khoi, pa glaw pa nyaw kah kix mai: kix tom: yaox tix grai grhup sikup yum kah greem: lawm vaid pui koeng pui khoi khankix.

Can pui ceu Vax pa kawn deuk khankix kawx, kix ang lai koe akhuang tix ot (ang lai yaox tix ot) daux veng Cing Tung. Pa mawh simiang Yun jung pui Vax Tax Phya Man Rai an kie nieh, ka piang hoik theet hoik thaung nawh pui ceu Vax pa som kah naing an kix to khaing dee ot prim tix Cing Tung an tix ceu, ka piang hoik hoh nawh jung pui Vax kix to luan hak tiex khraox dah dee praix si ngai, nawh kawx, kawn baox tiex teung, kawn baox jhax kawn baox lawg kah pui ceu Vax kix tom: kin tom: fah tom: faing.

1. Yam faux Cing Tung daux tawm taix simiang Yun dix, tix blah kix ah mawh daux 1229 num.
2. Khaix Tax Man Yoi, can simiang pa kuang kah daux Cing Tung khankix kix kok ceu kaux Cing Tung ku ceu, kaux mawx kaux an.
(1) Meung Tamilax (2) Meung Awng Pu (3) Meung Sandakwan (4) Meung Khemarax thap zeyax taw dix tong ka pu rix (5) Meung Kheen.



Lox tiēx teung(1)

Pex tak yaox tix dux hu dah dee ang kawn pui lai ot lai hu pie tix kaux kawx mai: dah dee ang pui lai chix mhong kah can lox tosat to miang khankix pie tix mu kawx. Yam mhong pex kah lox pa nye pa nyo kawn sipawn pie tix mu, pex khawm uik khawm leeing tak yaox tix kha rhawm kha rhi kah jhawm saux jhawm ngia khankix.

Lox tiēx teung(2)

Phan pex hoik hoek kah dah dee pa khraox pa caw pex tix hu ot yam in, phan pex kawn sang keud tix suh shiah, sang khraix khrawm pāox tix yuh kah can kaing pa ang mawh ang meh (naing), ceu pui Vax pex tak grai grhup yum nai tix hu khawm uik khawm leeing .

[စိုင်းလုံးရုံနိးလနိးရုံရမ်းယဉ်ကျေးမှုအဖွဲ့၏ကျိုင်းတုံသမိုင်း၊ ၈၁-၃၅]

Khaix an, kix hoh (pheet) ceu pui Vax kix hu dux tix ot dah dee piang gawng **Nhawng Nyek**¹ Phan ah kah cub pui in kix, hoik mawh pa giex pa laung kix tix bawg mai: tom: hoh kix luan khaix yuh nan.

Kawn koe kheu tix cub. Cub in kix kie nieh, mawh kix cub pui pa chix sawn kah krax pa lang plak sivoie ngai: tix mai: kix mawh cub cum pa lhak, pa lang rhawm keud rhawm sawn khankix.

Khaix hoik som hoik bat ceu pui Vax kix kah naing, khaix hoik lāux lak pak leeing krax ot grawng koe kix, kix ang lai baox yuh tix kham yum kah greem: rao pliah lawm vaig pui koeng mai: kix ang lai yuh tix greed nyat kah greem: tiag caong pui koeng pui caox, kix nied deeh khrawm ka pāox tix pie koe pie deuk, can kawn ngie: kawn iak ang ah, pui riex ju simex sibun, tax kuad yiex kuad khawm uik khawm leeing, kix thong pāox tix vai diang veed hu prāix hak tiex plak blaong tan:.

1. Koe plak laong Cing Tung sivoie ngai: dee dex tab tiex Kat thai .



Awm pa koe been naing, pui Vax kix, via tix hu khaing kru naing pui koeng, pa lheu ting riang khaing kix an, kix vai tix laux plak laong Cing Tung dex rawm klawng **Nam Loe** tan: mai: kix deeh khre rien khraix khrawm kah kru naing cie tix. Kix kaong tab ot tix mai: yuh tix rieb pau kah pui koeng mai: kix thong p̄aox tix laux lee dah dee hak tiex Meung Ka tan: tix vud tix cu. Pui Vax kix pa kawn dah tix ot pr̄aix Cing Tung khaix p̄aox tix kawx koe, pa lu lhai tix grai sinax krax, pa dah khaix p̄aox tix hawt krax, pa ang lai krup diang p̄aox tix kawx koe, pui Vax tom: nie hoik yaox tix prung prang rai ruad ku sidah hak tiex, ku dah ku dee khaing.

Khaix an, kix thong p̄aox tix luan hu dah dee pa raux pa singai, dee ang pui caox pui koeng kix sang lai pon hoek pon tawng, dah dee ang kawn pui kix lai pon hoek pon hu, dee glip dee yien, dee raux khaing raux, glip khaing glip, daux nong daux yu pa ting pa raux, piang gawng piang lua, daux tham daux rang, raux miex ding baox hu miex ding, singai miex diang baox luan miex diang, hu sipie sipie, luan sipie sipie, khaix taix khaix caong kix kawx, hoik glip ngie pie glip, krax lha kie nieh, kix hoik toh tix hoek ka tom: dah dee hak tiex **Kawn nyah lhax lai** tan: heue. Krax lang diang singai, p̄ex tix singai miex ding nieh? Singaix, khix, num, p̄ex tix hoik luan hu miex mawx ding miex mawx glhaong nieh? Kix ang lai laux, hu sipie hu, kix to taing tix hu dee glip dee raux, tom: hoik mawh daing khaw rhawm krox rhawm kix kah dah dee hak tiex an khaing. Kix hoik kaux rhawm khawm hoek tix tan:, pui koeng ang lai pon hawt kah kix. Pui koeng pui khoi kah kix ang lai chix pon koe. Kix hoik tat rhawm tix ah nin, " Mawh ngie ex pui ceu Vax pa ot tin nong nong khaing heue. Pui tang ceu ang lai koe mai: ex, pui tang ceu ang lai sigax sigeu tix ot tau mai: ex. Krax tuk krax kha, krax tuk tiak tuk te pa lang teung ting, mawh ding khaing "ah kix mai: kix thong p̄aox tix ot tan: yien yien yawg yawg khaing.

Krax tug krax kha pui Vax kix sinax naing, teug pie vie hoik die pie ding phao. Viang mawh kawx nan, kawn pui Vax Cing Tung kix, bawg yam baux glawk pa ot kix ka daux Cing Tung



been (100) num pai dix, hoik sidaing mawh nang num khri num mau ka son kix tete telai. Bawg yam pa nhim, pa yien pa yawg, kawm pui pa keh baux ju an, can pui Vax Cing Tung khankix, kix ang sax mhong kah pui pa koeng pa caox, naing sivai pa ah pui kawx kix ang nieb sax brieb tix yaox pie tix bawg. Viang mawh kawx nan, khaix hoik brieb kix kah rao pliah lawm vaig tix bawg, khaix hoik yaox kix rup ngu rao ngu khankix, khaix hoik caw kix dung nham biang nham, khaix hoik yaox kix tix to kah plak seh veh kah plak blaong, khaix hoik lāux lak pak leeing kix daux biang naing... grawh grawng ceu in khankix, kix ang doh lai chix pi awm leeing ju leeing phan mai: ang doh lai chix cu tix grai khaing daux rhawm rhi kix pie tix bawg kawx. Khaix ngaix sax, kix ang lai doh simie tix mawh kawm pui pa som ka naing taing kah bhaung. Kix ang lai doh simie tix brieb kah krax pa nu pa khawm, krax sibhawm krax kha pa yuh nin baox tix bawg.

Krax pa yaox pa brieb kix an, nawh hoik gau hoik sawn nang to kaux cao: kix ka been naing tete. Kix ang lai koe rhawm kah sang sawg tix ot dah dee yie chix hoek pui koeng pui khi, greem: gawng daux lung:. Kix hoik sawg tix pang nyiex yaong ka piang cuik gawng dee lhaong dee sito prāix klawng. Kix hoik teei kah si maox rang, sang guh lawng, rawb reem nyiex yaong ot tix dah mawx dee an, kix hoik yuh siviex lawng rawb reem nyiex yaong ot tix dah mawx dee an, hoik yuh siviex lawng kaux kaux cong cong, kix hoik kaong rawng o rawb nyiex rawb yaong cie tix. Kix hoik sum: nhu kat, khaox kat, mawh lawng nyiex lawng yaong tix, pie sox lig khankix kawx ang lai pon teed tix lih. Pie krax laux pa sitio tix sinax nyiex kiex yaong kawx, kix hoik laug ngie tix plaoh, yuh, daw kah gawng lua khaing. Tix nyiex mai: tix yaong, son sang yie pui tix phai hu phai ing, kix hoik jawg tix plaoh kah krax dex krax dawd. Gawng lua klawng ngawd, viang raux viang singai miex ding kawx, kix hoik plaoh hoik paoh tix shiao kah daux krax pa dex pa dawd pa phai pa brax. Bawg yam pa ki kaing kin kaing khankix, son sang phai si toe pui lox la kah pāox tix tau, kix saik tix een krawg ting tix mu eeng, tix mu krawg mai: kix deuh ka daux eeng mawx eeng an. Tix blah, kix mox tix ot ka daux



tham, daux dawh rang, ah kix nin nang. Yaong Vax tix yaong hoik tang tiah tix tang ot, hoik tang awm ngie meung tix meung khaing.

Pa to khaing naing kawx to, pa kaoh khaing dah dee haoh hun jung pui kawx kaoh, pa kaoh khaing ot tix sinax pui tang ceu khankix kawx koe, mawh to si jheeng, hoik to baoh to, to khaing to, pa to kiex pa to, hoik lih brieb pāox tix, hoik si tauh pāox tix, krax lha kie nieh, rawb reem Vax ang pui tang ceu lai koe, mawh ngie pui Vax pa koe nong nong khaing. Phan vaoh kaing: tix gai plak piang, ex chix yaox ngie raoma lhong. Phan sigaig yaox rawb reem tix, ex hoik yaox ngie tiag tu khankix, phan num: kaing: tix jhak plak greem:, ex ca yaox ngie rieh mai: rhauk, nong mai: yu, lheu khaing can ceu an khankix ex ang lai chix yaox tang dah tang dee, tang ceu tang cad, ex ang lai chix mhong kah lox pa tix mai: ang lai koe krax chix krax tawng pie tix ceu kawx. Ngai: lig ngai: lai, kaing taix kaing caong, pa hoik chix hoik tawng pui Vax kix khaing daux Cing Tung dix, been pa hoik dawg tawng dawg yung pui Vax kix ka daux dah dee Cing Tung kix dix, hoik grai ngie tix hu sipie sipie. Pon ang lai koe pie ceeix, pie ceeix kawx.

Bawg yam singaix, khix num kawx, hoik rheeng tix miex nyao. Phuk lai pa chix phat pui Vax kix khankix, kawng: tiem pa chix giex kix mai: simin pa hoik chix sawn pui Vax khankix, yam in ang lai koe, hoik grai tix hu mai: bawg yam pa raux pa lang an dix. Ngai: lai Vax kawx hoik grai hu. Grawng simin kawx ang lai tawng, pie been nom riah pa kaoh pui Vax kawx, to kaux pui Vax kix ang lai laig rhawm kah mai: kix hoik preet hoik prah, hoik tawx ngie hax lhax grai mu khaing.

Pa ah pui hak tiex **Kawn nyah lhax lai** plak toh-jee (yam in mawh veng Kawn Mau- Ying Phang) pa dex mai: nyiex yaong Plakatieh tan:, koe daux tham rang tix mu, pui Vax tom: ah **Sigang lih** kah. Pa ah pui dix, krai kix daux tham an max tix ngaix, khaix an kawn pui tix ceu tom: lih khaing daux tham an tom: haoh tom: hun, pa ah kix. Viang mawh kawx nan, pa liang (jah) tix lih sivoie pāox tix kie nieh, nawh tom: caw tix mawh pui ceu Vax, kheu an pui



Vax kix tom: mawh pui ceu pa keh (kaoh) khaing sigang lih an, ah kix nan. Tax du yiex du Vax kix dix, kix si toe tix krai lox been in mai: pāox tix mai: pa mawh can kawn saux kawn sex kix tix ju hoik tix ju, kix kawx sitoe tix krai mai: pāox tix, in tix blah, kix krai awm mawh been, tix blah kawx ah rug mawh tete, pa krai kix an ang sidu mai: ang sidawng lhaing lhaing. Mawh kheu in, tax du yiex die Vax kix dix, **kix hoik kheem tix tik kah can grawh grawng ceu pa mawh pa meh, pa rug pa kriem kah daux tham rang sigang lih, kix ang lai pon krai ka dee kaoh dee keh pui ceu Vax tix, pa rug pa kriem mhawm mhawm.** Bawg yam an dix, nyiex yaong pui Vax pa ot piang gawng piang lua dee singai dee lhaong khankix, phan pai awm hoik ceep hoik greep tix plak pon bo yam mawx, ngaix mawx ang ah, pui Vax pa ot daux nyiex daux yaong khankix kawx, kix ca hoik nyeeep ngai: grai rhawm keud khawm laig it tix ku kaux ku pui.

Ceu kaux tang cie ceu pui Vax

Daux lig lai mhai ce pa prim cie Man kix dix, lai khliap simaox, lai rawm tiem (nam meek) mai: pa mawh phuk lai tang ceu khankix, kix kok kix tiem ceu kaux pui Vax ku ceu. Tix blah ah Wax, Lax, Lawax, Luax. Daux lai khliap simaox cie Mon kieh nieh, kix ah Luax ka pui Vax. Shiem kix ah Kun Loi, tix blah ah Loi, Loilax kix. Tix blah jawg kix tix ah **Awa**. Phan mawh pui ceu Vax kix tom: ah **Vax** kah to kaux cao: tix mai: Vax in kawx, nawh kawx hoik mawh nang ceu kaux pa sidaing moh pui Vax kix kah. Bawg yam dix, pui Vax kix khraix khrawm pāox tix ot daux Cing Tung, khaix hoik faux hoik som Cing Tung an kie nieh, pui Vax kawx hoik tang tiah jah jhoi, hoik prung prang rai ruad tix hu ot ku dah ku dee khaing.



Kawn koe pui ceu Vax kix tix cub. Cub pui Vax in kieh nie, kix ang yaox tix brieb kah krax pa nyheem pui tang ceu. Kix ang yuh tix hoek ka greem: krax nyaw krax glaw pui caox. Kix ang tawx pui koeng pui khoi khankix pon giex pon nyhup kah tix. Kix khraix khrawm ka kawn rai pui meung pie pon kix tix. Riang rao kix pa ang lai phawh pa ang lai grum an, kix hoik bhaw rhawm rhi tix mai: khaix hoik khraix khrawm kix p̄aox tix, kix thong paox tix Juan hu khaing Cing Tung, kix luan tix hu plak blaong (caong ma laong).

Pui Vax kix dix, yam luan hu yuh nan kix tix ka plak blaong, tix blah kix dah ka plak khaix p̄aox tix, kix ang lai hawt tix krup kah can pui pa luan hu sivoie. Can pui pa deuk plak khaix p̄aox tix an, kheu hoik mawh kix jung pui pa tux pa iak riang, yam yaox kix pui koeng khankix, mawh kheu ang kix lai koe riang rao tix silah kah pui koeng, kix tom: ang lai krai to kaux cao: tix mawh Vax mai: kix hoik krai tix mawh pui tang ceu khaing. Phan kix krai to kaux cao: tix mawh Vax kie nieh, pui koeng tak sang yuh kah kix. Mawh kheu nan, tix cub kie nieh, kix krai to kaux cao: tix mawh **Siviex**, **Vax keet**, tix cub an, ah **Samtao** kah cao: tix, tix blah ah **Phatax**, tix blah ah **Ien**, tix blah ah **Plang**, tix blah ah **Nax kong**, tix blah ah **Shiem Ceem**... pui Vax tix ceu ngie, kix hoik lih tix koe ceu kaux tom: nie ceu khaing. Cub mawx cub an, phan kix ot nyiex yaong cao: tix mai: kix hoik tang yuh cub cum mawx cub cum an khaing. Can ceu pui an khankix, kix hoik singai singai sipie khaing p̄aox tix, tix ngaix hoik tix ngaix mai: kix hoik lai loh tix, tix num hoik tix num, lox ah sikah pa krai kix kawx, hoik lih tix tang siyox hu khaing p̄aox tix tix miex nyao. Simie ceu cad cub pui ceu an khankix, kix kawn diang ot diang koe ka daux hak tiex Cing Tung tix blah, tom: hoek ka daux in singaix.



Jung pui Vax mai: dah dee pre kix tix hu ot

Baux ju yam an dix, son sang tawng ex pie koe jung pui Vax kix, viang ang koe mhai sakse pa kaux pa cong kawx, phan mawh ka dauh hak tiex Man ku dah ku dee, caong ma seh (plak jee) caong ma laong (plak blaong), plak toh, plak klip khankix an, pui Vax kix hoik dawg koe roi taix khaix caong, hoik dawg sitauh sitoe kix tix ot ka dauh prāix klawng gawng lua, dauh lung: dauh ngawd khankix tom: dix.

Meung Man plak blaong pa koe plak laong veng Mandale (Wax Cheung) dex mai: veng Mattaya tan:, dah dee Ok Pho an, nawh hoik mawh khaix ot pui Vax kix tix ceu dix, kix ah **Koex Lawax**, plak jee prāix Mandale, dah dee Caoksie tix dah, phan hu plak klip tan: prāix Inwax (Ang vax), Sagaing, tom: hoek dah dee Pagan tan:, pui Vax pa ot dah dee an khankix, kix ah **Wax, Lax, Lawax** Luax kah to kaux cao: tix. Kix pang: kawn yaong iak, yaong ting, eeng ting ku dah ku dee mai: kix sigax sigeu tix ot tau mai: pui Pyu, pui Man khankix.

Hak tiex Man plak greem: (jee), dah dee Okta Pago, Tuxwunnaxbonmix, Tathong, Moktamax, Ye, tom: hoek dah dee Davoi tan:, piang baoh rawm sigrit sigra, pa mawh jung pui Vax kix, sigax tix ot tau mai: cub pui Mon kix tan:, kix kok ceu kaux cao: tix mawh **Luax, Lawax** khankix.

Veng Cing Tung pa koe dauh hak tiex Man plak toh (plak lih singaix) an, mawh veng pa jah pui ceu Vax ex kix tix kaw tix pang dix. Khaix hoik man pui Vax kix kah veng Cing Tung didix, dee liang dee jah pui Vax kix tix ang lai sang sawn to kaux cao: tix mawh pui ceu Vax kawx, nawh kawx hoik mawh nang dah dee Cing Tung tan:. Bawg yam an, pui Vax kix hoik loh kah ceu kaux cao: tix mawh ceu kaux tang ceu tang cad, ku ceu ku cawng. Viang pui ceu Vax kix prah grham luan hu khaing veng Cing Tung bawg yam an dix kawx, can pui Vax ex kix pa ang luan, pa kawn deuk kawn daig khaix pāox tix tan:, kix kawn koe tix mawh sakse tom: in singaix, tom: yam



in. Tix blah, ot plak toh Cing Tung, hak tiex Meung Phyat, Meung Yawn mai: Tachilet, tix blah ot plak klip Cing Tung hak tiex Meung Pyin, Miek Mang, tix blah ot plak jee Cing Tung hak tiex Meung Sat, Meung Tong, ti blah ot plak blaong Cing Tung hak tiex Meung Khat, Meung Ka, Meung Yang, Meung Phyin, Meung Pawk khankix, pui Vax kix ot sidah sidu ku dah ku dee, prāix dee an khankix.

Can pui ceu Vax kix pa to tix luan hu khaing veng Cing Tung kix dix an, khaix hoik hu baox hu kix, yam hoek kix ka piang gawng Meung Vax (dee ot pui Vax yam in) an, yam hoik yaox kix mhawm hak tiex mhawm gawng lua, kix ang lai baox hu sivoie ngai:, kix hoik tawk cum grum rhawm, thong pāox tix nyah laux kaux ot dah dee an tan:. Mawh khu in, gawng Vax, klawng Vax pa ot pui Vax kah yam in kie nieh, to hoik mawh lung loi hak tiex briex brum pui Vax tete telai khaing. Hoik rug mawh **Si ngien rang sigang lih** cie pui Vax tete telai nang.

Daux num Khrit (AD) 1370 num dix, pa koe ka daux phuk lai baux ju Yuan (Hawx Yuan shi) an, krai kah grawh grawng ceu pui Vax kix pa ot plak toh (plak toh singaix) Sikrong, kah piang gawng piang lua tan:. Daux phuk lai an, kix krai tix een yuh nin, *Pui Vax kix, mawh jung pui pa pon pang: tix ot veng vawng to kaux cao: tix mai: kix hoik mawh pui ceu pa koe been krax pa yungyi: tix ceu* ah..., kix tiem tix een yuh nan. 1891 num, khix September (10) ngaix, ka daux phuk lai pa plih kix lih khaing meung Hawx, daux Peux Cing kawx, tiem kix tix een yuh nin, *Meung Vax (Hulu) pa ah pui an, koe dah dee~plak praix meung Hawx tix dah ...* ah kix nan.

& & &



Lawg (2)

Been ot been krub pui Vax gawng beenli mai: lox sidiex

Been pa lih mawh mai: baux jah krax krub kawn pui

Ka piang hak tiex in, jah tix ka daux meu bawg yam pa hoik chix cung chix hu ex pa mawh kawn pui khankix, dieb dong cie ex mai: krax keud krax sawn cie ex khankix kawx, hoik jah tix haok huan ting lhaong hu sivoie ngai: . Pa nu pa cien ang ah, pa yie pa yoing ang ah, can ceu pa lih mawh, pa lih koe ka piang hak tiex in ku ceu ku cawng khankix an, ex hoik yaox tix brieb, hoik yaox tix gu, kham geu mai: ex hoik yaox tix luad luan khaing ku bawg ku yam. Khaix hoik pon keud pon phaw kawn pui kix tix keud sawn kah can ceu pa glip pa mox, pa khaw pa ang khaw khankix, can krax pa tawng pa yung kawn pui khankix kawx, nawh kawx hoik lih tix haok huan hu si nyek si nyek. Been yungyi: kawn pui kawx, hoik lih tix haok huan mai: cub caw rob rom kawn pui khankix kawx, hoik lih tix haok huan ting lhaong khaing pāox tix tix ngaix hoik tix ngaix.

Ka sivoie ang kawn pui kix nyang chix keud chix sawn kah can gawh gawng pa lih mawh ka piang hak tiex in dix, pie suh sih ngu sai, pie sinum prāix klawng, pie lox pa tuh sai khankix kawx, kawn pui kix sidaing lhat sidaing graung kah tete telai. Bawg yam phlu bhaung ting, bawg yam pa lih bhaung caox, kheu ting rawm lhiex, yam kheem tiex tub, yam bieh tiex, grhup gawng khankix kawx, kawn pui hoik kied sidaing lhat graung kah tete. Greem: hak tiex pa ot ex kawn pui in, yam dud siniag hak tiex, yam sigraung puk pak tiex tub khankix, tom: lih tix mawh pa tok kla reem, ceu an khankix kawx, kheu jao ang kawn pui nyang bax tawng kah krax gawng, pui kawx kawn sidaing lhat graung kah tete. Yam faux khix singaix (pa ah pui kied breug) kheu tom: faik yuh prāix klawng tix



vud tix cu an kawx, kawn pui ang nyang tawng dee bleeh nawh, pui kawx ca kawn lhat ngie kah. Son sang luad luan pui khaing can ceu an mai: son sang pēx pui kah can ceu pa lhat pa graung yuh nan kie nieh, kawn pui khankix, sawg dee een tix rhawm mai: pui jah tix sawg kah beenli pa sang krub tix.

Grawng pa yum rhawm pui tix krub vai kah moeg, sijax khankix

Dix, krax pa keud pa sawn pui, phan mawh can ceu grawh grawng pa lih tix mawh sivoe ngai: ex khankix mai: can riang rao pa lih tix koe ku ceu khawm uik khankix an, pa pon giex pon jhawp kah can ceu an khawm uik, nawh mawh ngie moeg, ah kix, kawn pui khankix, pui ca hoik yum ngie rhawm yuh nan khaing. Pui Vax pa ot piang gawng piang lua khankix kawx, pa jah pui tix krub, pa jah pui tix yum rhawm kah dix kie nieh, nawh mawh ngie can ceu pa lih tix mawh sivoe ngai: kawn pui khaing. Pui yum rhawm kah mawh Khun moeg (simex moeg) mai: Laux moeg (sibun moeg) khankix pa jhawp, pa kuang kah rawm klawng gawng lua mai: can ceu pa chix lih tix koe jhawm taoh khankix. Pui yum rhawm kah mawh moeg khankix pa viex kah krax pa mhawm mai: can ceu pa caox khankix. Pa ting ceu ka son pui Vax tix ceu, nawh mawh ngie moeg khaing. Ka daux moeg an kix, pui tom: ah koe moeg ku ceu, moeg phan kah rao ma, moeg phan kah hak tiex, moeg phan kah pa riang, moeg phan kah kla reem mai: moeg phan kah pui ceu Vax khankix. Lheu khaing an, khaox, ox, rawm, ngu, bhaung lhiex khankix kawx, koe moeg nawh ku ceu ah kix nan. Phan ex krai lox dee teeg, pie saux vaig, saux ngiex kaux hak pui kawx, pui kawn ah mawh moeg kix an khankix pa yuh kah. Bawg yam mawx bawg yam an, moeg mawx moeg an, caw tix shiao ka tosat pa yuh ka mawx, caw tix ih tosat pa yuh ka mawx an, pui tom: plaux mai: pui yuh tix vai moeg, krub moeg kah. Nyiex yaong ot Vax ku nyiex ku yaong, daux faoh yaong, kaing: yaong an khankix, ex chix pon tix yaox kah graih moeg mai: tiag moeg kix.



Sara moeg mai: can kraung ceu pa taoh

Krax been pa yuh pui taoh mai: pa vai pui moeg khankix baux mawx baux an, bawg yam mawx bawg yam an kieh nie, mawh ngie sara moeg (Tax cao: pih) kix pa chix tix thong bung mai: pa chix tix pih lox, krai lox ngie.

Moeg mawx pa caw tix ih kah tosat pa tix, tosat pa yuh ka mawx kie nieh, phan sara moeg kix hoik laug, hoik tat, hoik ci pui yaoh, pui tom: pat tix teei kah nham tosat an mai: pui tom: vai moeg kix kah.

Phi (Phri)

Pa kok kah khuan kawn pui, pa kok kah moeg nyiex, pa phak nyiex, pa kok kah khuan mau, pa kok kah moeg nghox, pa kok ka khuan tosat khankix an, pui tom: ah, krax pa chix, krax pa yuh pui phi (phri) kah.

Pa kok khuan kawn pui.

Yam kin saux kawn nyiex kawn ma pui tix kaux kaux ang ah, can jhawm saux, krax saux, pa sidaing rheeng khankix, viang ih kah sitah miex ding kawx, yam jhawm saux cie nawh ang cu tix moi ang cu tix khien khankix, pui kok khuan nawh mai: pui vai kah moeg. Rhawm pa keud pui Vax kix ka son pui saux an, jao hoik rheeng krax saux nawh, kheu pui keud khuan nawh ang lai rhawm ot tau mai: nawh, kheu in pui tom: kok kah khuan nawh, mawh nan.

Yam keh kawn ngie: iak kawx, phan kawn ngie: an hoik koe tix ngaix ra: ngaix, pui kok kah khuan kawn ngie: iak Hak tiex nyiex yaong tix blah, phan kawn ngie: keh yam mawx, pui kok rhoe kah khuan nawh yam an. Dee bleeh pa yuh pui nin, mawh kheu son sang ang moeg khankix lai viex kah khuan kawn ngie: iak an hu mai: pui tom: khiox khaw rawg mhaing kah moeg. Pui teei luk, bia, khankix mai: sau eep, nex, taux (puan) ceu pa ih pa un khankix mai:



pui kieh tax cao: jhai kok krai kah moeg mai: khiox khaw son sang nyawm ot nyawm koe, loeh lax brax kua kawn ngie: iak an.

Pa kok kah moeg nyiex

Yam plaux, yam yaig pui nyiex prim mai: bawg yam pa sum: pui nyiex khraox khankix, nyiex khraox an, son sang luad luan khaing pa hax ngu, son sang kaux cong nyiex ma mai: son sang nyawm ot nyawm koe kawn nyiex kawn ma khankix, pui kok moeg pau nyiex mai: ah lox pih tix. Pui teei sidax moi mai: nex kiang kroh, sigax tau mai: eep khaix an, pa mawh tax cao: jhai, naw ngawm tix jhai kah diang siviex nyiex khraox tan: . Yam jhai sara moeg bawg yam pa pih nawh lox tix, pui mawx ang nyang pon tix laig daux nyiex pa khraox an.

Pa kok kah moeg nghox

Ka sivoie sang keeig pui ngu ma, pui kok cao: jhai tix kaux, phan ang mawh nan, pui pa hoik riex ju tix kaux mai: plaux pat ngawg kawn ia mhaik, jhak si ang ia mai: pui tom: laug kah singaix keeig tix ngu ma. Dee bleeh pa kok pui moeg an kieh nie, mawh kheu son sang mhawm hax ngu ma, son sang ang ngu tiang daux laug daux tiag mai: son sang ang tiang daux nyiex daux yaong khankix . Mai: nyiex mawx nyiex an, ka sang sau pui simie nghox ma tix, pui kok khrawm can kawn nyiex kawn yaong khankix, hoek kah daux ma tix mai: yuh pui ih moik Vax, kok kah khuan nghox kheu son sang mhawm to ma khankix.

Bawg yam pa sang pat pui nghox ma kawx, pui yaox nang tix yuh nan. Yam sum: simie mai: yam pat nghox ma khankix, can kuad nyiex kuad yaong, kix caw tix mawh cao: thong cao: bung pui kah grawng pa kok khuan. Yam pat (vawg) pui nghox khraox mai: yam puat (ceun) pui nghox ma khankix, pui lai loh tix bix tau mai: p̄aox tix khawm nyiex khawm ma mai: pui si daing gaux rhawm gaux rhi thong p̄aox tix ih rhawm rhi si mau p̄aox tix.



Tix blah, ka ang nyang hoek bawg yam pa pat pui nghox ma, son sang ang viag kawng kix plaux kah tai nghox, plix nghox khankix, pui kawn hu daux ma mai: kawn hu kok nang kah khuan nghox tix bawg.

Pa kok kah khuan tosot, brie eei brie liang

Krak moi, brung law, lig; ia khankix phan mawh brie pa kaoh khaing liag tix dee singai plak p̄aix nyiex yaong, son sang ang khuan nawh deeh to: tix luan hu, son sang viex tix ing daux nyiex tau mai: brie, pui kawn caw nang tix kok kah khuan kix.

Khaix an, tosot to miang can ceu pa eei pa liang pui daux nyiex daux ma khankix kawx, phan grai ang ah, phan pui briex kawx ang ah, son sang dee hoek, son sang deeh tawng nawh tix ing kah nyiex kawx, pui kawn kok kah khuan nawh nang.

Grawh grawng pa hoek beenli Vad sinax pui Vax

Pui pa chix pa tawng kah grawh grawng been ot, num: riah cie kawn pui piang hak tiex khankix, kix ah jah beenli Vad tix hoek hak tiex meung Vax ka daux AD (num Khrit)7 baux siyieh num dix.

Tix blah, ah ang Lawaxpurax an viex ka daux Duaraxwati meung Mon, ca mawh krax been yungyi: kix pa awm p̄aox tix ngie mai: kix ah mawh meung pa giex pa kuang pui Lawax kix nong nong khaing dix. Simiang pa giex pa kuang kah Lawaxpurax an kie nieh, nawh mawh Tax Sacawate(Cakravati). Tax simiang Lawax, nawh koe kawn bun tix kaux pa kaux Damaxdewi (Chammadevi). Kix mawh jung pui pa krub kah been Vad. Khaix AD (N-Kh) (7) baux siyieh num, bawg yam pa hoik dah hoik yawm siawp sibrawm meung Duaraxwati an dix, pa mawh kawn bun Tax simiang Lawax, Damadewi an, nawh pang kah meung Harixbonzax (Haribonzax) [pa koe plak blaong meung Thai plak jee Chiang Mai see see yam in] daux AD (N.kh) been 786 num dix mai: nawh giex kuang yuh simiang tan:.



[Harvey (1933) P-181: Grisword Nagara (1972- p-31) ဒေါက်တာသန်းထွန်း(၂၀၀၀)စာ-၃၊ ဒေါက်တာနိုင်ဝန်းလှ(၁၉၉၁) စာ-၁၆]

Grawh grawng pa kawn ot pui Vax kix tau mai: pui Mon daux Tuxwunnaxbonmix Tathong tan: dix an, ex pon yaox ka daux lai khliap simaox **Trap(cao: simiang)**, pa tiem Tax simiang Manuxha tix een tan: . Tom: hoek ka daux in singaix, khliap simaox an, nawh ca kawn koe daux nyiex gawng mu, Shoesayang, Tathong mai: nyiex rop krax, pa mawh mhai ci (7), khliap simaox tan: . Yam simiang Pagan puing kah hak tiex Tathong laux, daux num Khrit 1057 num dix, ka an, tom: num Khrit 10 baux siyieh num dix, baux ju yam an, can pui Vax kix pa ot tan: plak nie ang ah, plak iak ang ah, kix rien tix hoik dawg mawh jung pui pa krub kah beenli Vad nang.

Pa koe ka plak praix veng pa sum: pui Vax veng Cing: Tung: (1134-1243), ka piang gawng pa mawh kawng mu Datsumloi (yam in ah Ka ba e) tix mu, pa koe kah daux veng piang gawng Sum Tao, pa mawh gawng mu Dat Sum Tao (yam in ah Dat Sum Kham) tix mu, gawng mu in ra: mu kie nieh, nawh mawh gawng mu pa dawg sum: pui Vax kix tix krub tom: baux yam an dix.

Awm pa hoik mhai pui tix deuh ka daux been num: kaoh kawn pui dix, can pui Vax kix pa krub kah moeg raix, moeg gawng kawx koe. Awm an, can pui Vax pa rieb tix krub kah beenli Vad, pa yum rhawm kah beenli Vad kawx, hoik dawg koe nang tom: kah daux num Khrit (AD.) baux yieh num dix, mawh ang doh lha khaix baux bawg yam an, ah kix nin.



Been pa lheu mhawm mai: krax pa keud sawn

Tom: hoek ka dauw bawg yam baux num pa jah pui Vax kix tix hoek ot piang gawng meung Vax an dix, krax yum rhawm, krax pa krub kix been pa lheu mhawm (2) ceu mai: krax pa keud sawn kix (2) ceu in, nawh hoik dia tix hu tau mai: pāox tix ka dauw krax ot krax koe kix nang. Been (2) ceu an kie nieh mawh been vat kiex been moeg.

Been pa lheu mhawm mai: mhai pa tang

Been pa lheu mhawm cie kix can pui pa krub kah moeg khankix mawh yuh nin. Can pa lih mawh, pa lih koe ka piang hak tiex in ku ceu mai: jhawm taoh (riang taoh) khawm uik khawm leeing an, nawh hoik mawh nang moeg kix pa giex pa kuang mai: can been pa ot kawn pui pa caox pa mhawm khan kix khawm uik kawx, nawh kawx hoik mawh nang moeg kix pa viex tix tawx kah ex kawn pui, ah kix nin. Ex tom: caw tix krub vai kah moeg in, ah kix nin.

Num: riah been Vad pa lheu mhawm mawh nin. Pa ang kaux cong an, nawh chix lih tix mawh pa kaux pa cong, kix yum rhawm kah grawng an. Phan ex yuh ex tom: yaox tix pon buan son ah kix nan.

Mhai cie pui Vax khankix, mawh krawg, khaox sigang mai: rung krak (kaing: krak) khankix. Dix, yaong Vax pa ot piang cuik gawng lhaong khankix, tix yaong mai: tix yaong phan pui sang kok tix khraix khawm pāox tix ka kaing ting tix ceu ceu ang ah, phan pui sang sitoe tix krai pāox tix mhong grawng kaing grawng lox tix ceu ceu ang ah, pui tah pāox tix mhong krawg mai: pui kok khawm pāox tix kah krawg in. Baux khaix ju an hu sipie, tom: hoek ka dauw baux ju in singaix, pui Vax ex kix baox yuh tix shiao krawg in kah dauw grawng ku ceu, awm krax graoh krax thiao, lox prie mai: yam pēx tix naing, yam byaong rhawm khankix, pui sigax tix tah mai: ting: mai: lox rhax kix. Mawh kheu nan, krawg in tom: lih tix mawh khaox lhak sakse mhai cie pui Vax tix ceu. Phan



mawh khaox sigang mai: kaing: rung krak kie nieh, mawh sakse mhai been ot pui Vax been moeg dix. Yam in ang lai joeng mawh ngie an nong nong, mawh mhai sakse mag mi nang pui kah khri mau tix ceu.

Pui Vax, baux ju pa prim dix, khaix hoik laig kix tix yum rhawm kah been phra been Vad, khaix hoik sawn kix phra in mawh pa taoh lawd tix khaing daux krax pa tuk pa kha, son sang ang kix lai chix pi awm kah been pa ra: lai caw kawn pui tix een krax moh krax rhawm ka piang pāox kawn pui khankix, pui tom: sum: gawng mu pa sang vai sang krub tix. Phan ex jhak, ex yaox kah can gawng mu pa sum: tix ot ka piang cuik gawng dee mawx ang ah, yam mawx ang ah, pui tom: doh keud tix lih rhawm kah gum lox sidiex phra Vad pa sikied singax, ex tom: chix tawng kah krax yien yawg, krax rah see pa up pa kuang phra kah ex, tom: pon yaox ex tix ot daux krax pa gaux rhawm nyawm ot, nawh mawh mhai sakse pa yuh nin.

Lox pa tiag ju kuad kix been sigang lih

Sigang lih pa ah pui, koe dex yaong **Pak ka tieh**, hak tiex Kawn Mau tan: Dee bleeh sigang lih pa ah pui in mawh yuh nin. Khaix hoik lāux Cing Tung dix, pui Vax kix pa to tix hoek dah dee hak tiex gawng lua meung Vax (pa ot pui Vax kah yam in) mawh lox pa krai tax du yiex die Vax kix kah kawn pāix kawn prawx, kawn saux kawn sex tix, tix ju hoik tix ju heue. Pa krai kix kah gawng sigang lih an kie nieh, sang awm nang lox been lox kreu bawg blah kawx, sang awn nang pa rug pa caw tix mawh nin. **Sigang lih** in tete, nawh kawx hoik mawh nang nom riah dee kaoh pui Vax kix dix tete telai. Nawh kawx mawh nang dee kaoh can kawn pui pa ot ka piang hak tiex khawm uik mai: mawh daux num: dee jah pui Vax tix kaux cong dee ot dee koe mai: mawh nan sakse nom riah dee ot pui Vax tete telai. Viang mawh kawx nan, phan kawh Sigang lih in tom: rug hoik mawh mhai: cie pui Vax pa ot ku dah ku dee, ku cub ku cum



leeing ju leeing phan mai: hoik mawh nang pa tawng pa rieb pui Vax
tix cie ku kaux ku pui.

Phan ex deeh keud deeh jhak kah nom kaoh nom kaw
Cing Tung yam an dix, nawh kawn mawh bawg yam ang pui Vax kix
nyang pon pi awm kah grawh grawng pa lāux lak pak leeing meung
ting Vax veng vawng Cing Tung, nawh ca kawn koe nang veei kah
plak sivoie ngai: pui Vax tom: in singaix. Kawn mawh bawg yam pa
kawn pon hawt pui koeng kix kah pui Vax, kawn pon hawt yuh kix
pui Vax khankix laux. Mawh kheu nan, pa koe ka dauh rhawm rhi pui
Vax kix yam an, kix ca kawn keud ngie kah grawh grawng son sang
yaox tix pon luad luan khaing dauh tawm taix pui koeng kix. Son
sang ang pui koeng lai pon hawt tix loe kah kix dix, son sang pon glip
mox kix tix kah sivoie pui koeng khankix, kix kawx rien tix ang lai doh
keud kah tang dah tang dee, kix rien tix hoik mox kah dee ot dee koe
cao: tix, son sang ang pui koeng lai pon tawng pon yung kah dah dee
pa ot pa koe kix bawg yam an, hoik mawh nang sipaung:, mox kix
kah num: kaoh cao: tix ka dauh tham ting, dauh sigang lih an tete telai
nin.

*[Sigang lih - Tix blah ceu pui Vax kix yum rhawm kah kaoh pui ceu cao: tix
khaing dauh Sigang lih, tix blah kawx yum rhawm kah kaoh
pui ceu cao: tix khaing dauh singien rang.]*

& & &



Lawg (3)

Grawng pa liang pa eei ceu pui Vax kix ju tix

Been pa dawg lih tix ih un

Yam jah ox tix pang, rang tix peem:, baux ju pui Vax dix, hoik dawg awm nang can kawn pui tang dah tang dee pa ot kah piang hak tiex in. Awm baux ju simaox rang kix dix, pui kawn sawg tix ih kaux hon tiag, kaux khaox tiag, plix khaox plix ox, can ceu pa koe ka daux tiag khankix mai: pui sawg tix plaux ih to tiag to tu khankix. Phan ex krai tete, kawn pui baux yam an, kix ca kawn mawh hawt pui tix im ju kah can ceu pa koe ka daux tiag daux tu khankix, mawh kawn yuh tix nan.

Tom: ka daux bawg yam 3,000 num pai dix, koe kawn pui tix cub pa sidaing awm nang pak peung ngai: baoh pāox tix, pa hoik sang awm kix pui ceu tau tix mu khaing. Kix mawh pui ceu pa kaoh khaing ka daux dah dee tix mu ngie mai: kix kaoh khaing gawng lua Mongo mai: thong pāox tix luan plak jee (greem:) prāix. Phan ah tete kieh nie, ka daux cub pui ceu kix an khankix, pui Vax kawx hoik viex tau mai: kix nang.

Bawg yam pa jah yuh nan kix tix hoek dix, can cub pui an khankix mawh koe yuh ka mawx, been ot been koe, been yungyi: cie kix khankix rien tix ang doh beuh khaing pui, kix tee rien tix hoik mawh nang pui lhak pui lhiao, pui pa hoik koe glak koe glawk ot. Cub mawx cub an, kix ang ot tix dah, kheu hoik nie, haoh hun haok huan jung pui kix, kix rien tix sawg dee mhawm tiex riex klawng mai: kix rien tix dux, hu ot cub mawx cub an. Viang mawh kawx nan, kix rien tix ang nyang chix nyang cheung kah grawh grawng pa sum: pa van, kix kawn sawg ngie tix ih kaux hon, plix khaox plix ox mai: sawg tix mhot ih tosat to miang, can ceu pa koe ka daux laug daux tiag khankix. Grawng in kie nieh, kheu can kraung pa yip pa shiao kix, pa yuh kix kah rang, kah simaox khankix dix, hoik jhi ex yaox tawx



ex tawng kah krax pa ot pa koe, pa suh shiah lu liang kix tix, ju an dix.

Krax sum: krax van krax pa eei pa liang

Krax pa sum: pa van

Baux ju dix, pui Vax kix teei pa ih pa un tix kah daux tiag daux tu ngie, awm pui tang ceu nang. Pui Vax kix jah tix kaoh khaing Mongolia mai: tiang kah meung Hawx, ku krax ku gawng, khaix an mai: kix hoik laig hoek ka daux meung Man tau mai: Mon, Palawng khankix mai: kix hoik mawh pa jah tix liang hoek sivoie pui khawm uik ka daux meung Man. Daux meung Man baux yam an dix, pui Salong mai: pui Male khankix, kix hoik dawg ot sivoie pui tan: mai: pui Vax kix pon tix chix krax pa sum: pa van mai: krax pa eei pa liang khaing kix. Mawh kheu jah kix tix hoik chix sum: van mai: eei liang, krax pa ih pa un pui Vax mai: krax pa khraix pa khrawm kix pāox tix, tom: hoik lih tix haok huan mai: hoik lih tix tang siyox khaing phao ka kix dix.

Lheu khaing an, pui Vax kix, yam sum: yam pang kix tix cie kah veng Lawaxpurax pa kok dee bleeh nawh mawh veng ting Vax, pa pang tix hak tiex meung Thai plak jee (greem:) an tix mu, yam ot kix daux hak tiex Man pa mawh Tathong (kok) Tuxwunaxbonmix, CaokSie, Pagan, Sagaing, Inwax, Mattaya khankix, kix hoik lai loh been yungyi: mai: krax pa sum: pa van, pa eei pa liang cie tix kah can pa koe daux cie pui tang ceu mai: kix deeh yuh haok huan ting lhaong mai: kix eei ju, liang ju tix kah. Khaix an hu sipie sipie, can pui Vax pa ot meung Thai mai: khawm Vax pa ot meung Man plak jee (greem:) khankix, kix khrawm pāox tix hoek ot hak tiex Cing Tung tan:.

Yam an dix, hak tiex Cing Tung tan:, hoik mawh ngie rawm pa kheem kah. Pui Vax kix, kaong rawng, plih tix tik rawm mai: khaix hoik kroh hak tiex kie nieh, kix sum: kix pang veng



Cing Tung kah dee an. Mawh kheu nan, tom: bawg yam an dix, pui Vax kix, hoik dawg chix hoik dawg cheung kah been pa yuh grawng rawm, rawng rawm mai: kix hoik dawg cheung nang kah grawng pa yuh tix ma kaung:. Kix hoik sum: taux lhax kah daux ma daux peem tix leeing raux leeing rung khaing.

Grawng pa sum: ma nghox

Hak tiex meung Vax, kheu mawh hak tiex piang gawng piang lua, pui Vax khankix, kix soh tix ih laug tiag mai: yuh tix cie ma nghox ka piang gawng piang lua dee mhawm hak tiex khankix. Dah dee lung:, daing iak daing tux ka daux hak tiex Vax. Dah dee koe lung: ceeix ceeix, pui yaox tix plaoh cie kaung: kah. Can ceu pa sum: pui daux praix ma piang gawng meung Vax khankix mawh nghox ma, nghox kaung:, sivawng, mex, khawx, koi, khaox tai keue, khaox chax, lhax sup, ceem, kram mai: taux lhax ku ceu. Ma nghox, pui yuh piang gawng lua, dee lhaong khankix.

Phan mawh ma nghox, mawh yuh pui tix, tix biang hoik tix biang, tix guang hoik tix guang. Phan pui hoik yuh tix num, phan ang mawh nan ra: num, pui deeh dux tix yuh tang dah, dah dee pa khraox. Pui Vax tix blah, pui yuh ma nghox dee dex praok yaong, viang mawh nan tix blah, pui kawx yie yuh nang dee si ngai khaing yaong 4 - 5 lhak.

Krax pa sum: kaung:

Hak tiex Vax dee koe lung: khankix, pui yaox tix yuh kaung: ceeix ceeix . Bawg yam sum: pui nghox kaung:, mawh daux khix Mu, khix Pai bawg yam pa jah rawm lhiex tix tum. Pui thai kaung: kah krak . Yam sum: pui kaung: mai: yam vawg pui nghox ma nghox kaung: khankix, pui lai loh tix bix tau mai: paox tix.



Ngiex

Pui Vax khankix, pui sum: nang ngiex ceeix ceeix heue. Tix blah pui sum: kaing: ma, praok ma mai: tix blah pa tang yuh guang ma ngiex nong nong kawx koe nang heue. Pui Vax kix sum: ngiex ang mawh son sang coh tix, mawh son yuh tix ih daux nyiex, tah tix ih taux (puan) kah, nawh hoik mawh nang taux (puan) ih tix klong tix brie.

Khawx, koi

Pui Vax kix, sigax tix ruad simie khawx mai: koi daux ma nghox sinax pang nghox. Yam hot yam cha pui kah gaox nax tix num num tix bawg bawg, pui sigax tix sawm tau mai: gaox, khaix an, pui kawx plok nang tix yuh plai: khawx Vax kah plak nie. Lheu khaing an, pui Vax kawm sum: nang tix cie khaox tang dah tang ceu tom: nie ceu.

Krax pa eei pa liang

Ju dix, pui Vax kix sawg tix sivang (hoh) tosat to tu pa koe ka daux nong daux tiag khan kix son sang yaox tix ih ka nex kix. Khaix hoik lhak hoik lhiao sipie sipie pui plak khaix hu sivoie ngai: kie nieh, pui ang lai yuh nan, pui giex to tiag to tu yuh kix meed mai: pui jah tix eei liang kah kix. Kheu ceu pa jah pui tix chix eei chix liang an kieh nie, hoik mawh nang krax pa haok huan, pa lhak pa haing kawm pui tix baux. Phan ex sang tawng kah krax pa mag pa mi ceu pui Vax pa ot piang gawng piang lua, daux nyiex daux yaong an, ex chix tix jhak ka pie koe krak moi, lig ia nyiex mawx nyiex an. Nyiex mawx pa ah tix hoik mawh pui koe, pui mi, daux nyiex daux yaong Vax khan kix, ex yaox koe krak moi kix (20) mu tom: hoek (100) mu. Pui pa hot pa shia daux nyiex daux yaong Vax khan kix, son sang pon pui tix koe krak moi pie (1) mu (2) mu an, ang nieb ot nang tix mawh pa yie.



Grawh grawng pa eei pa liang pui Vax kix krak moi kieh nie, ang ot mawh kah son sang pon ih pui nex mai: rawm peuex nawh nong nong ngie. Phan pui Vax kix yuh poi, vaw, khankix nex krak, nex moi, mawh pa sidaing ting ceu. Mawh khu an, pui tom: eei kah krak moi plak nie. Khaix an pui kawn eei krak moi son sang thai tix ih ma, kaung:, peem mai: son sang tang tix ih kraung lhang khankix kah.

Pui Vax kix kawn eei nang lig. Ang mawh eei son sang coh mawh lah lai, eei khu son sang plaux tix ih nex daux vaw, daux poi khankix. Phan mawh in, hoik mawh been pui Vax tete, nyiex pa ang eei lig ang doh koe daux nyiex yaong Vax. Tix blah viang pui eei lig daux dang kawx, tix blah eei greem: nyiex, pui ploi tau mai: ia khankix.

Nyiex mawx nyiex an, pui eei nang ia tix miex tix kaug. Pui ang eei ia daux nyiex yaong Vax ang koe. Ang ot mawh son sang yaox tix ih tom: ia. Mawh son sang tawx pui miex ia num tom: tix mai: tawx keh kawn ia, son sang pre tix hu haoh hun. Pui pa eei pet daux nyiex yaong Vax daing tux khu.

Grawng eei grawng liang pui krak moi, lig ia, daux nyiex yaong Vax khankix, plak nie, pui tawx p̄aox tix eei greem (eei pha). Been in kie nieh, mawh pui hot pui shia khankix pa hu mhaing tix eei greem (eei pha) kah nyiex pa koe, pa khien kix. Phan pui koe kix tawx pui hot eei krak miex tix mu, krak miex an, awm keh nawh kawn tix (3) bawg kie nieh, (2) bawg an, nawh caw tix mawh kah son cao: nyiex, (1) bawg kie nieh, nawh tom: caw tix mawh kah son cao: eei cao: liang kix. Awm pa mawh lig, phan keh kawn tix (5) mu kie nieh, cao: nyiex caw tix cie (3) mu, cao: eei kix cie (2) mu yuh nan. Pui mag pui mi tix blah ceeix ceeix, kix yaox tix eei brung, law, son sang tang kix kraung lhang kah.



Can kaing tang dah tang dee

Khaix hoik kaoh pui Vax kix khaing gawng Mongolia dix, kix laig tix hoek kah daux meung Man ku krax ku grawng mai: kix lih ot ka daux hak tiex meung Man plak greem: (jee) tau mai: pui Mon kix, tom: rheeng rheeng dix. Tom: ka daux baux bawg yam an dom mawx dom an, daux meung Thai kawx, pui Vax kix hoik dawg ot kah nang. Yam an dix, lheu khaix hoik chix hoik tawng kix grawng sum: grawng van mai: grawng eei grawng liang khankix, pui Vax kix, hoik tawng tix yuh krax lah krax lai, krax kaing tab kaing lum khankix. Lheu khaing an, kaing cang mhai (kaing khaox), kaing cang lek (kaing rhiem), kaing pa yuh kraung khri kraung mau, kaing sih (jhih) riang, kaing saik khaox, kaing mhaw tix kraix tiex pid, kaing mhaw tix yuh nyiex ma, kaing taix kaing caong mai: kaing taing: kaing vug kraung khankix kawx, pui Vax kix hoik sidaing chix yuh chix phaw mhawm mhawm.

Khaix an, khaix hoik yaox pui Vax kix tix dux hu luan khaing meung Man plak jee (greem:), yam deeh hoek kix meung Shiem (yam in) plak toh singaix, dah dee Cing Tung tan kawx, kaing: ting kieh nie, kix yuh kaing tab kaing naing, khaix an, kix sawg tix yuh laih lai tau mai: pui tang prāix mai: kix yuh kaing taix pa shiao pui daux nyiex daux ma tix. Lheu khaing an, pa hoik dawg mawh been cie cao: kix, kix yuh kaing sivang (hoh) tosat totiag, kaing sum: kaing van, daux peen daux vie, kaing jhih (sih) riang, kaing saik khaox saik rang, kaing kraix tiex pid, kraix lawng guh mai: kix taing: vug kah prux, bau, man keue, ku ceu ku cawng heue. Dah dee tix blah, pui Vax kix, yuh nang kaing mhot kax, caw klawng ceeix ceeix cung cung.



Kaing taix kaing caong

Pui ceu Vax kix, mawh jung pui pa cheung kah kaing taix kaing caong tix ceu heue. Kaing taix kaing caong pa ah ex kie nieh, mawh ceu pa yuh ex kah taix kah caong tix, caong ex hu taix ex yuh kah. Kaing taix kaing caong can ceu pa chix yuh pui ceu Vax khan kix, nawh mawh kaing vug taing:, kaing yuh kraung mau kraung khri, kaing yuh kraung rhiem (cang lek), kaing kraix tiex pid, kaing yuh tawng: tiex, klong tiex, kaing tong tiex lon (mak ud), kaing taing: khrawng, yaw, jhat, bia, griang... in kix. Pui Vax, mawh pui sidaing yuh kraung mau tete. Pui Vax yuh soi mau, ble, kong, beu, soi yhaok, jhauk caong, tawng: sup mau mai: kraung mau tang ceu pa haoh pa hun khan kix. Hak tiex Vax dah dee tix blah, pa yuh kraung keue kawx koe nang. Pui Vax kix kawn yuh can kraung rhiem pa mawh moe blax, moe pu (moe raog), vaid ting, vaid gawn ku ceu ku cawng khan kix. Kraung pa yuh pui kah ox pa mawh paung, khrawng, yaw, yau ku ceu, jhat, mhok, niex mai: can kraung pa shiao pui daux nyiex daux ma ku ceu tom: nie kawx, pui Vax kix sidaing cheung ka yuh tix, ku nyiex ku yaong.

Kaing taing: (Vug taing:)

Pui Vax kix sum: khaox tai son sang taing: sang vug tix kieh mawh keue. Pui sum: khaox tai daux khix Jhai, khix Mu mai: pui pieh (teei) nawh daux khix Peh, khix Taing. Pui shiao kraung grid mai: plih sok tai mai: pui puih tai keue kah **iet poe**, khaix an, pui kling mawh keue kah **khuang**, tix blah, kling kah ling (kliang). Keue paing, son sang lih tix mawh si (griang) ku ceu, pui teei rawm niah mai: lhox khaox tang ceu mai: pui dum (cum) keue kah, daux rawm nawh. Pui Vax, taing: bau, prux, kraung Vax mai: kraung ku ceu khankix.



Krax lah krax lai

Pui ceu Vax pa laig hoek ka daux meung Man sivoie pui khawm uik dix, kix laig tix hoek tau mai: cub cum Mon kiex Palawng mai: kix hu lih ot tau meung Man plak jee (greem:) tan: . Viang ang pon krai sidawng kawx, baux yam an dix , mawh kheu hoik pon sang, pon pang kix veng pa ting khankix, phan ex ah krax grawng lah lai kix an kawx, nawh tee rien nang tix hoik lih koe kheu ceeix ceeix. Mawh kheu ka daux phuk lai nom kaoh kawn pui, pa mawh can kawn pui meung tang dah khankix, kix hoik dawg sitoe taix tix mai: Mon, Vax, Palawng tom: ka daux bawg yam an dix. Pui Vax khankix, kix dux tix hu ot meung Man plak blaong (laong), haktiex Shiem plak toh, pa ah pui Cing Tung, kah yam in. Krax sum: krax van mai: krax pa eei pa liang kawn pui khankix yam an dix, rien tix mawh sang eei kix tix son kawn nyiex kawn ma tix ngie. Son sang yuh tix coh mawh lah lai, kawn pui tee rien tix ang nyang bax toh rhawm kah.

Hak tiex meung Vax, phuan singaix koe (1)dud lah heue. Ngaix lah mawx ngaix lah an, nyiex yaong pa dex pa dawd mai: yaong lah an khankix, pui hoik tang tawng tang yung tix sawn kriem kreim kre kre. Pui pa ang chix pa ang tawng kah ngai: lai kawx, pui tawng tix sawn singaix dum lah mai: singaix lah. Pui pa yuh lah lai khankix, kix tang kraung pa sang coh tix piang brung, law, moi, tix blah pui klawm kah klip cao: tix, beeh piang kaing: tix mai: kix lai ling tix hu coh, tix lah hoik tix lah. Lah meung Vax in, ang joeng mawh ngie dah dee pa yuh pui lah lai nong nong. Sang mawh nang pa dex pa dawd mai: krax ot grawng koe, kaing hak tiex, beenli khankix. Pui nyiex pui yaong, gawng plak seh gawng plak laong khankix, pui brieb pāox tix daux lah mai: pui kah kum grawh grawng ku ceu mai: pāox tix leeing lang singaix.



Daux lah Meung Vax in, ex yaox coh pui plai:, plai: khawx, nex lig, nex ia, nex moi, krak, moi, lig, ia, sox mai: to tiag totu ku ceu, chax, khliap ceem kroh, ceem im, si vawng, ngiex, taux lhax ku ceu, can kraung pa yuh kah taix kah caong tix daux nyiex pa mawh paung, yau, aung, jhat, bia, griang mai: niex khankix. Lheu khaing an, can kraung pa taing: pa vug sibun khankix pa mawh man keue, bau Vax, bau rhix, sibex (cah), dai sibun mai: tawng sup, lhax sup, khaix an kraung tang ceu, pa mawh bee (loeh), kih, mak ram (mak kram), mi haw paing, mi haw raoh, taux si oe khankix, kraung pa shiao pui daux nyiex daux ma ku ceu ku cawng, pa coh coh, pa liag liag. Plak nie, pui lai: loh tix cie kah kraung pa coh tix mai: pāox, tix ceu lai tix ceu

Pa sitoe krax laux

Bawg yam an dix, pui Vax kix, phan pui sang hu tix dah mai: tix dah, pui kawn yaox tix hu kah krax piang gawng piang lua, krax lawng kah caong tix, krax lawx, krax hu tosat mai: phan mawh kah piang rawm klawng khankix, pui hu ka reu ka grab kix heue. Phan ah tete kie nieh, pui Vax kix, mawh khu yaox kix tix dux hu ot tix dah hoik tix dah, plak nie, pui yaox tix hu kah caong tix ngie. Dee ghok, yam hoek kix ka piang gawng Vax, dee ot pui Vax kix kah yam in, mawh khu caw tix mawh dah dee sidaing raux pāix klawng, gawng lua, krax hu krax ing ang koe, ang sidaing, khu an, kix ang lai yaox tix sitoe taix tix mai: pui tang dah tang dee, kix kied hoik awm ngie hak tiex "nong nong" khaing. Tix yaong mai: tix yaong, son sang sitoe pui tix yaox ka pāox tix, ang doh mawh pa yie yie. Plak nie kie nieh, tix kaux lai tix kaux, pa mawh pāox gawm pāox grux khankix, pui hoek tix yaox pāox tix si ngaix lah khaing heue. Bawg tix blah, pāox gawm khankix, hoik rheeng ang kix lai yaox kah pāox tix, phan kix yaox pāox tix daux lah, kix ngawm ngie tix sikah tau mai: pāox tix leeing lang singaix, bawg yam an kie nieh, awm pa ang kix lai chix taug chix mao kah tix mawx nin. Ka dix, hak tiex



meung Vax tix dah mai: tix dah, ang joeng mawh ngie krax laux dah
dee singai been 5-6 lhak, pie dah dee pa singai 3 - 4 singaix krax
kawx, pui hoik yaox ngie tix hu kah caong tix khaing. Yaong Vax ju
dix plak nie, mawh khu sum: pui tix een ka piang gawng lhaong,
son sang lai ling ing tiang pui tau mai: p̄aox tix, tix yaong mai: tix
yaong, tix dah mai: tix dah, pui shiao kah krax dawd krax dex ngie
khaing.

& & &



Lawg (4)

Lox ah lox sikah ceu pui Vax

Kawn pui pa ot ka piang hak tiex in ku ceu ku cawng, pui ceu mawx pui ceu an, pui hoik tang koe lox ah lox sikah cao: tix, ku ceu ku cad. Viang mawh kawx nan pui ceu tix blah, viang lox ah lox sikah cie kix lih tix haok huan, pre tix hu kawx, phan ex jhak kah lox la cie pui ceu tix blah khankix kie nieh, hoik awm ngie lox kreu, lox been, pa hoik dex sang grai hu, pa yuh nin kawx, nawh kawx koe nang kheu. Grawh grawng pa sang pre, pa sang haok huan lox ah lox si kah cie ceu kawn pui tix ceu kie nieh, mawh kheu hoik ting hoik lhaong krax pa keud pa sawn kix ka piang lox lai mhai ce cie cao: tix mai: kix keud sawn kah ceu pa khraox baux ceu pa mhawm mai: kix gau, sau riang rao tix niied yuh haok huan tix glak hoik tix glak. Tix baux kie nieh mawh yuh nin kheu, pui ceu tix blah, kix ang lai pon priex pon khrawm kah lox lai mai: lox sikah cie pui ceu tix, son sang pre tix haok huan ting lhaong hu sivo, kix ang lai pon khraix pon khrawm mai: kix ang lai pon jawg tix jhak yuh haok huan, kheu grawh grawng ceu in khankix, lox ah lox sikah kawn pui mai: ngai: lai cie kawn pui khankix, tom: hoik lih tix hax lhai grai hu.

Son sang haok huan ting lhaong can pui ceu tix ceu, mawh lox la mai: ngai: lai in pa ting ceu. Phan lox la mai: ngai: lai pui ceu mawx grai, pui ceu an kawx hoik grai tix hu ngie.

Can pui Vax ku kaux, caw tix rien rhawm kah grawng in tix ceu nang.

Lox ah lox sikah pui ceu Vax

Mon, Vax, Palawng, kix pa mawh cub cum Mon-Khama khankix in, kix mawh cub pa kaoh khaing ru nyiex AwsatroAsiatit (Austro Asiatic). Ka daux cub nyiex pui pa sikah ka lox AwsatroAsiatit khankix in, ex yaox viex pui Vax khankix ka daux kix.

[^k ဗိုလ်မှူးဘုရင်(၁၉၅၉)ဇာတိ-၃၆၊ ၄၆-၄၇၊ ဒေါ်တင်ရီ၊ မိမိ(၁၉၉၉) ၈၁-၈၁]



Been glak lox si kah

Can kawn pui pa ot ka dauh hak tiex meung Man khankix khawm uik, nawh hoik mawh nang cub pui pa kaoh khaing ceu cad Monggo khawm uik, ah kix cub pui pa chix pa cheung kah grawng krax ot kawn pui kix nan. Can been krax ot krax koe ceu pui an khankix ang ah, can been ot been krub kix khankix ang ah, can kaing nyiex kaing yaong mai: krax lah krax lai pa yuh kix khankix ang ah, ang tie ot tix tang siyox khaing pāox tix miex ding, plak nie lox pa sikah cub cum mawx cub cum an khankix kawx, nawh hoik sidaing awm pāox tix mai: sidaing yie tix guieh khaing pāox tix. Mawh kheu nan, cub cum mawx cub cum an, phan ex pon guieh tix yaox kah cub cum mawx cub cum an kie nieh, ex tom: sang pon tiag tix yaox kah lox sikah pui ceu, tix mu pui ceu.

Lox ah lox lih pui Vax kix, daing tang nang khaing cie pui tang ceu kix. Dee een dee tum: lox ang awm cie pui ceu tang dah.

Tiag tix yaox

- | | | | | |
|-----|------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| (1) | Pui Vax ah | - Sawm | aux | eep. |
| | Lox Man ah | - Ca naw | tha ming | sa di. |
| | | - Aux | eep | sawm. |
| (2) | Lox Vax ah | - Mawh | maix | kawn nyawm. |
| | Lox Man ah | - Ting kax | lu ngie | phit di. |
| | | - Maix | kawn nyawm | mawh. |

Awm pa hoik yaox ex plak piang in, **dee een**, **dee tum**: lox Vax, ang doh awm kawx cie pui tang ceu. Ex tiag tix yaox kah lox Man, lox Man mai: lox Vax, dah dee pa een ex **pa yuh (uH)** mai: **ceu pa yuh (Mud, m)** an, gaih tix yaox khaing pāox tix plak ngai: mai: plak khaix.



Pa daox pa am kah tang siyox lox Vax khaing pui

Pui Vax ex kix, yam jah kix tix laig ot ka daux meung Man dix, mawh kheu hoik dawg laig ot tau kix mai: can pui Mon, Palawng khankix, lox sikah pui ceu in kix kawx, sidaing awm nang paox tix, tix blah heue. Awm Vax kix ah **kax**, Mon kix kawx ah nang **kax**, khaix an, Palawng kix kawx, ah nang **kax**. Awm Vax ah **krak**, Palawng kix kawx ah **krak** nang. Pa sidaing tang siyox lox Vax khaing pui mawh nin...

- Awm ah ex **sawm** an.... nawh mawh sawm kah eep nong nong.
- Awm ah ex **ih** an.....nawh mawh ih taux, ih khaox mun, ih blauh.
- Awm ah ex **sip** an..... nawh mawh sip sivawng, sip kram.
- Awm ah ex **piēx** an... nawh mawh piēx taux niex, piēx plix khaox.

Phan mawh pui tang ceu khankix, phan pui ah ih an, nawh hoik chix tix shiao kah eep, taux, sivawng, plix khaox mai: can ceu pa chix tix ih ku ceu khankix. Phan mawh lox Vax ang tie mawh nan, piēx tang mawh piēx, ih tang mawh ih, sip nawh kawx tang mawh nang sip...ang doh chix tix shiao tang pāox tix.

Lox Vax ku dah ku dee

Dee ot pui Vax khankix, mawh piang gawng piang lua, daux klawng daux ngawd, daux rang daux rawp, daux rieh daux rhauk pa ting pa raux, mawh kheu in, krax laux kawx, sidaing nu. Son sang sitoe pui tix hu ing tau mai: pāox tix, tix dah lai tix dah, tix yaong mai: tix yaong kie nieh, kied sidaing mawh ceu pa nu tete te lai. Kheu grawng ceu in khan kix, lox sikah pui ceu Vax kix, tom: tom: sang tang ceeix ceeix, ang sang awm pāox tix.

1. Tix blah ah nyiex
 / nyex
 / nyeax
 / nyax
 / nyawx



Ex kawn yaox tix dah, pa yuh nin, Awm pa ah ex **jhak** an---

2. Tix blah ah jhak
/ kia
/ gaig
/ lia
/ cawn

3. Tix blah ah khrauh
/ sauh
/ pong niex
/ nyim niex

**Pa sitoe jhawm laoh jhawm jied tix ju hoik tix ju
(Daux nyiex yaong Vax)**

Pui Vax kix dix, kix tang ot tang koe nyhawm mawx nyhawm an, cub mawx cub an. Awm pa hoik tieh hoik loh prāix klawng gawng lua tix hu sinyek sinyek, krax ot krax koe, krax tawng krax yung cie pui Vax ex kix kawx, hoik tieh hoik loh hoik haok huan tix hu sivoe ngai: ti miex nyao. Can ceu pa hoik chix hoik tawng pui Vax kix ju dix, son sang ang grai greed tix hu, kix kawx hoik mhai tix een kah lox klieh lox nyiah, lox krai lox lao, khaix an kix kawn sitoe tix krai can kawn prāix tix mhong tix ju hoik tix ju. Krax ot krax koe, been yungyi:, krax ih krax nyaux, lox tiag lox toe, lox kab lox ngeue, lox pih lox prawng, grawng krax nyawm ot nyawm koe, grawng krax nyiex krax ma, krax fi krax vang, lox gau lox sawn ku ceu khankix, son sang ang chix grai hu po ing, son sang chix kawn prāix kawn praw, kawn saux kawn sex kix tix een kah niex priex daux rhawm tix leeing ju leeing phan sax, kix hoik sitoe tix krai mai: pāox tix, tix ju hoik tix ju.



Been krai (lao) Vax tix ceu

(Yum rhawm kawx chix, ang yum rhawm kawx cu).

Cheu tix cim, jhim tix mhong.

Dix rung moi, nawh kawx sidaing lang nang awm rung krak. Can tosat tang dah khankix, kix kied sidaing lhat kah moi. Sivai kawx, nie lhat kah moi nang. Sivai ang pon dex mai: moi. Tix singaix, sivai hu yuh pāox pie mai: moi ah nin, "Pux ke aux moi eue, kheu lang rung maix yuh nin, yam maix hu daux tiag daux tu khankix, lhat nawh yie fak yie teeg maix yaox kah kak khaox mai: yeem yaw khankix. Mawh kheu nan khaw maix tix pit khaing "ah nawh kah moi. Phan mawh moi kie nieh, mawh koe ngie gao nawh tix mu tix ceu nong khaing. Ang tawng tix keud jee keud blaong, keud ngie nawh tix plak taix, tix khawn taix ngie. Yam mhong nawh lox ah sivai nin kie nieh, nawh ce hoik mawh lox krai paox grāwm pa mhawm pa mhiem mai: nawh sidaing gaux rhawm kheu mhong tix lox an, hoik mawh lox pa tie ka daux rhawm nyawm ka daux rhi nawh tete yuh nin. Can krak, moi, brung, poh, cak, law, khankix kix ang mawh to sat pa ih nex, kix mawh tosat pa ih rib sawm priet ngie. Kheu mawh kix pa sawm rib, kix kawx ca sawg ngie tix ot dah dee daux lung: daux pak, kah dee koe rib priet khankix. Moi kawx kheu mawh nawh ceu pa sawm rib, nawh kawx sawg nang tix ot dah dee koe rib dee klai rib ka daux pak daux lung: khaing. Ca mawh yam ting ceu ngie, yam koe grawng tix bawg bawg, moi kix tom: laig daux yeem daux tia. Moi ang doh tawng kah lox sivai an mawh lox pa nyaw, nawh ang tawng tix keud sawn ka daux rhawm tix, nawh ce lox ah si vai rug mawh can lox pa khaw pa caw tete mai: nawh kawx, rug yum kah lox si vai an. Nawh kawn baox ah nin kah sivai.... "Pāox grawm, lox pa ah maix rug mawh te te. Maix yuh buan son, teem: yaox aux pit ka rung in liak" nawh ah kah sivai mai: nawh mhaing sivai pit kah rung cie tix heue. Yam mhong sivai kah lox moi, nawh briex gaux rhawm gaux rhi kah tete. Kheu an, sivai hu teei vaid mai: nawh pit rung moi ngaing khaing. Rung moi hoik ngaing phao. Moi ang lai koe kraung giex, son sang tieb tie ka to kaux cao: tix. Kheu hoik ngaing rung moi si vai



kawx ang lai lhat kah moi phao. Kheu jah ka yam ngaing rung moi an, phan sivai kix yaox kah moi dah dee mawx kawx ang ah, kix ang doh lai ploi kah moi, kix pheet tix kiied, plaux tix ih kah moi heue. Khaix hoik sak sivai kah ih tix nex moi, kix baox deeh sawg tix ih kah nex krak phao. Kheu an sivai baox deeh hu kah krak mai: glaw nyaw kah krak nang. Sivai ah nin kah krak "Pux ke aux krak eue, jhak aux tix yaox kah rung maix an, ang doh nyawm tix yaox pie ceeix kawx. Chax nie luan lang. Kieh maix hu sawg kah priex ih priex un tix daux laug daux tiag kix an, nawh sidaing nu, krung kriem ka son maix. Mawh kheu nan, phan maix yaox tix pit kah rung maix an", nawh ah kah krak. Viang mawh kawx nan, krak kie nieh, sidaing moh kah rung tix. Lox pa ah si vai ka nawh an, nawh hoik tawng mawh lox pa ang koe ceu koe cag, nawh hoik keud rhoe daux dong daux gua tix dom mawx dom an. Krak deeh pawk kah lox sivai "Aux ang doh pon pit kah rung aux. Rung pa lang aux in, pon tieb pon tie kah pui koeng aux, pui mawx ang ah phan kix ah tix sang hoek yuh kah aux, aux tak teed tak glung tix tik kix kah rung pa lang aux in." Yam mhong sivai kah lox pa vao pa kua krak yuh nan kie nieh, nawh sidaing lhat sidaing graung kah mai: ang lai pon ot dex krak, nawh ceeng peed tix to luan hu dah dee singai dee glip khaing krak dom mawx dom an.

Lox krai ju dix (Lox kab Vax)

Yam krai pui lox, yam yuh pui kaing khankix, son sang ang koe krax lud krax loe krax cud krax cha, kuad Vax ju dix, kix prah tix een lox diex lox gau, lox kab lox tiag kah kawn saux kawn sex tix khankix .

1. Bhoik ex khaox ex sawg nawng, prawng ex praix ex sawg kuad.
2. Lang bung ak ex krox puing klang, lang sok rhawm ex pon prawng praix.



Lox jhaox

Pui Vax kix, yam hoik cheung hoik awng kaing pa yuh pui tix ceu ceu, pui khrawm pāox tix yuh poi ting, kum kawng tix prie, nyiah tau mai: pui silah pāox tix ah lox jhaox kaux mawx kaux an, cub mawx cub an.

1. Ox tix gawng ang chix mawh pang, ra: loe gawng tom: chix mawh pang.
2. Nyiex tix lhang ang chix mawh yaong, ra: loe nyiex tom: chix mawh yaong.

Lox tiag

Pui Vax kix, yam sidiex yam gau pui kawn nyawm iak mai: son sang kieh kix kawn nyawm khankix cu lox, nghiet lox tax yiex miex keeing tix mai: son sang tawng kix tix chix koe rhawm moh ka piang pui ceu tix mai: son sang chix tawng kix tix ih rhawm rhi simau pāox tix, pui tawx lox sidiex lox gau kah kawn prāix tix khankix nang.

1. Sidux vaid ex ox tix pang, sigang keut ex daux tix mu.
2. Ex mawh lox tix mu, hu tix diang.

Lox jhai (Ngha), sipawk

Lox jhai (ngha) khankix, nawh koe kah pui ku ceu heue. Mawh pa dawg een dawg priex pui tix yip shiao tom: dix, pui tom: sitoex tix krai ka pāox tix tix ju hoik tix ju. Pui Vax khankix kawx, awm ka daux singaix, khix, num pa sang hoek sivoe ngai: sax, krax ot krax koe kawn pui khankix mawh ah tix sang ot yuh ka mawx an, can kuad tix blah, kix hoik dha tix sipawk, hoik dha kix tix jhai tom: dix.

1. Brah ju mhan ngai:, cai lhax khaox.

Ju khaix sax, kawn ex kix, pex tak brah khuan, pex tak yaox griang (si) ku ceu, pex tak yaox tix cai mau lhax khaox.



Lawg (5)

Been krax klieh krax thiao ceu pui Vax

Ting: cie pui vax

Ting: pa klieh pa tah khankix, koe ka can kawn pui pa ot piang hak tiex in ku ceu ku cad. Lox ting: lox lai Vax khankix, nawh hoik dawg koe nang awm cie pui tom: dix. Mawh can lox pa dawg keud dawg phaw pui ceu Vax ka dieb ka dong cao: tix. Lox ting: pa to mawh lox ting: cie pui Vax mai: kraung ting: cie pui Vax khankix kawx, nawh hoik tang dawg koe nang tom: dix. Lox ting: lox jhaox cie pui Vax daing nie ceu. Ka daux an khankix mawh lox ting: lox jhaox rhawm moh plak nie. Grawng krax ot krax koe pa haok pa huan ka piang hak tiex, krax pa ra: lai sitoe kawn pui tix ot tau mai: pāox kawn pui, been krax pa yungyi: ceu pui Vax khankix pa lih yuh pui mawh lox ting: lox ngeue kawx, kied sidaing nie ceu. Pui Vax plak nie phan pui klieh ting:, ah lox ngeue khankix, kix ang tie dha tix keud, pon yuh kix tix ah pa lih khaing dot tix dom mawh dom an. Lox ting: lox rhax cie pui Vax plak nie kie nieh, mawh lox pa lih khaing to pui Vax, pa tang keud tang yuh cao: pui Vax khankix. Viang mawh kawx nan, tix blah kie nieh, yie sigax nang tix plaik kah cie pui tang ceu pa dex pa dawd rawb reem kix nang ceeix ceeix cung cung khuu. Baux num pa jah lox ting: lox lai rhax pui Vax in kix tix lih koe kie nieh, caw tix mawh khuu num mawx, baux mawx dix, viang ex ang: doh chix krup tix tawng sidawng kawx, phan ex jhak kah kawng pa ting cie pui Vax pa koe ka daux veng Cing Tung an, lox lai lox ting: cie pui Vax khankix, hoik dawg mawh pa ao min ting lhaong tom: ka daux baux ju vawng Cing Tung dix, ex tom: pon tix tawng yuh nan.



Num: jhaong lox lai, lox ting: mai: pa tang pa siyox

Phan mawh num: lox ting: mai: lox lai cie pui Vax ex in kie nieh, koe mai: jhak pui bawg yam mai: dah dee, pui tom: klieh, tom: ah baux glawk mawx glawk an. Phan ex tiag, bawg yam pēx pui naing, nawh mawh lox jhaox tix ceu, nyiex yum, nyiex khraox, nyiex ka pāox, yam vai moeg, yam sivang (hoh) to tiag, yam fi vang kawn krih sinaw kix mai: pāox tix, yam laux rhawm, yam gaux rhawm pui, ku ceu ku cawng, dee mawx dee an, grawng mawx grawng an, pui jhak kah bawg yam, krax grawng mai: pui tang yuh hu khaw caw krax grawng mai: dah mai: dee, khaix an, pui tom: tah ting:, pui tom: rhax lox lai, lox jhaox khankix khaix.

Yam yuh pui Vax ex kix tix ah lox jhaox lox ngeue khankix, koe dee nyah lox dee ghaok lox, ang awm pāox tix. Tix blah yuh lox cie tix tiem mai: kix tuk lang lang, tuk awn awn mai: kix ah nhim nhim yien yien khaix. Tix blah kie nieh, kix yaog lox tix tom: lhaong, khlaix lox tix tom: iak mai: deeh yien tix cu, khaix an, deeh nyah lox tix tiem, tom: hoik yien yuh ngie rawb reem rawb biang khaing. Phan pui Vax kix graoh bang poi, kix graoh tom: tuat tom: sigraung khaing. Lox yo kix, hoik sinum ngie tix hu kah piang gawng piang lua, daux klawng daux ngawd nin. Lheu khaing an, can kawn krih kawn sinaw khankix, phan kix fi vang ka pāox tix, kix kawx tang koe lox rhax lox ngeue cie kawn krih sinaw tau mai: pāox tix.

Lox rhax Vax

Lox rhax cie pui Vax koe tom: nie ceu. Dix, mawh kheu ang cao: kaing: piang khawm uik (cao: kaing: ting) nyang koe, pui Vax kix, ca kawn ot ngie cub mawx cub an, nyhawm mawx nyhawm an, yaong mawx yaong an. Mawh kheu nan, lox rhax, lox ngeue, lox leng, lox kuam, lox jhaox, can pa ah pui Vax khankix, tix dah mai: tix dah, koe dee tang lox lih (seung) ceeix ceeix nang.



Dah dee mawx dah dee an, lox rhax cie pui Vax khankix, dee mawx dee an, bawg yam mawx bawg yam an mai: grawng mawx grawng an, ang awm pāox tix, tang koe nang dee bleeh dee mawx dee an, sidaing byaong mai: sidaing nyawm tix mhong.

- Lox rhax, lox ngeue, pa ah pa rhax cub kawn krih sinaw, yam fi vang kix mai: pāox tix.
 - Lox rhax, lox ngeue, pa ah pa rhax pui yam haok tix nyiex khraox.
 - Lox rhax, lox ngeue, pa ah pa rhax pui khawm hu tix biang ma.
 - Lox rhax, lox ngeue, pa ah, pa rhax pui yam glaw kawn ngie: iak.
 - Lox rhax, lox jhaox, pa ah, pa rhax pui son sang mhawm prāix klawng gawng lua, son krax nyawm ot nyawm koe.
 - Lox rhax pēx naing ..in khankix, mawh lox rhax lox ngeue, lox leng mai: lox jhaox pui Vax, pa nie ceu khankix.
- Lox rhax tang ceu kawx kawn koe tom: nie nang.

Grawng pa phaw pui Vax lox ting: mai: lox rhax

Dix, pui Vax ex kix, yam ot kix meung Man, meung Thai khankix, rien kix nang tix teei kah lox ting: lox rhax pui tang ceu mai: kix sigax tau mai: lox ting: lox rhax cie pui Vax khankix. Viang mawh kawx nan, khaix hoik jah kix tix pang ka veng Cing Tung didix, kix kawx hoik sidaing jah nang tix phaw, sidaing tang yuh nang kah lox ting: lox rhax cie pui ceu cao: tix lih. Pui Vax kix, phaw tix keud, phaw tix yuh kah lox rhax tom: nie ceu. Mai: kix mhaw tix yuh kraung ting: pa shiao pui plak lox rhax, lox klieh, lox lhin khankix mai: kix keud tix tang yuh been klieh been yungyi: cie pui ceu cao: tix daux nong daux yu, piang gawng piang lua khankix. Yam jah dix, kix nghiet, kix teei kah can lox pa tang lih mawh lih koe awm lox jhoik, lox paung: lhax khaox khankix. Khaix an, kix tang deeh



keud tix yuh kraung pa lheu nie luah lox, awm pa mawh byaong singien khankix. Tix glawk hoik tix glawk, kix baux naok tix keud, phaw tix yuh pa nie lox mai: pa nie krix lox, pa mawh can kraung ting: pa koe laih (maox) khankix heue. Pa mawh kraung paung: ang ah, kraung tah, kraung daih khankix, yam tah yam paung:, yam klieh pui tix an kie nieh, pui thong paox tix graoh mai: ah lox rhax, lox ngeue, grum rhawm grum rhi tau. Dix, pui Vax khankix, kix rien tix een kawng ting, pa siiet tix kah hak an mawh num: ting mai: kab dia tix tah tau mai: ting: ku ceu mai: byaong, pi mai: shiao: khankix an mai: pui tee hoik dawg yuh mawh cub caw pa tah pa klieh ka kraung ting: pui Vax dix nang.

Kraung pa shiao pui Vax daux pa klieh lhin

Kraung pa paung: kah bhawm tix

Kraung pa shiao pui Vax, can pa paung: pui kah bhawm tix khankix in, hoik dawg mawh nang kraung pa klieh pa lhin, pa shiao pui Vax kix tix ceu tom: dix. Kraung klieh lhin pa paung: pui kah bhawm tix khankix, daing nie ceu.

- | | |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| (1) Byaong | (4) Shiao: |
| (2) Pi | (5) Teet |
| (3) Lawk le | (6) Rhaung (7) Pi lhax.....in khankix |
- mawh pa paung: pui ka bhawm tix.

Tix blah pui yuh rhaung in kah lad (kok) tawng. Shiao: Vax pa paung: gi pui, daux nawh koe (7)mu, mai: (6) mu, pa paung: jung, daux nawh koe (6) mu mai: (2) mu heue. Pui pa min (cheung) kah paung: tix shiao:, phan kix paung: shiao:, pui mawx pa caw tix mhong kah lox shiao: pa paung: kix an, sidaing byaong tix mhong mai: hoik sidaing krox tom: daux kat daux kawm, daux tawm: daux tu kawm pui ngie. Kawn krix tix blah, phan kix mhong kah lox shiao: pa paung: khun sinaw an, kix hoik sidaing jauh



rawm ngai:, khrum rhawm byaong kah tete Lheu khaing an, lox byaong pa paung: tax Vax pa nhim pa kriem tix blawng an kawx, yam caw ex tix mhong kawx, nawh hoik sidaing daw, hoik sidaing lawng ngie siniag sinu cie ex can pui pa mhong ku kaux ku pui khaing.

Ting: si (Ting: rhat)

Ting: si cie pui Vax koe ra: ceu, pa viex maox (1) gawng: mai: pa viex maox (2) gawng:.. Kheu mawh ting: pa yaox pui tix si kah maox, pui tom: ah ting: si kah yuh nan. Phan pui si, pui tah kah ting: Vax an, lox nawh jied chix mawh ngie pa doe pa byaong rhawm rhi kawn pui kah tete.

Ting: maox (Ting: tah kah taix)

Ting: maox in tix ceu, koe maox nawh (3-4) gawng:, pui tom: tah kah taix tix. Phan mawh nyiex (tawng:) nawh, pui tom: yuh kah khaox, maox nawh kie nieh, tix blah pui yuh kah maox keue pa kaux, tix blah pui glien tix yuh kah maox hauk sidax brung. Ting: maox pa tah pui kah taix tix in, ex pon yaox hak tiex Vax ku dah ku dee. Kawn nyawm simex khankix, phan kix hu fi vang kah kawn bun krih sinaw, kix viex ting: maox in hu mai: tix. Ting: maox in, tix blah pui tah mai: graoh cu ngu, tix blah pui tah mai: haok tix nyiex khraox mai: yam yuh pui poi ting khan kix.

Kraung pa ghoh ka taix (Kawng: lang kawng: ngoing)

Kawng: cie pui Vax pa ghoh pui kah taix tix in, nawh mawh kraung pa yuh pui kah khaox riex khaox kua, pui saik khaox jawg tix thui, kheut mhawm mhawm mai: pui yuh dieb nawh kah hak krak, hak moi khankix. Son sang luah lox nawh tix tuat mhawm mhawm, pui mien eep pid mai: tiex pid khankix mai: kraix piang dieb kawng:, khaix an pui tah tix nghiet yhiet tix mhong lox nawh. Kawng: cie Vax, ngaing khaing cie Shiem mai: dex sang awm cie Mien. Kaing: kawng:, ting khaing daux doh caong kawng: ceeix. Lang lawm le



nawh koe 16 gun: tom: hoek been 20 gun: taix.

Krax lang sang koe 4' pe tom hoek 5' pe
kix mai: sang cien ceeix nang heue. Kawng: lang kiex kawng: ngoing
kix an, mawh pa kleuk pui tix tah mai: klawng mawng, Chiang, khankix
mai: pui tah yam yuh tix vaw nghox khraox, poi cu ngu mai: poi pa
yuh pui krax gauh rhawm gauh rhi, tang dah tang dee khankix.

Kawng: tah cie pui Vax, nawh koe ku ceu.
Kawng: pa tah ra khawn taix, kawng: ngoing, kawng: lang, kawng:
pung in kix khankix. Kawng: ting pa yuh tax Vax kix baux ju Cing
Tung an dix, hoik dex sang koe 1000 num, ex kawn diang yaoh kah
koe nawh tom: in singaix.

Krawg Vax

Krawg pui Vax daing ao ceu, mawh pa
yuh pui kah khaox kraux. Pui saik dauh nawh tom: raux raux, kieh
sidawh mhawm mhawm. Hak tiex Vax prāix tix blah, pui saik krawg
tix brawm. Krawg pa ting an, pui kok nawh mawh krawg
miex mai: pa iak an pui kok nawh mawh krawg kawn bun.

Krawg

Daux kraung pa tah pa klieh pui Vax
khankix, mawh krawg in pa sidaing ao min, ting ceu kaux tix ceu.
Son sang laug pui khaox krawg, tax cao: jhai, nawh teei kawn ia:
mhaik tix mu mai: tom: ia tix mu nang. Tax cao: jhai pat ngawg ia
mhaik mai: jhak si ang ia, khaix an nawh laug khaox krawg pa mhawm
plawng:, pa ang lai koe dee ne pie ceeix kawx, khaix an pui kid tix ih
khaox krawg kah khaox an pa hoik laug tix. Yam hoik kid pui khaox
kraux an goh, pui baox kawn pat ngawg ia mawng tix mu mai:
phruat nham ia (piang khaox an), phan hoik, pui tom: laug tix rid ka
baux, dee sang shiao tix khaox an khaix. Phan hoik rid dee sang
shiao tix, pui thong pāox tix leed khaox kraux an khaing dauh tiag,



khaix hoik an, pui saik pak peung nawh lih. Khaix hoik lih tix mawh pak peung krawg, pa mawh tax kie (phan) tax cao: jhai, nawh teei rawm singax mai: sibrauk tix phruat khaix an, nawh pih kah lox pa mhawm, jhawm pa jied tix. Kawn nyiex kawn yaong khankix, pui gaux rhawm grum rhawm, thong pāox tix krud (sileed) khaox krawg mai: ah lox jhaox tix.

He..... he..... krud (leed) ex krawg.....

He....he.... krud (leed) ex krawg...ah kix, pui thong pāox tix krud (leed) krawg ing kah daux yaong. Yam hoek kix daux yaong, yax kuad tix kaux krai gum lox, rieb jhi pui yaox daux krax daux grawng, khaix hoik an, pui tom: pon yaox tix saik kah krawg an mhawm mhawm. Phan pui hoik pon saik kah krawg pa mhawm pa mhiem tix mu an, pui thong pāox tix suat krak mai: phruat nham krak piang krawg an. Phan mawh krawg an kie nieh, pui caw tix een nyiex kuad yaong (kie) phan ang mawh nan, pui sum: kawn nyiex ot nawh piang yaong tix mu mai: pui priex tix een daux nyiex nawh an.

Phan ex jhak krawg tix mu in, awm pa yie ngie tix saik ti mawx nin. Ang doh mawh nan. Sidaing nu tix saik heue. Son sang lih tix mawh krawg pa mhawm pa mhiem tix mu yuh nin, nawh caw tix mawh pui pa chix pa tawng, pui pa cheung pa min tete, pa chix tix saik kah krawg an, mawh yuh nan. Phan ex tah tix yaox kah krawg tix mu, krawg an kie nieh, phan rug mawh krawg pa mhawm pa mhiem tete telai, nghiet, lox luah nawh ah tix yuh nin....

Dok..dok..dik..dik.. hoek Kaung: Max,

Dong..dong..dong..dong..hoek .Cing Tungluah ah yuh nan. T ax kuad Vax dix, phan kix yaox tix tah kah krawg pa sidaing mhawm yuh nin, kix sidaing gaux rhawm gaux rhi, thong pāox tix ah lox rhax pa mhawm pa mhiem leeing lang ngaix leeing lang sawm ngie.



Been krawg in tix mu nang, ang doh koe akhuang tix saik ku bawg ku yam mai: ang pon nang pui ku kaux saik kah. Phan nyiex kuad yaong (tax kie) tawx akhuang ka pui mawx an, pui tom: pon tix saik kah.

Grawng been pa lih krawg tix koe

Didix, pui Vax ex khankix, phan pui yaox kah kaing pa ting grawng pa ting ceu tix bawg bawg, son sang sitoe pui tix ra: lai krai pāox tix mhong mai: son sang kok pui tix khraix khrawm kah pāox tix tix yaong hoik tix yaong, pui keud, pui phaw tix yuh, saik krawg kieh mawh kraung pa shiao son sitoe pui mai: pāox tix. Phan pui tah pāox tix mhong krawg an, phan ang mawh nan, phan pui mhong lox tah pāox tix krawg an kie nieh, pui tom: hoik tawng mawh koe kaing ting tix ceu ceu yuh nan.

Krax grawng dee shiao pui krawg

Dix pui Vax kix, phan kix ah tix sang dex brieb kah can kaing pa ang mawh ang meh tix ceu ceu, phan mawh kaing pa dha pui tix tawng khankix, son sang tawx pui pāox tix ra: lai tawng ang ah, tix ceu phan pui caox pui koeng plak prāix khankix ah tix sang hoek yuh nyiex yaong pui faux lak pak leeing ang ah, son sang khraix khrawm pui pāox tix, kheu son sang khrawm pui pāox tix deeh yuh kah pui caox pui caig an, pui tah kah krawg mai: pui kok pāox tix rom kaing tau, ku nyiex ku yaong. Phan ang mawh nan, yam sang khrawm pui pāox tix yuh naing tix dah dah ang ah, phan pui pēx kah naing, phan ang mawh nan, yam hoek pui plak prāix khankix tix yuh naing kah nyiex yaong Vax tix yaong yaong, phan pui rieb tix pon deeh pēx kah naing an, pui gaux rhawm gaux rhi tix tah kah krawg mai: thong pāox yuh mhai sakse pa pēx tix kah naing. Khaix baux bawg yam an, awm ka daux baux in singaix kie nieh, pui Vax kix, hoik deeh baux yuh krawg in mawh kraung tah kraung klieh tix kah daux been yungyi: cie pui ceu Vax tix ceu.



Jhaong num: dee shiao pui krawg

Num: jah baux ju dix, pui Vax kix, tix yaong mai: tix yaong, son sang kok khrawm pui pāox tix kah can grawng kaing pa ting ceu khankix, pui tah kah krawg mai: pui kok tix khraix khrawm kah pāox tix. Baux ju khaix an, hu sipie tom: hoek ka daux baux bawg yam in singaix kie nieh, pui baux deeh yuh tix shiao krawg in daux been klieh been thiao Vax mai: been yungyi: cie pui Vax khankix.

Pa tang pa siyox dee shiao pui krawg

Krawg cie pui Vax in, nawh mawh pa een pui daux nyiex cao: kaing: plak nyiex yaong (Tax kie). Phan kawn nyiex kawn yaong kix mhong kah lox luah krawg ang jud ang jai, can pui pa caw tix mhong ku kaux ku pui an, kix hoik doh keud rhoe kah daux dieb daux dong tix dom mawx dom an, khu hoik tawng jaox pui mawh koe krax grawng kaing pa ting ceu ka daux nyiex daux yaong tix ceu ceu. Baux ju plak khaix, ju yam in kie nieh, pui Vax kix deeh shiao krawg in kah daux been yungyi:, krax klieh krax mawn (mun) tix, tix ceu mai: pui sigax, pui kab tix shiao tau mai: kraung tah kraung klieh tang dah tang ceu khankix. Mawh khu nan baux yam in, phan pui mhong kah lox pa luah krawg daux nyiex daux yaong kie nieh, pui hoik tawng rhoe mawh khu sang koe poi, sang koe krax klieh krax mawn, tix dah dah, grawng in, pui hoik tang tawng tix guieh sidawng mhawm mhawm khaing.

Krawg cie pui Vax in, phan ang koe ceu koe grawng, pui ang koe akhuang tix tah kah. Phan koe daux krax daux grawng, pui tom: pon tix tah kah. Yam tah pui tix kawx, phan ang mawh kuad nyiex kuad yaong tix kaux kaux pa tah kah, pui yaox tix tawx jung pui pa chix pa cheung tix kaux kaux tah kah.



Ngawh jum buan son krawg

Krawg in kie nieh, mawh kraung cie pui Vax mai: mawh nang kraung pa ting ceu son pui ceu Vax tix ceu. Lox pa tah pui krawg in, sidaing luah, sidaing tuat mai: sidaing si yaoh sigraung yuh rhawm rhi kawn pui. Pui plak khaix, pui ju in khankix, pui deeh yuh krawg in mawh kraung pa tah pa mawn pui yam graoh yam thiao tix kie nieh, krawg in kawx, hoik deeh mawh nang krawg tah pui yam klieh lhin pui mai: deeh mawh nang krawg pa sidaing ting ceu son pui Vax baux ju in singaix tic ceu nang

Khaix hoik yuh pui Vax kix krawg in mawh kraung pa klieh pa lhin tix ka daux been yungyi: cie pui Vax in kie nieh, pui ceu vax kawx, baux deeh pon nang krax pa grum rhawm, deeh pon nang krax keud krax sawn pa khraox, deeh pon nang kah can rhawm rhi pa tawng pa yung kah pui ceu cie tix, rhawm rhi pa moh ka pui ceu tix, rhawm rhi pa moh kah hak tiex cie tix mai: rhawm rhi pa moh pui kah rawm klawng gawng lua, cie pui ceu tix, nie baux lheu ting lheu lhaong kah nang.

Krax graoh krax thiao pui Vax

Awm hoik koe ting: Vax, kraung tah Vax mai: krax klieh krax lhin pui ceu Vax khankix, krax graoh krax thiao pui Vax kawx, sidaing koe tom: nie ceu. Mawh kheu hoik grai ngai: lai pa prim cie pui Vax dix, son sang mhai pui tix tawng kah been cie cao tix tom: dix, hoik mawh nang krax pa sidaing iak riang tete telai. Mawh kheu nan, lox rhax ang ah, lox jhaox lox leng, krax graoh krax thiao khankix ang ah, pui ang lai yaoh tix mhai een ka ngai: lai, pui ca nieb ah nieb graoh, nieb yuh awm pa lih rhawm keud pui, dom mawx dom an ngie khaing.

Graoh cie pui Vax khankix kih nieh, nawh mawh pa tiag pa thawk pui tix yuh hu mai: been krax ot krax koe cie pui Vax tete nang. Dee mawx dee an, baux mawx baux an, bawg



yam mawx bawg yam an, krax graoh mawx krax graoh an kix, pui hoik phaw hoik keud tix yuh khaw caw tau mai: krax ot krax koe tix ngie.

Graoh cie pui Vax khankix

- (1) Graoh krawg
- (2) Graoh tah nghox
- (3) Graoh suat krak
- (4) Graoh tah klawng mawng
- (5) Graoh kab ox
- (6) Graoh pih bih
- (7) Graoh tuk kreeb
- (8) Graoh hoh to tiag (sivang)
- (9) Graoh kawng: pung ting
- (10) Graoh man pak kaing:
- (11) Graoh glaw kawn iak
- (12) Graoh vud vat kaing:
- (13) Graoh tah kawng:
- (14) Graoh vud vat hauk kaing:
- (15) Graoh gaux rhawm gaux rhi
- (16) Graoh pang peue
- (17) Graoh haok nyiex khraox
- (18) Graoh rieb nyo
- (19) Graoh mai: tah ting:
- (20) Graoh kawn doe
- (21) Graoh sim sikaux
- (22) Graoh mai: pi
- (23) Graoh mai: shiao:
- (24) Graoh mai: ngot
- (25) Graoh moeg
- (26) Graoh cu ngu
- (27) Graoh si soi
- (28) Graoh fi kawn kreh sinaw



Kaing tai taix pa chix pa tawng pui Vax kix (5) ceu.

Kaing tai taix pa ah pui kieh nie, viang ex ang pon tan pon tang kah siyiex, phra mai: moeg kix kawx, pui Vax khankix hoik jhi kix pui yaox sibrawm khaix taix tix pa mawh kaing tai taix (5) mu ceu. Jhi kix kawn pui kix yaox daux nyiex cawng Vad, nyiex Vad, daux lawg, daux brawk, piang sidob, green: sitob nyiex Vad khankix. Lheu khaing an, ex kawn pon tix yaox khaix taix pui Vax kaing tai taix kah can kraung pa yip pa shiao kawn pui daux nyiex daux ma tix, daux been ot been koe tix mai: kah daux dah dee pa koe nyiex prim, khaix ot pui baux ju prim kix dix an.

- (1) Kaing tai taix pa sih riang.
- (2) / tai taix pa saik kraung khaox.
- (3) / tai taix pa tawk tix yuh kraung khri kraung mau.
- (4) / tai taix pa tawk tix yuh kraung rhiem.
- (5) / tai taix pa kraix pa miien ka tiex pid.... pui Vax kix hoik dawg cheung ka yuh tix kaing in kix (5) ceu tom: dix.

Kaing tai taix pa sih riang

Tai taix pa sih pui Vax kix ju didix, daing tux khu heue. Hoik grai mai: naing mai: caox, deeh sawg tix yaox baux yam in kawx ang lai koe, ang lai pon yaox.

Kaing tai taix pa saik kraung khaox

Tai taix pa saik pui Vax kraung khaox khankix, ex pon tix yaox ka daux kraung pa yip pa shiao kawn pui kix ka daux nyiex daux ma, daux kaing daux jhaw khankix. Awm pa mawh sidux vaid, nyiex vaid (giang vaid), nyiex lawx moi, khaox glawm nyiex lawx moi khankix, pa to mawh khaix taix pui Vax ku ceu khankix an, ex pon yaox, chix yaox kah ku dah ku dee ngie. Lheu khaing an, ka piang tawng sup (lawk sup) pa sidaing moh tax kuad yiex kuad mai:



kawn krih sinaw Vax khankix tix tot (yawt) an, phan ex kriem tix jhak mhawm mhawm, ex pon yaox, chix yaox kah tai sih pui Vax, khaix taix prim kix ju dix, ka piang tawng: sup an kix. Lheu khaing an pa mawh kaww rawm pa viex pui tix nyaux rawm kah dauw guang ma khankix ang ah, kaww pa taww pui sim sikaux laux simiang kix gid plai: khaww, biieb plai: khaww tau mai: nyo sinie pa meed pa tawng paox tix khankix ang ah, ex pon tix yaox kaing tai taix can pa sih pui Vax ex kix tix een ka piang. Kaww ceu in kix, ex pon yaox ka dauw nyiex dauw yaong Vax, pui Vax, piang gawng piang lua ku dah ku dee, ku nyiex ku yaong.

Been Vax tix ceu, pa mawh khaux sigang kaww, pui Vax ex kix tix blah, kix sih ex yaox tai taix tix ka piang, bre tix sih pa kaww pa vaww, pa lawm le, pa lang khankix ku ceu ku cawng. Piang khaux sigang an khankix, pa sih kix pui yaox riang pak peung simex sibun khankix, viang ex ah chax nie riex nie raih nawh kaww, phan ex jawg tix, bre jhak kah ngai: tai taix kie nieh, ex chix ah mawh kaing pa sidaing haok huan ting lhaong kah dauw baww ju an dix tix ceu nang.

Kaing tai taix pa sih kraung mau

Tai taix pa sih pui Vax kix kah kraung mau khankix, phan ex krai ju maww ju an, sidaing mawh nang pa koe jhawm cheung jhawm mhawm tix ceu. Pui Vax kix nie shiao kraung mau khaing kraung khri. Can kraung mau pa yuh pui ceu Vax kix tix shiao khankix nawh mawh soi mau, ble mau, kong mau, beu mau, jheep yhaok mau, ble caong mau, giien mau, tawng: sup mau khankix. Pa sih pui Vax kix tai taix tix ka piang ble vieh, riang ku ceu pa kaww pa vaww, pa rah pa lang, tix blah, yuh griang kuk kak, pa awm si uing khankix kaww koe tom: nie ceu. Kix yuh jheep yhaok, dieb yhaok pa khliap khankix mai: kix deeh jawg tix jheep sitoe mai: paox tix, phan ex jawg jhak kah an kix, nawh kaww hoik mawh nang khaix taix, roi taix pa kriem pa kre tix ceu nang. Dieb naok mau tix ceu nang, kix yuh



tix klierd kawn maox rhiem pa siah rawb reem nawh mai: kix sih kawn riang pung pang ka piang nawh an khankix, in kawx sidaing nyawm tix yaox tix ceu nang. Phan mawh kraung khri, pui Vax kix, ang awt shiao, pui shiao kheu ceeix ceeix ngie.

Tai taix pa sih kah kraung rhiem

Khaix hoik luan khaing baux ju pa shiao pui kraung tawng dix, pui Vax ex kix, baux yuh tix shiao kah kraung rhiem khankix nang heue. Pui Vax ex kix, khaw tix hoik dawg tawng dawg yung kah grawng pa yuh tix kraung rhiem tom: bah ma la rawm dix. Pui Vax kix, yuh tix shiao can ceu kraung rhiem pa mawh vaid, moe blax, moe krong (moe raog), sipeed, ngoih, pliah, te rhiem mai: can kraung rhiem, pa yip pa shiao pui ku ceu ku cawng, kix toing cao: mai: kix yuh pak peung nawh ka daux pa chix pa tawng cao: kix khaing.

Kaing tai taix pa sih tiex pid

Mhai: pa kaux pa cong cie pui Vax kix tix ceu, awm pa ah pui meung Thai kah yam in, plak klip tan:, pui Vax kix hoik dawg sum:, dawg pang veng vawng pa ting tix mu dix. Tiem: tix een ka daux lai khliap simaox pa koe ka daux nyiex cawng Vad Igawat, meung Kambawdia an, ah mawh veng prim Lawaxpurax an veng**Vax** (Wax), phan ang mawh nan, veng**Lawax** kix. Plak blaong (laong) Lawaxpurax an kawx, pui Vax ex kix hoik pang meung tix mu, pa mawh veng Harixbonzax ah nan. Lheu khaing an, pa mawh veng Cing Tung, pa koe meung Man yam in kawx, nawh mawh veng pa sum: pa pang pui Vax ex kix dix mai: kix hoik pang nawh mawh veng pa ting tix mu, yuh siviex lawng nawh mai: yuh cuik veng mhawm griang sidawng lhaing lhaing. Phan ex jhak ka siviex vawng, lawng prim Cing Tung pa kawn deuk yam in an, ex pon tawng kah khaix taix Vax, pa yuh kix tai taix kah tiex pid yam an dix. Veng Cing Tung, siviex lawng **Paliang** an, nawh hoik dex sang koe 1000 num, daux in



singaix. Viang mawh kawx nan, kawn si daing kaux, sidaing cong, ang nyang doh lāux, hoik rug mawx khaix taix khaix caong pui Vax mai: nawh kawx hoik mawh nang ceu pa sidaing dao am tete telai nin.

& & &



Lawg (6)

Been pa yuh pui Vax poi kapaox mai: pa sang nyiex ma tix

Been pa sang pui Vax nyiex ma tix

Can kawn pui pa ot ka piang hak tiex in, pui ceu mawx pui ceu an ang ah, been ot been koe cie pui mawx pui an ang ah, hoik tang koe tix ka daux pui ceu mawx pui ceu an khankix. Been pa yuh pa viex kawn pui khankix kie nieh, hoik kieh been yung yi: mai: been ot pui ceu tix ceu siglaing, sidawng lhaing lhaing. Been pa yuh, been pa viex ceu an khankix kie nieh, kheu mawh pa sidaing ting ceu tete telai, can pui ceu mawx ang ah, pui tom: hawt tix ot, hawt tix yuh been cie cao: tix kaux cong leeing ju leeing phan. Been pa sang pui Vax tix mawh nyiex ma kie nieh, hoik dawg mawh been pa deuh tax deuh yiex, pui yaox tom: bah ma la rawm dix, pui tom: ang doh tik doh vud, pui hawt tix yuh mhawm mhawm, son sang ang grai tix hu kawx, pui tom: jawg tix priex kaux kaux cong cong, tom: hoek ka daux baux ju bawg yam in singaix.

Been pa sang pui Vax ex kix tix mawh nyiex ma kieh nie, mawh been tix kawng: prang, tix lhang nyiex, tix mex tix moeng heue. Pui Vax ang nieb sax ot tix koe si moeng iak, mex iak, mai: ang pui nieb yie sax tieh sax feen ka piang mex piang moeng tix. Kawn simex kiex kawn bun, yam mawh kiex pāox klieh tau mai: pāox tix, ka ang kiex nyang prawng tix mawh nyiex ma tau, viang kiex vu vlian klu klia, hu hu ing ing tau mai: pāox tix, viang kiex hu ing tau piang guang ma mai: daux tiag khix tau kawx, kiex ang doh yuh tix phit lud ka daux been ot been koe tix. Plak nie, pa mawh kawn bun krih sinaw khankix, kix nie sidaing rien to kaux cao: tix kah grawng in, kix ang doh yuh tix faux ceu kaux daux ping yaong. Kawn nyawm simex mai: bun khankix, kix koe rhawm tix klieh pāox, moh pāox,



yuh ka mawx, kix chix tix tang keud tang tat rhawm rhi cie tix mai: kix chix tix laug ka daux rhawm keud to kaux cao: tix. Phan miex keeing kawn nyawm yaox krox rhawm tix kah kawn simex/ sibun nyiex mawx nin, pui nieb lhoe tix mhaing kawn tix cie, been pa yuh nin ang hiex koe daux been pui ceu Vax. Phan mawh pa ang krox daux rhawm kawn nyawm, phan miex keeing khin kiex cie pāox tix kie nieh, kawn nyawm kix yie briex, yie mox tix to mai: pāox klieh nawh, yuh nan.

Krax pa moh kawn nyawm kix ka pāox tix

Been pui ceu Vax, pa mawh miex keeing, kix tawx akhuang ra: lai pon moh kawn nyawm kix ka pāox tix awm pa koe rhawm keud kawn nyawm kix mai: pāox tix. Mawh khu hoik tawx miex keeing akhuang kah kix, kix pa mawh kawn nyawm kawn krih sinaw simex sibun khankix, kix pon tix yuh pāox pie, lai ling ing tiang tau mai: pāox tix. Been klieh been fi kawn nyawm simex, sibun pāox tix daux pui Vax, ang awm pāox tix, tix dah mai: tix dah khu. Bawg yam fi kawn simex plak pon bo, nawh hoek tix fi vang kra lox sikah kah kawn sibun daux nyiex kawn sibun an. Miex keeing kawn sibun mai: can pa mawh aik o pux prāix nawh khankix kawx, kix yie yuh tix laig it yam an. Phan kawn sibun ang rhawm kaoh, kawn simex, nawh paung: shiao:, pi, phan ang mawh nan nawh tah ting: pa viex tix tix ceu ceu mai: tawx lox tix kah kawn sibun. Bawg yam an plak nie, kawn simex khankix, kix riex paung: rhaung, phan ang mawh nan riex tah kix ting: rhat.

Kawn simex Vax khankix, phan kix hu klieh hu fi kah kawn sibun, pa hu nong nong tix kawx koe, pa kix khrawm pāox tix hu tau mai: pāox kawn simex tix khankix kawx, yie koe nang. Bawg yam pa hu fi vang kawn simiex daux nyiex kawn sibun an, pa mawh kawn sibun cao: nyiex mai: kawn simex khankix, kix thong pāox tix ngawm tau rawb piax (kuax) ngu, greung nyiex tan: mai: kix sikah tau mai: pāox tix. Yam an, kawn sibun tu: lhax sup daux lawk sup (tawng: sup) mai: tok ngu, khaix an, nawh tawx kawn



simex kix yawt mai: raug chax Vax pa kin song koig, tawx kix nyaux chax khawm. Phan kawn simex nyiex mawx kix krox rhawm kah kawn bun nyiex an, nawh tawx kraung cie tix kah nawh tix ceu ceu, son sakse pa moh nawh kah kawn bun an. Khaix an, pa mawh kawn simex an, nawh kawx deeh mhaing kraung cie kawn bun tix ceu ceu nang. Kawn simex mai: kawn bun ra: kaux, phan kiex hoik lai loh tix tawx kawn kraung kah pāox tix, phan ang mawh nan, phan kiex hoik ra: lai rieb tix priex kah kraung cie pāox tix kie nieh, hoik mawh dee bleeh pa rieb kix krax moh pāox tix. Phan kawn sibun ang rieb kah kraung pa tawx kawn simex an kie nieh, nawh kawx hoik mawh nang dee bleeh ang nawh nyang pon rieb kah krax moh kawn simex an nang. Phan kawn sibun moh kah kawn simex tix kaux, lheu khaing hoik rieb nawh kah kraung pa tawx kawn simex an mai: nawh kawn rieb sikah kum tau mai: kawn simex an mhawm mhawm. Kawn bun Vax tix kaux, phan nawh rieb kawn simex tix kaux mawh pāox moh tix, yam hoik mawh kiex pāox moh mai: pāox tix an, kiex ra: kaux, pon tix hu tau daux ma daux kaung:, daux kaing daux nguan khankix. Viang mawh kawx nan, viang kiex ra: kaux pon tix hu ing daux ma daux kaing tau kawx, kiex ang doh pon tix tee rhawm tix nieb yuh kaing pa ang khaw blawng pa ang jied.

Pa tawx lox (Tawx phak)

Been pui Vax, kawn simex tix kaux, kheu moh nawh kawn bun tix kaux, phan nawh tawx ble mau (phan ang mawh nan) giien taix tix ceu ceu, kah kawn bun an, phan kawn bun an hoik cu tix rieb ka kraung pa tawx kawn simex an kie nieh, pui tom: hoik sawn mawh kheu rug hoik moh kiex ra: kaux kah pāox tix tete. Phan yuh nan, pa mawh kawn simex, nawh caw tix paoh, krai lao ka miex ka keeing tix. Phan miex kiex keeing sidu rhawm, kawn simex hoik pon tix laig laig lih lih kah daux nyiex kawn bun an. Viang mawh kawx nan, nawh caw tix kaux sijax kah piang kawn bun an mai: nawh caw tix een nawh awm kawn sinien tix, tix kaux nin heue. Yam



an, miex keeing kawn simex kiex, kok pui hu sinax ra: kaux mai: caw tix ploi kiex hu kah nyiex kawn sibun. Pui kiex an pa hu tang ra: kaux an, pui tom: ah cao: cau ka kiex. Cao: cau an kiex ra: kaux kie nieh, caw kiex tix mawh pui pa hoik ting ju mai: caw tix mawh nang pui lhak khawm. Kiex caw tix mawh plak krax keeing tix kaux plak krax miex tix kaux. Cao: cau kiex an ra: kaux, kiex yaox tix viex chax (2) gie, muah (1) sigah, sup ceeix mai: kiex thong p̄aox tix hu nyiex sibun, son sang krai lox, paoh lox kah son kawn simex. Pui tom: ah tawx phak (lak sawng) kah. Hak tiex tix blah, ah laig lah kah. Yam hu paoh hu tawx pui lox yuh nan, pui tom: kok tix nghiet kah ru nyiex plak simex mai: ru nyiex (theung) plak sibun mai: pui tom: ra: lai kum: kawng laug tix cie singaix pa sang sikah, pa sang krai pui lox tau mai: p̄aox tix son kaing in tix mu. Been pui Vax, **kawn simex mai: kawn bun, phan kiex mawh ru tau (phan kiex awm ru p̄aox tix) kiex ang pon tix teei ka p̄aox tix**. Phan pui ting khawm ra: plak kix hoik kum: kawng hoik ra: lai nghiet ka p̄aox tix, phan khaw caw daux krax, phan krax plak miex keeing sibun kix hoik rieb tix cu ka lox plak nyiex simex an kie nieh, pui haoh pui hun khawm uik, pui rieb tix nyaux plai: mai: ih moik pa viex nyiex simex kix an. Phan an hoik, pa mawh cao: cau kiex ra: kaux, kiex deeh ing nyiex simex mai: deeh ing krai kix mhong grawh grawng krax hu krax ing tix, yam deeh ing krai kiex lox yuh nan, pa mawh nyiex kawn sibun, kix yaox tix tawx kiex viex chax (1) gie. Khaix an, cao: cau ra: kaux mai: miex keeing khawm ra: plak khankix, kix kum: kawng p̄aox tix mai: pui laug singaix pa sang yuh tix poi kap̄aox. Son kaing kap̄aox, pui laug tix cie singaix pa mhawm singaix pa khaw pa caw tix shiao.



Grawng kapāox

Can kawn pui pa ot ka piang hak tiex in khawm uik khawm leeing, pui ceu mawx kawx ang ah, pui sidaing een grawng pa yuh tix kapāox in ting ceu mai: pui een nawh mawh poi pa kied gaux rhawm gaux rhi, poi pa koe buan son mai: poi pa mhawm griang tete telai. Tix ju kawn pui, mawh ngie pa yaox pui tix yuh pie tix bawg. Mawh khu nan, pui tom: kok ghaok kah pāox grawm pāox gruh mai: pāox nyiex pāox ma tix grum grum greh greh. Grawng pa yuh pui Vax ex kix poi kapāox in, tix gawng mai: tix gawng, dah dee mawx dah dee an, sang tang nang khu ceeix ceeix.

Ka ang pui nyang yuh poi kapāox, kiex pa mawh cao: cau (pui cau) ra: kaux, yaox tix hu nyiex sibun mai: chawkh mhaing ka sibun. Kiex caw tix hu loe bawg loe caong. Bawg tix, sawn tix mawh hu paoh lox (paoh siviex). Bawg ra: mawh chawkh mhaing sibun mai: bawg loe kie nieh, nawh mawh bawg ghoik mai: mawh nang pa chawkh cheng son grawng ka pāox. Yam hu cao: cau kiex ra: kaux bawg ra: an kie nieh, mawh hu chawkh mhaing kiex sibun mai: dha tix chawkh cheng kah grawng kapāox. Sawn tix mawh bawg yam pa ting ceu. Aik miex sibun (pux ke) mai: pux miex sibun (pre) ku kaux ku pui, kix caw tix grum bawg yam an. Phan pre ting, pre iak (aik pux nawh) ang koe, aik pux plak keeing kawn sibun, kix caw tix grum. Pa mawh aik pux plak miex sibun khankix, kix caw tix mawh pui pa tat kah grawng kaing khankix. Kix pon tix tieh thieng mai: pon tix tawkh cum grum rhawm kah lox kum: grawng kapāox in tix mu. Yam kum: pui tix chawkh cheng ka pāox tix khawm ra: plak yuh nan, khaix hoik krai cao: cau plak simex kiex lox tix, son sang vai, sang krub kah pa mawh miex keeing mai: pāox ting plak sibun an, pui tom: kawn caw tix kum: kawng krai lao kah krawng pa sang caw tix liag, kraung ceep son miex keeing. Lheu khaing an, pa mawh gaox nax, taux lhax, chax cu, plix praix (mak kram) sup lhax khankix mai: dom mawx dom an, pui tom: laug rhoe kah singaix pa sang yuh tix poi ka pāox. Pui Vax ex kix phan pui sang yuh poi kapāox, plak nie



pui laug tix cie singaix rakhaox, singaix sox mai: singaix kiang khankix. Grawh grawng nawh an, phan mawh rakhaox kie nieh, mawh kix pa gaux rhawm gaux rhi ku bawg ku yam mai: ang kix chix kaw kix chix vaw rhawm. Sox kie nieh, mawh kix pa kaux sijax mai: chix nab chix yam. Kiang mawh pa chix tawng chix cheung kah krax hu krax ing tix, ang sax toeh mai: ang sax ku kah kah krax pa sang hu sang ing tix.

Sivoe ang nyang yuh poi kapāox, tix ngaix ra: ngaix, pa mawh cao: kapāox simex sibun kiex ra: kaux, kiex caw tix thong pui hu tawx kah kraung pa sang vai ka miex keeing, pa hoik mhaing plak miex keeing sibun tix een grum grum naog naog. Lheu khaing an, caw tix viex can kraung pa sang shiao pui ka daux poi kapāox, pa mawh gaox nax, nex, kih, chax, sup, sike khankix grum khawm uik. Awm pa hoik koe been pui Vax kawn simex, nawh caw tix tawx kraung mai: vai kah miex keeing kawn sibun (pa sang dex mawh moeng nawh). Kraung in kie nieh, mawh kraung pa hoik dawg tat kiex cao: cau lox mai: cao: nyiex bawg yam pa hu chaw hu mhaing kiex kawn bun ra bawg tix bawg nhaox an.

Pa sang plaux, pa sang yuh pi tix shiao nex, pa mawh lig, moi mai: krak khankix, pi een ba plak ngai: khawm ra: plak mai: pui yuh tawx ih pui hun ka nex an pa deuk khawm uik khawm leeing. Ba pa een pui ra: khawm an mawh pa sang tawx pui kah miex keeing ra: plak khawm pux aik miex keeing. Ba dawm pui tawx kah aik (phan ang mawh nan) phux keeing plak simex, ba goix pui yaox tix tawx kah aik (phan ang mawh nan) pux keeing plak krax sibun. Dee bleeh pa tawx pui ba in, hoik mawh been pa ap pui rhawm rhi, nex nham mai: pāox tix, yam yaox kaing pa tix ang ah, yum mawh yum tau, im mawh im tau ah nan. Dee tawx ba dawm mai: ba goix in, ang doh chix tix lud. Phan pui lud tawx ba, hoik mawh suksag yuh krax ot, phan ang caw dee tawx ba, hoik mawh ang pui doh pon rieb nang tix ih kah ba in. Pui deeh guieh nang tix tawx kah pux nyiex seh aik nyiex laong, ku nyiex ku ma tix nyiex ceeix ceeix. Yam guieh tix



tawx yuh nin, iak ang ah, nie ang ah, ang mawh pa ting ceu, pa ting ceu mawh caw tix guieh tawx, guieh grum ka can pāox nyiex pāox ma ku nyiex ku ma. Phan ang tawx grum, ang tawx to yuh nan kie nieh, pui yie lud rhawm ka piang pāox mai: pāox nyiex pāox ma, pux aik pux o, pa mawh pui mai: pāox tix kawx, yie deeh cud deeh cha, deeh lud rhawm rhi pui khu.

Been pa yuh pui Vax grawng ka pāox in tix ceu, sidaing raux daux krax daux grawng mai: sidaing koe dee bleeh dee toh ti mie nyao. Ka ang nyang yuh kapāox ang ah, khaix hoik yuh ang ah, pa caw kiex mex moeng tix tawng, pa caw kiex tix rien mai: pa caw kiex tix sang yuh khankix, kiex caw tix jawg mhaing mai: jawg tix khre tau mai: pa mawh miex keeing khawm ra: plak mhawm mhawm mhiem mhiem. Been ex kawn pui, khaix piang hoik jawg ex tix khre rien yuh nan kawx, pui kawn nie yaox krax nu krax cien, krax pa cud pa cha tom: nie ceu. Mawh khu nan, miex keeing plak simex kiex, yam laug kiex cao: cau, kiex caw tix jawg laug kah pui pa chix pa tawng pa cheung pa min kah been ot pui Vax tete nang.

Singaix sang yuh poi kapāox, cao: cau kiex ra: kaux, caw tix laug ka kawn simex pa sang ot dia hu tau mai: kawn simex pa sang yuh kapāox. Awn an, caw nang tix laug kawn bun tix kaux son plak sibun mai: kiex caw tix kok kah kawn bun an mai: viex hoek nyiex kawn simex pa sang yuh poi kapāox an. Kawn simex mai: kawn bun pa ah tix sang yuh poi kapāox mai: kawn simex kawn bun pa ah tix sang hawt yuh pāox kiex, can kix khawm (4) kaux khawm uik an, kix caw tix gub taix, nawg kaing: mai: nab yam krub kah pāox nyiex pāox ma mai: can pui ting pa hoek khaing khawm ra: plak kix, khawm uik khawm leeing. Khaix hoik an tix baux kie nieh, kiex ra kaux caw tix baux krub vai ka miex keeing plak simex mai: yam an, pui ting tix kaux, caw tix tawm lox, tawx lox sidiex lox gau kah son kiex.

Phan mawh bang son poi kapāox, pui sum: sivoengai: nyiex mai: pui pak gawng: mex, gawng: muah, lhax khaox khawm tai ku ceu, pui yuh mhawm grang pruh riang khaing. Paox



grawm pāox gruh mai: pux aik pux o khawm ra: plak, pui ting kawn nyawm khawm uik khawm leeing, pui grum rhawm tix reem kaing nyiex kapāox yam an. Phan pui hoik khan pñēx daux nyiex simex, pui baox deeh hu khan plak nyiex sibun, khaix an poi kapāox hoik tan: . Hoik an kie nieh, pui pa khraox prawng tix, kiex ra kaux, simex kiex bun, kiex thong pāox tix hu nyiex miex keeing sibun mai: kiex hu vai hu krub kah miex kiex keeing tix. Kiex viex kraung vai ceeix, khaix hoik vai yuh nan kie nieh, kiex viex kraung it kraung ceep kawn bun mai: hu nyiex simex, hu nyiex sibun, jah yam in ex hoik mawh tau nyiex tix lhang prang tix mu, ah kix mai: kix khrawm pāox tix ih pñēx tau tix brie mai: pāox nyiex ra: nyiex, kix yuh krax pa gaux rhawm gaux rhi tau mai: pāox tix heue. Bawg yam an pāox nyiex pāox ma khawm ra: loe plak, kix hoik grum rhawm tau khaing heue.[Krax pa klieh pa lhin kawn nyawm kix mai: pāox tix, kix teei tix priex kah kawn sibun been 2-3 bo mai: kix ang nyang cu tix tawx kah kawn simex (mex nawh), phan kix hoik taug fah rhawm ka klieh ka lhin pāox tix yuh nan, kix tom: kawn taug tawx kawn bun ing tau mai: mex nawh.]

Been pa graih (guieh) mex moeng pāox tix

Ceu pui Vax kix, pñē ih been nyiex tix lhang prang tix mu (tix mex moeng) khaing. Pa graih nyiex ma (mex moeng) mai: pāox tix tom: yie koe nang khu ceeix ceeix. Mex kiex moeng, yam ang rhawm rhi pui brie mai: pāox tix, simex ang ah sibun ang ah, yam phit yam lud pui grawng daux nyiex daux ma mai: pāox tix, yam ang kawn prāix pui koe mai: pāox tix khankix, simex yie mhaing tix graih khaing bun. Yam sang teei nyiex ma pa khraox (moeng khaix) khu grawh grawng ceu in khankix, pa mawh mex mai: moeng, pui yie graih khaing pāox tix.

Dix, pa mawh mex kiex moeng phan kiex keud, ah tix sang graih khaing pāox tix, pui tawx kuad yaong (Tax kie:) mawh cao: cox sinax kiex, viang co ca tix hoik cox miex bawg kawx phan ang chix tix cox, pui tawx kiex graih khaing pāox



tix. Phan tix kaux sang graih, tix kaux ang simie tix graih kie nieh, pui tawx plak an pa simie tix graih se, khaix hoik se nawh pui tawx kiex ra kaux graih khaing pāox tix. Phan mawh kah son kawn nyawm kie nieh, pui tee rhawn tokaux kawn nyawm, mawh simie kix tix hawt plak mawx, simie tix hu plak mawx an, pui tawx kix hu nang. Bawg blah, pui yie tawx kawn bun hawt miex tix mai: yie tawx nang kawn simex hawt keeing tix yuh nan.

Keeing nyiex tix kaux, phan nawh phit lud ka piang moeng tix, son sang nai rhawm im rhawm kuad yaong ka piang krax pa yuh nawh, nawh caw tix plaux krak (phan) moi mai: caw tix khio khaw yuh prīex kuad kix. Son sang mhawm rhawm kawn nyiex kawn yaong nang, nawh caw tix khio khaw mai: phak nyiex yaong. Nawh caw tix plaux moi (phan) lig mai: khan prīex kawn yaong kix tix brie nang. Sibun nyiex tix kaux, khaix hoik yum mex krawx nawh, phan nawh simie tix plud sang nyiex ma pa khraox tix kie nieh, nawh kawn caw tix mhaing lox mhaing akhuang kah miex keeing mex nawh. Phan pux aik mex nawh koe tix kaux kaux, nawh pon tix deeh plud, sang tix mawh nyiex ma pa khraox mai: kix. Phan ang mawh nan, phan nawh simie tix tee kah simex plak prāix kie nieh, nawh caw tix mhaing lox mhaing akhuang ka miex keeing mex nawh nang.

Been Vax pa sang graih pui nyiex ma khaing pāox tix in, viang sidaing yie yoiing kawx, ang pui doh nieb tax nang koe kheu, sidaing tux tete. Phan graih nyiex ma mawh tix in, yie nie koe kheu daux veng, phan mawh nyiex yaong piang gawng piang lua khan kix, tom: ang hiex koe. Been pa graih pui nyiex ma tix piang gawng piang lua, daux nyiex daux yaong in kix kawx, plak nie nawh kax yie hoik nang mai: pa cox kuad kix kheu mai: sidaing nu hoek ka daux lum dee prawng see khan kix heue. Phan pui mawx hoik faux nyiex ma tix bawg, viang been pa ah `` Pon tix deeh sang nyiex ma `` ang koe kawx, son sang deeh plud pui tix sang nyiex ma pa khraox tix mu in kawx, nawh ang doh mawh pa yie pa yoiing.



Krax pa deeh teei kah pre sinien dex tix

Pui Vax koe ru (theung).Kawn iak pa keh khankix pui hawt ru (theung) keeing tix. Piang an, mawh ngie kawn simex khankix pa pon tauk (priex) ka ru keeing tix khaing. Mawh kheu jao hawt pui ru plak keeing (simex), kawn sibun khankix, phan kix hoik koe mex koe krawx, kix kawx hoik caw tix grai ru. Kheu yaox kix tix hawt ru simex (mex tix) kix kawx hoik yaox tix dud sinax, singai ru khaing ru tax yiex miex keeing, aik o, pux nien tix khan kix. Mawh kheu nan, pui tom: yuh kah been pa deeh teei kah pre sinien dex tix.

Been Vax tix ceu, kawn pha (kawn pux kawn aik) khankix, kix chix tix teei paox tix. Kawn aik (phan) kawn pre (pux simex) khankix, kix pon tix teei kah kawn o (phan) kawn pux (pux sibun). Viang mawh kawx nan, kawn aik mai: kawn pux (pux simex) kix ang pon tix teei ka pāox tix. Kawn o mai: kawn pux (sibun) viang kiex pon tix teei ka pāox tix kawx, phan keeing kiex ra: kaux (mex o mai: mex pux) awm ru pāox tix, kiex ra: kaux an ang lai chix tix teei kah pāox tix.

Kawn pha [pre sinien prawx (dex)] khankix tix blah, yam jah kix tix si vawh, yaog tix lih mawh kawn krih sinaw, pui kawx yie dha tix ciak sinax kiex tau. Grawng pa tawx pui kawn pha (**pre sinien dex**) kiex ra: kaux cie pāox tix in, phan kiex ang sidu rhawm tau, pui tawx kiex meed pāox tix sivo, khaix an, pui tom: taug prawng kiex mawh nyiex ma khaix. Been pa tawx pui Vax ex kix, kawn pha (pre si nien) kiex ra: kaux cie pāox tix in, ang doh mawh been pa rhop, pa ciak beenli tix tawx. Ca mawh been pa dawg tat dawg deuh tax du yiex die pui Vax kix tix een, tom: ju mawx tix dix.



Ru (Theung) tau ang teei pāox

Pa mawh been Vax tix ceu, ru tau ang pon tix teei pāox tix in kie nieh, ang tie mawh been pa tat pui ka daux been prawng see:. Hoik dawg mawh been pa deuh to kaux pui Vax kix, tom ka daux tawm taix tax du yiex du ex kix dix. Pui sidu ru tau, phan kix teei kah pāox tix in, mawh kheu hoik awm pa deeh teei pui kah aik o pux nien cao: tix nin heue. Phan sidu ru tau, pui hoik sawn mawh aik o pux nien tau. Mawh kheu nan, kiex ra: kaux in, ang pon tix ah lox krih lox sinaw mai: pāox tix. Kawn krih sinaw pa mawh ru tau, kiex ra: kaux, phan kiex phit lud ka piang pāox tix, pui kieh kiex plaux krak, moi, lig, ia mai: yuh priēx pui hun mai: pui kieh kiex phak nyiex, phak yaong. Caw tix plaux krak, moi, lig, ia, miex mu miex ding an kie nieh, tang koe mai: pui haoh pui hun kix pa tat lox khaiing. Nyiex yaong tix blah kie nieh, phan mawh grawng pa phit pa lud yuh nin, pui tawx kiex ra: kaux sawg ka nex tosat ku ceu mai: tawx pui haoh pui hun kix ih mai: tawx kiex ra: kaux cox nyiex yaong. Hak tiex tix blah kie nieh, phan mawh pui pa phit pa lud yuh nin, kix tawx kiex ra: kaux kip kah hauk kaing: cie tix ceeix mai: pui sigax tau mai: eep, tom: tawx kiex ra: kaux sawm eep an. Khaix hoik yuh nan, pui yuh kiex ra: kaux kaig tua mai: plih kiex lih khaiing yaong, hoh kiex luan khaiing meung, khaiing prāix. Bawg blah kawx, pui plaux tix tik ka kiex. Phan mawh been in tix ceu, mawh kheu dee bleeh pa sang kieh pui been ot tix kaux cong mai: sang kieh pui nyiex yaong cie tix koe krax haok krax huan tix ceu nang. Pa ang chix tix teei pāox, ru sidu khankix phan kiex phit lud ka piang paox tix, phañ kiex teei tix mawh nyiex ma kie nieh, pui ah sinax kiex, tawx kiex ra: kaux, plaux krak, moi, lig, ia, son sang pluat kiex map(krax pa phit pa lud) tix mai: kiex caw tix khan pui nyiex pui yaong, pui haoh pui hun kix ka priēx ka preem.

Lox ah pui, phan pui sidu ru kiex ra: kaux an teei pāox tix, phan kiex sang tix mawh nyiex ma kie nieh, kiex ang chix koe kawn mai: nyiex ma kiex kawx ang chix haok huan kix yie brieb can



krax pa tuk pa kha khawm mawh tix nyiex ma, ah kix nan. Nyiex ma kix kawx ang doh chix lang ju ah kix. Son sang ang lai lih tix brieb kaing ceu pa yuh nin kie nieh, pui tom: tat kah been in tix mu-, Ru tau ang pon tix teei mawh nyiex ma.

Grawng nyiex ma pui Vax kix

Been nyiex ma pui ceu Vax kix, mawh tix mex tix moeng (nyiex tix lhang prang tix mu) mai: mawh been pa hawt pui khaix grawng simex mai: mawh been pa een pui simex kix mawh pa ting ceu, pa lhaong glak.

Kawn nyiex kawn ma

Krax pa khraix khrawm pui Vax kah kawn nyiex kawn ma tix kieh nie, mawh jah tix kah keeing, miex, kawn simex, kawn bun khankix. Viang mawh kawx nan,aux lhang nyiex ma, pa jah kah keeing an, pa mawh tax kuad, yiex kuad, pa hoik riex ju kawx, hoik viex carang tix ot tau green: lhang nyiex an. Phan pa mawh kawn simex kawn bun kix baot tix koe mex koe moeng kawx, kix kawx hoik kab grum tix ot tau mai: kix tan: nang.

Cao: kaing: ka aux lhang nyiex an, nawh mawh keeing heue. Kawn nyiex kawn ma pa koe kah aux lhang nyiex an ku kaux ku pui kawx, kix caw tix nghiet kah lox keeing pa mawh cao: kaing: kix, aux nyiex aux ma an. Phan mawh grawng kawn prāix, pa mawh keeing caw tix tang tat, kum: kawn tau mai: moeng tix. Keeing mawh cao: kaing: lhang nyiex, son krax lah krax lai mai: krax ot krax koe ku ceu. Phan keeing ang nyawm ot, ang lai pon yuh kaing kieh nie, kawn ai plix num: (kawn simex kuad) caw tix plud giex kah beeh glawm kaing cie keeing heue. Miex kie nieh, nawh caw tix mawh cao: priex kah nyiex ma mai: koe beeh glawm tix priex kah mex krawx tix mai: kawn prāix tix khankix.



Phan keeing yum, pa mawh kawn simex kñad, nawh caw tix plud kuang kaing nyiex khaix keeing. Caw tix giex kuang ka plak lah lai mai: krax ot krax koe daux nyiex daux ma awm pa hoik giex keeing tix. Kheu an, pui Vax ex kix, tom: dix, phan kawn prāix hoik ting taix lhaong caong, phan kix lih tix koe nyiex ma (mex moeng), ex tom: yaox kix mawh nyiex ma pa brawm (kab) tix tau tix dum.

Lhang nyiex pa brawm pa kab pui Vax kix, mawh nyiex ma pa hawt tix plak pa giex pa kuang keeing nyiex kah. Phan kawn simex kix sang tix mawh nyiex ma (koe moeng), nawh viex moeng tix ot daux nyiex miex keeing tix. Kawn sibun mawx ang ah phan kix koe mex, kix yaox tix hawt hu ot tau daux nyiex mex krawx tix. Hak tiex tix blah, yie koe nang kheu, simex khankix pa hawt tix ot nyiex bun koe kheu.

Cub caw pa koe ka daux lhang nyiex pui Vax khankix

- (1) Tax, Yiex (Yax)
- (2) Keeing
- (3) Miex (Max)
- (4) Kawn simex
- (5) Kawn sibun

Ceu kaux pa kok kah pui nyiex pui ma tix

Been pa dex pa dawd pui Vax tix mawh pāox nyiex pāox ma tau khankix, mawh pa dex daux nex nham, daux pa mawh nyiex ma (mex moeng), daux pa eei tix cie, mawh koe yuh nin.

Grawng pa mawh pāox nyiex pāox ma, plak nex plak nham an kie nieh, mawh pāox nyiex pāox ma pa kaoh khaing doeh simie cie keeing. Kawn bun, phan nawh hoik lih tix koe nyiex ma, nawh yaox tix hawt ot mai: simex (mex nawh) mai: pa mawh can kawn prāix nawh khankix kawx, kix caw tix hawt mawh doeh simie ceu cad plak keeing tix.



Mawh khu pui Vax kix hawt kab tix mawh pāox nyiex plak doeh simie cie keeing, pa mawh pux aik plak keeing khankix kawx, kix riex pon pak ngai: khaing pui tang kaux. Viang plak sibun (miex) ang yaox tix mawh paox nyiex pāox ma kawx, pui ang nieb guieh glak ot tix khu. Krax moh krax rhawm pui ka piang pāox nyiex plak keeing kawx, sidu tau piang pāox nyiex pāox ma plak miex nang khu. Tiag tix yaox, phan pui Vax kix koe kaing nyiex kaing ma tix ceu ceu, kawn mawh sawg pui pāox nyiex pāox ma plak simex (plak keeing) sivo. Phan pux aik plak simex ang koe kie nieh, pui tom: taug sawg ka pāox nyiex plak sibun (miex). Son sang hoik kaing, pāox nyiex pāox ma, pux aik pux o khankix, kix ih rhawm rhi si mau pāox tix, sau riang rao tix mai: sau khri mau cie tix yuh tau tix dum.

Awm pa mawh pui Vax ex kix pāox nyiex ru tau mai: pāox tix an, pa iak ju caw tix nab yam kah pui pa lheu ting ju tix glak hoik tix glak. Phan mawh khaix hoik klier tix mawh nyiex ma (mex moeng) kie nieh, pui chix deeh guieh kah pāox nyiex plak simex mai: pāox nyiex plak sibun. (ru simex / ru sibun). Pux aik pāox nyiex in kix khawm ra: plak, kix ralai hoik moh pāox tix sidu tau ang lai guieh glak tix. Yam tawx pui kawn pha (pux aik praw) kiex cie pāox tix an, yam yuh kiex poi ka pāox ang ah, can pa caw tix mawh aik o pux prāix plak miex kix an, pui sidaing een kix ting ceu mai: tawx dee ot kix mhawm mhawm.

Grawng pa teei pui Vax ex kix tix rieb eei kawn iak in, kawn simex ang ah, kawn bun ang ah, pui ang lai laug kah, pui ca teei tix eei. Viang mawh kawx nan pui riex moh, riex teei tix eei ka kawn simex plak nie khu. Dee bleeh in, mawh khu nyiex ma kix pa ang koe kawn simex khankix, son sang ang kix grai simie ceu cad, pui tom: teei tix eei kah kawn simex yuh nan. Yam teei pui tix eei yuh nan, plak nie, pui riex teei ka kawn iak plak pāox nyiex simex (phan ang mawh nan) pui teei kawn iak plak pāox nyiex sibun.



Pāox nyiex pāox ma pui Vax khankix

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| (1) Tax (keeing kuad) | Yiex (max kuad) | - plak keeing |
| (2) Tax (“) | Yiex (“) | - plak miex |
| (3) Keeing | | |
| (4) Miex / Max | | |
| (5) Keeing ting | | - Pux ke ka keeing |
| (6) Keeing iak | | - Pux keeing |
| (7) Miex ting (max ting) | | - Pux ke miex (max) |
| (8) Miex iak (max iak) | | - Pux miex (max) |
| (9) Paox | | - Aik miex (max) |
| (10) Miex ting / miex iak | | - O miex / Pux miex |
| (11) Kawn pha (simex / bun) | | |

Doeh simie ceu pui Vax

Pui Vax mawh ceu pui pa hawt kah doeh diang simie ceu cad plak simex (plak keeing). Pa dawg mawh doeh diang Vax tax guah yiex lih, ta du yiex die, ta yiex miex keeing khankix kix hoik dawg thong pui hawt kah doeh diang tix, khraix khrawm ceu cad tix. Phan mawh bun Vax tix kaux kie nieh, mawh kheu yaox nawh tix rieb cie kah simex ru nyiex tang dah, can pa mawh kawn prāix nawh khan kix kawx, kix hoik yaox tix mawh ceu cad ru nyiex simex (keeing).

Doeh diang ceu cad Vax khankix

- (1) Tax
- (2) Keeing
- (3) Kawn
- (4) Kawn saux (simex)
- (5) Kawn sex (simex)



Glawk ot bun Vax

SibunVax tix kaux, phan nawh sang deeh teei tix koe nyiex ma, nawh koe akhuang tix tat kah rhawm rhi to kaux tix laug heue. Viang bun ang koe sibrawm tix pon kuang ka lah lai mai: krax ot krax koe kawx, nawh koe beeh glawm tix pon krai pon lao, sidiex gau kah kawn prāix tix khankix.

Nawh pon kia, pon khre nyiex ma tix, tau mai: mex tix mai: pon tat rhawm tix khre rien kah grawng nyiex grawng ma tix.

Grawng koe kaux bun

Bun Vax tix kaux, phan nawh jah tix koe kaux, nawh caw tix ot ka daux been krax khre rien ceu pui Vax to kaux cao: tix. Son sang yaox nawh tix pon keh ka kawn ngie: pa mhawm griang nyawm ot, bun nghe an, ang pon tix jhax lawg ka pui. Ang pon tix ah lox caox kah pui mai: ang pon tix map kah pui. Phan ang pon rien kah grawng ceu in khankix, pui ah yie faux, yie cud kawn ngie: kah. Viang pui ang koe been tuah kah kawn brawm kawx, phan kawn pui brawm kie nieh, kied sidaing nu sidaing kha kah son miex kawn iak tete. Suksag yuh rhawm. Lud lied yuh kaing, ah pui nan. Mawh kheu nan, son sang ang keh kah kawn brawm, bun Vax khankix, yam nghe kix kawn ngie:, yam koe kaux kix, kix ang ih kah muah brawm khankix. Phan kix lud ih, lhong tix ih yuh nin, kix ang nyawm rhawm, kheu yum rhawm kix kah yie brawm yuh kawn ngie: iak.

Bun Vax khankix yam koe kaux kix, kix ang hiex tuah pa ih pa un, kix ih kah priex can ceu pa koe rawm rhaung, pa khaw rhawm kix tix sang ih, kix ih sak sak yuh nan. Viang mawh kawx nan, kix sidaing rien krax ot krax koe cao: tix. Hak tiex tix blah, bun khankix yam koe kaux kix, kix ang hu nyiex yum. Phan kix hu kawx, kix ang doh ih priex nyiex yum. Ang pon tix giex ka lawng pui yum. Tix blah bun khankix, yam koe kaux kix, kix ang pon tix daih tiex, ang pon tix jauh tiex. Phan kix krox lud yuh nin, pui ah yie keh



kix kawn iak pa lheet yhaok kah. Lheu khaing an, pa mawh simex kawx, yam koe kaux moeng kix, kix ang sax ap mau daux nyiex kah moeng tix, kheu lhat kix tix yawk yien khuan (brai khuan) kah ah kix nin. Phan kix kawx lhong lud tix ap mau, son sang ang khuan kix lai yawk yien kie nieh, kiex mex kiex moeng khawm ra: kaux an, kiex caw tix vai (krub) kah miex keeing tix yuh nan.

Hak tiex tix blah, bun koe kaux khankix, ka sang hu mex kix dah dee sivang, dee jaw tix to tiag khankix an, kix ang pon tix giex kah can kraung pa yip pa shiao mex tix. Phan kix kawx lud giex yuh nin, mex kix ang lai chix pon kah to tiag to tu ah kix nan. Awm pa mawh simex kawx, yam ah nawh tix sang hu sivang hu jaw daux tiag, phan nawh yaox kah bun koe kaux, (bun nghe) hawt krax yuh nin, kix ang lai chix pon kah to tiag ah kix. Mawh kheu nan, phan kix caw tix brieb yuh nan kie nieh, kix baig kah mia tix, phan kix baig yuh nan, ceu pa ang mhawm khankix, tom: to tix luan hu ah kix nan. Grawng ceu in khankix, mawh krax grawng pa caw bun Vax pa nghe khankix tix hawt yuh mai: pa caw kix tix tuah khankix.

Simex kix, yam hoik jah kix tix tawng kah koe kaux simoeng tix kie nieh, kix hoik dha tix priex khawm rien rhawm tix mai: sawg tix khreuh (priex) mau khri, gaoux nax, son moeng tix. Yam yha bun, yam keh kix kawn ngie: tix kawx, mawh kheu koe been cu kix ngu khawm yha tix, pa mawh mex kix kawx, kix hoik caw tix dha sawg khix kah son moeng tix nang. Son sang yaox moeng kix tix ih koe riang, kix kawx caw nang tix eei ia khankix khawm. Son kawn ngie:, pa mawh man leem mai: prux khankix an, pui ang sax koe been khre tix een kah.

Yam koe kaux sibun, pa mawh mex kix khankix, kix bre nghiet kah camaox tix mai: kix hoik dha tix chix tawng kah mawh kawn simex kawn sibun pa sang keh an nang. Phan beeh yau, phan pak tai khankix, pui sawn mawh sang keh kah kawn sibun, phan klawm nad, phan giex pliah, vaid kraung taix khankix tix



ceu ceu, pui sawn mawh sang keh kawn simex. Ka sang keh, viang pui kok ka cao: sut kheu son sang cox ka vaid pa nghe kawx, pui ang tie sax meed tix ih sidah kheu.

Grawng pa keh kawn ngie:

Pui Vax, bun nghe khankix, phan kix dex sang keh, kix kok yax cao: sut kawn ngie: pa koe daux nyiex daux yaong tan:, son sang jhak sang priex nawh kah tix heue. Bawg yam keh kix kawn ngie: kie nieh, lheu khaing mex sibun an, simex tang kaux ang chix tix ot daux nyiex. Yam dex sang keh kawn ngie:, pa mawh kraung nad, vaid, giang vaid (nyiex vaid) mai: can kraung pa viex, pa mox pui tix een mai: can kraung pa lawm pa koe ka daux nyiex khankix, pui plih tix een plak p̄aix nyiex tix vud tix cu. Mawh kheu son sang yie kawn ngie: tix keh ah kix nan. Phan kawn ngie: hoik keh hoik lih kie nieh, can kraung ceu an khankix, pui chix tix deeh plaik laig ka daux nyiex dee tang ot nawh.

Been Vax, phan mawh keh pui kawn ngie: tix an, pui hoik sawn mawh been pa mhawm tix ceu. Kawn ngie: pa keh an, mawh keh bawg yam mawx ang ah, singaix mawx ang ah, pui hoik moh kah kawn tix khawm uik khawm leeing. Kawn simex mai: kawn sibun, viang pui sidu moh awm paox tix kawx, pui mawx ang ah, nyiex ma mawx kawx ang ah, pui lawk ca simie nang tix yaox kah kawn simex nghox koi, son doeh diang pa khraox tix.

Bun Vax khankix, phan kix keh kawn tix, kix kok cao: sut keh ka daux nyiex daux ma cao: tix. Phan bun tix kaux kaux keh kah kawn tix, miex bun an, yaox tix hoek pau kah nawh. Yam keh bun Vax kix kawn tix, mawh cao: sut an pa ting ceu khaing. Ka ang nyang bax keh, pui sawg kah cao: sut pa koe daux nyiex daux yaong pa nie lheu mhawm sut. Pui dha tix ap kaing an kah nawh mai: nawh dha tix cox kah vaig pui nghe an. Jah kah yam saux vaig son sang keh kawn ngie: tix, pa mawh cub si bun kix, p̄aox rawb biang, pa chix pa tawng kah grawng in khankix, kix hoek tix reem kaing kia ngien ka nyiex ma bun in pa sang keh.



Khaix hoik keh kawn tix, bun yha khankix, kix ang pon tix ih kah nex krak nex moi mai: nex lig, pa koe kawn ka daux vaig (ah pui nex kawn klawng). Mai: ang pon tix ih bee , si ang, nham mai: kraung vaig khankix. Lheu khaing an, nex moi ngha mai: nex moi lung hauk khankix ang doh pon tix ih. Tawx pui kix ih nex mhawm (phan ang mawh nan) nex moi, nex krak mai: nex lig pa hoik sieh tix khankix. Pui jawg tix tung kix ih nex, si ang mai: sau si kiab daux, tawx kix nyaux rawm nawh, kheu son sang koe riang rao kix kah mai: son sang nie lih rawm peuex kix kah. Bun yha khankix, kix ang yaox tix lih plak prāix nyiex, kix ca yaox ngie tix ot plak daux nyiex rawb piax ngu mai: ang doh pon tix giex rawm sitap. Ang pon tix ih nex moi diag, nex lig diag mai: nex ia diag. Son bun yha, pui Vax ang een lawg ot kix nong nong. Tix blah pui een kix ot daux lawg it tix mai: tix blah een kix ot daux lawg ting mai: piax ngu tan:.

Nyiex Vax tix blah, pui een piax (kuax) ra mu. Tix mu koe plak prāix, tix mu plak daux, pui tom: ah piax plak daux mai: piax plak prāix kah. Hak tiex tix blah yam keh bun kawn ngie: tix, phan nu lih, nu keh, pui sawg tix paoh daux ku daux, can pa koe ka daux nyiex, awm daux vawng, daux teug mai: daux aw (daux tawng) khankix. Phan yuh nan pui plaux ia tix mu sau eep paing mai: pui hu vai kah miex keeing tix. Nyiex yaong tix blah kawn koe, phan kawn ngie: nu keh yuh nin, pui teei rawm mai: khoek taix caong miex keeing, mex krawx nawh mai: khawm to sibun nghe an khankix, hoik khaix an, pui tawx bun nghe an nyaux rawm an, pa hoik khoek pui taix caong tix kah an.

Kawn ngie: pa keh, phan kheem ngai: tix khawm lih tix (phan viex jheep ngai:) pui ah mawh pui koe cuyi: pyinya mai: mawh pui pa pon krax mhawm krax mhiem ah kix. Phan lheu giien taix giien caong mag mi, phan nyiex kawn vu vha mai: nawh khawm lih, nawh mawh pui yaox krax mhawm, phan pak peung: ang grum awm kawn pui, pui tom: ah mawh pa keut khaing ju pa ang mhawm dix.



Khaix hoik keh kawn ngie: tix, bun yha an, nawh yaox tix ot daux lawg dee faik dee ang bhaung laig, bhaung lih koe mai: kix yuh cao: tix si u kah ngu ku jheeng jheeng. Phan nawh hoik mhong brax kua cao: tix ceeix ceeix kie nieh, nawh tom: taug pon tix suh shiah yuh kaing daux nyiex sipie sipie. Phan mawh jung pui pa ang mhawm krax ot (ang nyawm ot, koe krax saux) kie nieh, nawh kawx yie yaox nang tix ot daux lawg, been (1) khix phan ang mawh nan (1) khix pai kix. Phan mawh kraung priex pa shiao sibun yha an, pui yie een nong nong. Khaix hoik keh kawn ngie:, pui heem nawh kah rawm mai: dom mawx dom an, pui tawx nawh peuex rawm peuex miex nawh. Hak tiex tix blah, pui piem eep paing, eep naw mai: pui tawx kawn ngie: iak an ih rawm kaing: eep (rawm nyawm). Phan mawh hak tiex tix blah, pui sau kih daux rawm mai: pui heem kawn iak kah mai: dom mawx dom an, pui heem nang miex kawn iak khawm. Phan heem yuh nan kah rawm kih, jhawm saux ang lai pon cap pon pied kah, ah pui nan. Khaix hoik heem kawn ngie:, pui sau kix daux kreeb. Hak tiex Vax tix blah, ang pui shiao kreeb, pui teei lhax muah ra: plah mai: dom kawn ngie: it ka piang.

Been pa tuah pui Vax tix blah, phan mawh yam koe kawn ngie:, pui ang rieb nyo si ngai, it nyiex tix. Kheu koe kawn ngie: pui ah mai: pui rieb tix tieb kah nyo. Phan mawh nyo si ngai, phan kix yaox kah kawn ngie:, pui ah yie pon kawn ngie: khankix jhawm saux khoi kah. Phan kawn ngie: hoik naog (3) singaix, pui tom: taug ang lai tuah khu.

Phan mawh son yax cao: sut (cao: keh kawn ngie:) an, ka ang kawn ngie: nyang keh mai: khaix hoik keh kawn ngie: tix mhawm mhawm, tom: sidah sidu hoik kaing cie nawh, cao: nyiex kix caw tix liang, caw tix priex kah nawh. Phan hoik rheeng, hoik koe been 9 ngaix 10 ngaix pai kix an, pui sau gaox (1) pie, mau ceeix, ia tix mu, dai, sibex (cah) khankix mai: pui tawx, pui yuh krax nab krax yam kah yax cao: sut (phan pāox nawh koe) kaux mawx kaux an. Been dee bleeh pa yuh pui krax krub krax vai kah kix



an, yax cao: sut kix in kie nieh, mawh kheu yam sut kix kawn ngie: an, kix yax tix giex kah can ceu pa seeing pa brai khankix ku ceu, kheu an, pui tom: lhat mawh phi map phi grham, kheu mawh kix pui pa riex ju, kheu nan, pui tom: kieh mawh krax pa khiox khaw phi map phi gram tix heue. Yax cao: sut kawx, nawh deeh rawg buan pih lox cie tix, son sang nyawm ot nyawm koe kawn ngie: iak mai: miex nawh.

Been pa priex pa rien pui kawn ngie: mai: miex

Son sang kub ih kub un: pui singaix mawx singaix an, mawh gawng pa sidaing ting ceu son pui Vax pa ot piang gawng. Kheu mawh pui pa ot mai: kaing ma koi, bawg yam ang doh chix tix tuk, pa sax, ngaix khaix, khix khaix sax ang lai chix tix ah son pui, pui hoik yax tix niied sau riang sau rao tix ka daux kaing jhaw pa yuh tix ku ngaix ku sawm khaing. Jah ka daux bawg yam pa toh singaix, pui Vax kix hoik yax tix ot piang gawng ma ku nyiex ku yaong mai: kix hoik thong p̄aox tix sau riang tom: lih rawm lauh jauh rawm maux tix. Mawh kheu nan, phan keud tix yax, bawg yam pa pon priex pon rien pui kah kawn nyawm khankix, ang tau tix doh chix pon koe. Bun nyiex tix kaux, phan nawh hoik kaoh khaing keh kawn ngie: tix, yam hoik pon hu nawh biang ma, kheu mawh nawh miex kawn iak, ka: sivoe ang nawh nyang bax hoek khaing daux ma khaix nieh, kix hoik piem tix tawx kawn iak sawm eep tang rawm peuex leeing lang singaix, kheu son sang ang nawh yax tix fit vaig. Bawg blah, pui pux kawn ngie: iak ka piang klip tix mai: pui yax tix viex kix hu daux ma. Lhiex ang ah, koek kawx ang lai ah, tix plak taix yuh kaing, tix plak taix, pui yax tix priex rien ka kawn ngie: iak cie tix. In kawx sidaing mawh nang ju khuan pa riex pa nu tete telai. Tix blah pui tawx kawn iak ih kleum tau mai: rawm peuex miex. Kawn iak khankix, kix yax ngie tix nyaux rawm peuex miex yam yha miex kix kah kix ngie. Phan mawh son krax pa pon tieb tie kah jhawm saux jhawm ngia kah son kix kie nieh, tee rien tix sidaing iak riang tete, ang tau tix doh chix pon ku. Bawg tix blah, phan kawn ngie: hoik koe (7) ngaix ngie, pui hoik jah tix piem kix sawm eep pia.



Bun Vax khankix phan kix hoik keh kawn tix, pui tawx kix nyaux sidah yha pa yuh pui Vax khankix. Hak tiex tix blah kix sigax tix nyaux plai: tau mai: sitah. Plak nie, bun Vax khankix khaix hoik keh kix kawn tix dom mawx dom an, pui yuh kix nyaux si kiab tau mai: rawm hax.

Bun Vax pui yha khankix, son sang ang nyiex kawn kix dah tix rau, pui sivien kix ih man via nyoi, pa pon joh kah nyiex kawn kix. Hak tiex tix blah, khaix hoik keh kawn ngie:, kix sivien nyoi bun yha kah man rawd nyoi pa lang, sivien been tix khix. Khaix an, kix ka: baog kah piang ngu mai: kix pied man an kah. Mawh dee bleeh pa sang kieh pui ceu pa seeing pa brai lih tix hu mai: pa koek, pa hax baog an.

Son sang koe riang mai: son sang lih rawm peuex bun yha, pui tawx nawh ih nex ia mai: tom: ia khankix. Pui teei taux mi vo, yuh nawh rheep rawm taux song kah tivud tivud. Rawm taux song an, chix kieh rawm peuex lih mai: chix kieh nang kawn ngie: ang lai saux vaig.

Bun Vax, khaix keh kix kawn tix, kix yaox tix yha (3) ngaix sinax (10) ngaix ngie. Khaix an, kix hoik lih plak praix. Phan ang nyang naog khu (1) khix, kix ang nyang yuh kaing nu kaing cien. Viang mawh kawx nan, bawg tix blah, pui tix blah, pie hoik koe (10) ngaix ngie, kix hoik yaox tix hu biang ma.

Ceu kaux ru (theung) cie pui Vax

Ru nyiex cie ceu pui Vax ex, koe (6) nyiex, (6) ru. Khaix an, pa deeh kab sitoe tix lih pre khaing ru nyiex an kkankix, kawn baox deeh koe nang (10) ru. Khaix hoik rheeng hoik lang bawg yam kie nieh, pui deeh baox tix lih sitoe mawh nyiex ma tau, pa deeh lih kab tix mawh ru tau kawx deeh baox haoh hun tix lih koe nang tom: nie. Viang mawh kawx nan, daux num: ting, ru nyiex dee kaoh pui Vax khaing kie nieh, nawh ca koe (6) ru ngie khaing.



Grawng been pa jah ru ceu pui Vax tix koe dix, mawh yuh nin.....,

Didix koe sim uing ting tix mu pa cud
khaing raoma lhong nawh tom: lih tix mawh nex to sat ah kix. Son
sang guieh pui tix ih kah nex an, pui haoh pui hun khankix, pui khrawm
pāox tix, cub mawx cub an, guieh cub caw tix mai: pau kah, son
sang yaox tix ih nex an. Bawg yam pa pau pa ngom yuh nan pui kah
nex an kie nieh, pui kah kum:, jauk lox mai: pāox tix, tix blah kix ot ka
piang guh dee lhaong, tix blah ot daux lung:, tix blah ot greem: khaox
rung, tix blah ot sinax pang sibrum sinax pang plong, tix blah ot ping
yeem, tix blah ot plak greem: dah dee jee mai: pui tang yuh cub cum
mawx, cub cum an mai: khrawm pāox tix pau kah. Mawh kheu sidaing
nie sidaing hun jung pui pa pau tix ih kah nex an, pa kaoh khaing sim
uing nux, pui tom: ang lai tawx kaux mawx kaux an mai: pui tom:
guieh cub nawh koe (6) nyhawm. Bawg yam pa kok kix tix tawx nex
an kah pui kie nieh, kix ang lai kok kah ceu kaux kix mai: kok ngie ceu
kaux dee ot kix cub mawx cub an. Hoek krax lha kie nieh, ceu kaux
pa kok pui kah kix an, nawh hoik lih tix mawh ceu kaux pa tauk tix
mawh cub ru nyiex kix yuh nan. Cub ru num: jah nyiex pui Vax (6)
cub kie nieh, mawh in plak greem:.

- (1) Sai saw
- (2) Yaong kaung:
- (3) Yaong rung
- (4) Sigu
- (5) Siniex
- (6) Kawn rao in kix.

Kheu in, ceu pui Vax khankix, viang pui
tang ru khaing pāox tix kawx, pui Vax in khawm uik, nawh hoik dawg
mawh jung pui pa kaoh khaing tax tix kaux, daux tix mu khaing dix,
grawng in kawx, nawh hoik koe sakse pa kaux pa cong ka daux been
ot pui tom: dix.



Ru (Theung) nyiex ma

Ru nyiex ma cie pui Vax in, mawh nyiex ma pa caw keeing tix giex kuang, kawn simex Vax tix kaux, phan nawh hoik teei moeng tix, nawh caw tix kok moeng nawh ing mai: tix dauh nyiex nawh. Mawh been pa hawt ot sibun kix nyiex simex. Khaix hoik kaing prawng, kawn sibun caw tix ing ot mai: mex nawh. Caw tix hu ot mai: pāox nyiex pāox ma simex. Phan kiex lih tix koe kawn, kawn kiex an kawx, caw tix hawt mawh pāox nyiex ru tau plak keeing tix.

Mawh khu nan, ru nyiex ma pui Vax ex kix in, khu mawh been pa hawt plak ru keeing tix, jah kah tax du, tax, keeing, kawn (simex), kawn saux (simex) tom: hoek kah kawn sex kix an, nawh hoik lih tix mawh ru tix mu khaing leeing ju leeing phan.

Pa kok pa shiao ka ceu kaux ru tix

Pui Vax ex in, mawh khu hawt pui ru plak keeing tix, pui kawx riex dex dawd mai: pāox nyiex pāox ma plak keeing plak nie nang. Phan mawh pāox nyiex pāox ma plak miex kieh nie, pui hoik sawn kix ang tie mawh pux aik. Viang mawh kawx nan, tix kaux lai tix kaux, pui tom: ang doh guieh kah glak ot tix khu. Awm moh pui kah pāox nyiex pāox ma plak keeing yuh kah mawx an, pāox nyiex pāox ma plak miex kawx, pui moh nang kix awm an khu.

Pui Vax ex in, khu shiao pui ceu kaux ru nyiex tix, tix kaux lai tix kaux, mawh ru nyiex mawx, pui ang lai shiao mhaing kah pāox tix, pui hoik chix tawng ngie. Mawh khu phan pui hoik tawng ka ru pāox tix kie nieh, yam sikah pui mai: pāox tix, nawh kawx sidaing yie tete. Mawh khu tawng pui ru pāox tix kie nieh, mawh caw tix ah keeing ting lie? phan ang mawh nan keeing iak lie? max ting lie? max iak lie? pui tom: yie tix guieh kah yuh nan. In mawh been Vax pa kok pui ceu kaux pāox tix.



Ceu kaux sum: pui Vax

Ceu pui Vax, viang singai ot khaing pāox tix miex ding, viang tang yaong ot yuh ka mawx kawx, pa sum: pui ceu kaux tix in kie nieh, mawh kheu jhak pui tix ka daux lai khix num, jhak pui singaix, jhak pui khix daux lai mai: khix piang raoma an kieh nie, singaix pa shiao pui khankix, nawh hoik awm ngie pāox tix khawm uik. Singaix pa yip pa shiao ceu pui Vax kix koe (10) ngaix.

Pa sum: ceu kaux

Pa kok pa tauk pui Vax ceu kaux tix ku dah ku dee an, tang khaing pāox tix ceeix ceeix. Bawg blah pui tauk ceu kaux kawn ngie: tom: yam jah nawh tix keh dom mawx dom an, tix blah kix tauk yam koe (10) ngaix, tix blah tauk yam koe (20) ngaix, tix blah pa tauk yam koe kawn ngie: (1) khix an nawh kawx koe. Plak nie, pa tauk pui cie ceu kaux kawn ngie: khankix, mawh tax Vad, tax cao: jhai mai: tax kuad pui pa hoik riex ju, daux nyiex daux yaong khankix.

Phan pui tauk ceu kaux kawn iak, pi kok kuad pa riex ju daux nyiex daux yaong mai: pui khan kix kah pñeex tix brie. Pui plaux ia plak nie mai: yuh kix ih. Pui pa lheu riex ju daux nyiex daux yaong tix kaux kaux, nawh chawh mhaing ceu kaux kawn iak ka miex keeing nawh mai: teei maox keue sivien taix kawn iak kah. Phan mawh kawn simex, pui vien plak dawm, kawn sibun, plak guieix. Keue pa shiao kix an, caw tix mawh pa paing, pa lung, pa raoh, pa khio mai: pa si ngi (pa lheur) mai: caw tix grum si. Pui teei man paing (1) diex (phan ang mawh nan) (1) pe vai vid, chax ceeix, muah (1) sigah mai: mau ceeix, pui tawx kah tax cao: sivien taix kawn iak an mai: pui vai kah nawh.

Phan pui tauk ka ceu kaux kawn ngie:, pui teei ceu kaux plak voe an piang singaix (10) mu. Lheu khaing an, yam keh kawn ngie: an nhaox, phan nawh koe pa tang pa lheu siyox khaing pāox kawn pui (phan ang mawh nan), kawn ngie: pa keh an, phan



nawh lheu tang lheu siyox khaing pui yuh nin, pui tix blah deeh jhak kah grawng pa tang pa siyox nawh an mai: pui teei tix tauk ceu kaux kawn ngie kah piang ceu an khan kix.

Pui ceu Vax, yam tauk pui ceu kaux kawn ngie in, krax pa yum rhawm pui mai: krax pa keud pa sawn pui tix dah mai: tix dah ang awm p̄aox tix, hoik tang hoik siyox nang kheu. Awm hak tiex tix blah, kix tauk kix sum: ceu kaux kawn ngie tom: yam lih nawh khaing daux vaig miex tix. Dee bleeh pa yuh kix an kie nieh, yam ah kawn ngie tix sang keh, moeg kix hoik dawg dha tix ot daux nyiex tan: mai: kix jawm tix nghieth kah lox yiem kawn ngie: an ah kix. Phan ceu kaux kawn ngie ang nyang koe, moeg kix sang teei tix tauk ceu kaux nawh mai: kix teei nawh mawh pui kix. Mawh kheu nan, son sang ang kawn ngie an lih tix mawh pui moeg, pui tom: dha tix sum: ceu kaux nawh. In mawh been ot been koe, been krax grawng pa yum rhawm pui Vax hak tiex dah dee tix blah kix dix.

Hak tiex tix blah kie nieh, phan kawn ngie kix keh, kix plih kawn ngie: an lih kah tiex plak p̄aix nyiex, dom mawx dom an mai: pui pao: lox tix ah nin, moeg eue...,sang teei pex, pex teei, phan pe ang teei, yix hoik deeh viex ing kah nyiex in.. ah kix nan kah moeg.

Hak tiex tix blah, khaix keh kawn ngie: phan hoik koe (10) ngaix, pa mawh tax yiex kawn ngie: an, kiex teei tix viex eep tix gie, rawm tix klong mai: kix viex kawn ngie: an lih khaing plak p̄aix yaong, phan sim khan kix ah lox tix plak mawx, kix vai veeh ngai: tix plak an mai: kix prah sim ih p̄iex an khan kix khaix tix mai: kix tauk kah ceu kaux kawn ngie: an khaix.

Ceu kaux Vax khankix, jah kah pa ting hu kah pa iak

Grawng pa tauk pui Vax ceu kaux kawn iak khan kix tix dah mai: tix dah, viang tang ceeix ceeix kawx, been num: pa tawx pui ceu kaux kawn iak khankix hoik mawh tix dum ngie khaing. Ceu kaux pa tawx pui Vax ex kix kah kawn simex, sibun



khankix hoik tang tat pui tix een. Jah kah kawn kuad, tom: hawt hu ka pa iak, hoik tang koe num: glawk mawx glawk an. Phan mawh son kawn simex, jah ka pa ting hawt hu tix kaux hoik tix kaux, mawh Ai, Nyi, Sam, Sai, Ngox, Lok, Ciet, Cib--- in kix mawh ceu kaux sivoe (phan) mawh num: ceu kaux. Phan mawh num: ceu kaux kawn sibun khankix, nawh tom: mawh, Yex, I, Am, Ok, Iet, Ip, U, Uik---- in kix.

Mawh khuu hoik tat pui tix een been ceu kaux yuh nan kie nieh, phan ex yaox ceu kaux kawn simex tix kaux ang ah, kawn sibun ang ah, in mawh kawn pa ting lie? pa iak lie? pui hoik chix guieh tix tawng rhoe ngie. Viang ah yuh nan kawx, simex tang mawh son simex mai: sibun kawx tang: mawh nang son sibun. Phan mawh simex kiex sibun tau, caw tix mawh pui mawx pa ting, pui mawx pa iak an, pui tom: ang doh chix guieh rhoe khuu.

Been pa tauk pui Vax ceu kaux tix in, koe grawng pa tang pa siyox khaing pui tix ceu. Phan kawn Ai yum, pa baox deeh keh khaix Ai an, phan nawh ang krup tix keh ka yam im Ai, pui ang chix tix tauk nawh mawh Nyi. Pui diang khaing nawh tix kaux mai: pui tom: caw tix tauk nawh kaux Sam. Grawh grawng nawh, phan ex hawt tix sau nawh kaux Nyi khaix Ai kie nieh, yie baox hawt nawh tix yum, ah pui nin. Pui Vax kix daing sawn been in mawh pa ting ceu. Awn an, kawn sibun kuad pa mawh Yex, phan nawh yum kawx, pa baox keh khaix nawh an, phan ang lai krup nang im Yex kie nieh, pui diang tix kaux, sau nawh kaux Am. Phan deeh keh khaix in baox tix kaux kie nieh, pui tom: deeh sum: nang nawh cie ceu kaux pa hoik diang tix nux, phan mawh kawn simex mawh Nyi, kawn sibun mawh I heue. Awn an nang, phan pa mawh Sam caw tix yum, pui deeh diang tix kaux, tom: caw tix mawh Ngox. Phan mawh kawn bun nawh mawh Iet nang.



Keeing kiex kawn (simex/bun) pa sitoe ceu kaux pāox tix

Pui ceu Vax khankix, mawh kheu hawt pui plak ru keeing tix, yam tauk pui ceu kaux kawn tix khankix, phan pui hoik tauk ceu kaux num: ting (Ai, Nyi, Sam.....), pui baox sau ceu kaux singaix khaix an, pui baox sitoe ceu kaux keeing hawt nawh. Phan sau yuh nan ceu kaux keeing hawt khaix ceu kaux kawn kie nieh, Ai, Nyi, Sam, Sai in, caw tix mawh kawn nyiex mawx an, pui hoik tawng rhoe kah. Ex tiag..... Phan ceu kaux keeing mawh Ai Pao, ceu kaux kawn nawh mawh Ai Nap kie nieh, kawn simex an, pui ah Ai Nap Pao kah nawh. Pui pa awm ceu kaux Ai Nap an tix kaux, pa ceu keeing Ai Ka kie nieh, kawn simex an, nawh caw tix mawh Ai Nap Ka. Pa mawh Ai Nap in ra: kaux, viang ceu kaux kiex awm paox tix kawx, mawh kheu sau pui ceu kaux keeing hawt ceu kaux tix kie nieh, Ai Nap in tix kaux, nawh caw tix mawh kawn nyiex mawx mai: Ai Nap an tix kaux nawh mawh kawn nyiex mawx, pui hoik chix guieh tix tawng sidawng kah.

Ceu kaux kawn sibun khankix kawx, pui sau nang awm an. Viang pui Vax ex kix hawt kah ru keeing tix kawx, phan mawh pa tauk pui ceu kaux tix in, simex kiex sibun, nawh hoik awm paox tix ngie.

Ceu kaux pa shiao pui Vax khankix

Ceu kaux pa tauk pui ceu Vax ex kah kawn tix, tix dah mai: tix dah, tix gawng mai: tix gawng, viang ang awm pāox tix kawx, nom riah pa jah pui tix kok ka ceu kaux khankix kieh nie, nawh hoik awm pāox tix, hoik mawh tix dum khaing. Phan pui tauk kah ceu kaux kawn iak, pui hawt tix tauk ka piang ceu kaux singaix, pa hoik tat pui, pa mawh singaix pa dawg shiao pui Vax kix mawh (10) mu in plak greem: khankix.

- | | | | |
|-----------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| (1) Ka | (2) Kap | (3) Nap | (4) Rai |
| (5) Meung | (6) Pleek | (7) Kat | (8) Khuat |
| (9) Rong | (10) Tao | | |



Lheu khaing ceu kaux in plak piang (10)
mu kix in, yam keh kawn ngie:, singaix pa keh nawh an, phan yie koe
been pa tang pa siyox khaing pui tix ceu ceu, pui kawx yie hawt nang
tix tauk ceu kaux kix kah piang pa tang pa siyox, pa brieb pui tix yaox
khankix yuh nang nan.

Ex tiag kah

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| (1) Ai Raix | (sang ah kah khaox raix, khaox rung) |
| (2) Nyi Mau | (sang ah kah khri, mau) |
| (3) Sam Law: | (sang ah kah khix, sim uing) |
| (4) Yex Tai | (sang ah kah tai khaox) |
| (5) I Khri | (sang ah kah khri, mau) |
| (6) Am Shiang | (sang ah kah shiang, simaox) |

Awm in kix, pa sau: tix tauk ceu kaux kawn iak tix
kah piang grawng ceu in khankix kawx, kawn tang koe nang.

Been pa tang ceu kaux ru, cie pui Vax

Ceu kaux ru cie pui Vax koe (6) ceu. Tix
dah mai: tix dah, kawn tang nang ceu kaux pa kok pui kheu ceeix
ceeix. Viang tang yuh ka mawx kawx, nawh hoik mawh pa kaoh, pa
num: tix khaing in (6) ru khaing. Son sang sidawng ru mai: son sang
tawng pui ru mawh tix kie nieh, pui Vax tix blah, pui tauk ceu kaux ru
cie tix sivoie (phan ang mawh nan) hawt khaix ceu kaux cao: tix.
Phan mawh in kie nieh, nawh mawh nang krax grawng pa khraix
khrawm pui ru cie tix koe ngawh koe jum khaing. Bawg blah, phan
pui ang nyang tawng kah ru pāox tix, pui pon tix chawh mhaing yam
ngawm yam kum: tau pui mai: pāox tix



Lawg (7)

Been pa ot pui Vax

Been pa khre pui Vax bang kum:, bang poi

Pui ceu Vax, mawh pui ceu pa ting been, pa ao been kah poi pa rom tix ceu. Bawg yam pa rom pui Vax ex kix poi khankix, mawh yam yuh poi moeg, poi kru naing, poi pex naing, poi num khraox, poi klieh poi lhin, poi mhai grawng been khankix heue. Phan pui yuh poi ceu in khankix, pui yuh khawm yaong khawm meung, tom: grum grum greh greh tix. Yam yuh pui poi ceu in khankix, mawh cao: kaing: daux yaong, cao: kaing: daux veng khankix pa thong pa bung kah pui haoh pui hun.

Been pa ot pa koe pui Vax

Ka ang pui nyang bax tawng tid tix dix, pui Vax kix, hoik dawg pang kah nyiex yaong, veng ot cie cao: tix. Pui Vax kix ang rhawm tawx pui tang dah cax kah dah dee ot tix mai: ang sax rhawm ot kah greem: tawm taix pui mawx pie ceeix kawx. Pui Vax kix, moh kah hak tiex gawng lua cie cao: tix mai: kix sang giex kaux kaux cong cong mai: kix ih rhawm pāox khawm pāox tix ot tix dah tix dum khaing. Pui Vax ang riex hu krax lang diang singai, viang mawh kawx nan, kix daing chix priex kah nyo sinie mai: daing chix moh ka pui tang kaux khankix mai: kix ang doh sax gut sax kheem tix ih kah piang pui tang kaux. Kix daing chix sawg tix yuh pāox pie mai: pui pa ot rawb reem nyiex yaong ot kix khankix. Pui Vax ang chix briex chix lak, mawh pui mhawm been. Ang doh map kah pui tang kaux. Phan pui tang kaux sang map kah kix kawx, kix ang doh kham doh geu. Phan pāox grawm, pāox pie kix yaox kaing pa nu tix ceu ceu, kix chix sawg tix teem: kah kaing, kah mau khri khankix. Pui Vax mawh pui kaux sijax mai: mawh pui pa rah rhawm rah been tix ceu.



Pui Vax ang doh nieh kah kaing. Kix sau riang tix kaux cong mai: kix sidaing koe rhawm vao rhawm lhak kah kaing. Pui Vax daing chix khraix khrawm kah pāox tix mai: daing chix teem: chix reem kah paox tix.

Been pa seut si ang ia

Been pa tawx sipawx, pa chawx jhai in, hoik dawg mawh nang been pa riex shiao pui Vax tix ceu. Pui Vax kix, tawx sipawx chawx jhai kah si ang ia mai: kix tiag tix yaox krax ot grawng koe tix. Son sang jhak pui si ang ia, pui shiao ia mawng pa raoh. Son sang tawng pui grawh grawng krax nyawm ot nyawm koe, krax lah krax lai mai: krax pa sang hu sang ing tix, pui teei kaing: ia: khawm si ang prui nawh mai: pui jawg tix gaig mhawm mhawm. Krax ot grawng koe, krax sang hu sang ing pui khankix, mawh ah tix sang yuh ka mawx, mawh mhawm ang mhawm, khaw ang khaw, caox ang caox khankix, phan pui simie tix tawng, pui teei si ang ba ia mai: seut kawm blich khaox daux toh nawh, khaix an, pui plu plie tix yaox plak seh plak laong mai: pui jawg tix jhak kriem kriem kre kre. Ka dix, phan pui sang hu yuh naing tix dah dah, naing in mawh pēx ang pēx, pui dha tix jhak si ang ia mai: pui tom: hu daux naing khaix.

Poi (vaw) pui Vax khankix

Son num (1) num, ka daux (12) khix an, poi pa yuh pui Vax khankix, tang koe nang khix mawx khix an. Vaw cie pui Vax tete kie nieh, mawh pa yuh pui ka daux khix Gla pa mawh poi num khraox Vax mai: pa yuh pui ka daux khix Peh, pa mawh vaw kaing: bong nghox khraox mai: pa yuh pui ka daux khix Glim pa mawh poi graoh cu ngu (pang peue). Can poi ceu in khankix, hoik mawh poi ting pa caw pui Vax tix yuh ku dah ku dee mai: pui gaux rhawm grum rhawm tau ka daux poi in, ku nyiex ku yaong.



Poi tok ngu, poi cu ngu

Phan hoek daux khix Glim an, pui Vax ex kix yuh poi cu ngu (pang peue) pa kok mawh poi moeg. Awm pa hoik koe been pui Vax tix num tix bawg, poi moeg in ang yuh ang chix. Lheu khaing an, poi moeg pa ting pa yuh pui 3 num tix bawg kawx, kawn koe nang tix ceu. Phan mawh pa yuh pui poi ting 3 num tix bawg in, mawh kheu caw tix mawh poi ting pa ot pui Vax khawm meung, ka sang yuh pui poi in, pui tom: tawx kuad nyiex kuad yaong kix mawh cao: laug dah dee sang yuh tix.

Pui rux (raox) khix ra: loe dah mai: sau ngu, khaix an pui ting pui iak, simex sibun, tok taix p̄aox tix via rawb ngu mai: pui thong paox tix graoh tau. Pui paung: pi, shiao: mai: pui tah kawng:, klawng mawng mai: Chiang mai: simex kix sibun, lai loh p̄aox tix ah lox. Kix tawx p̄aox tix, puing paox tix kah lox klieh lox nyiah mai: lox sinaw khankix. Singaix yuh nin tix ceu in, riex mawh singaix bawg yam pa sawg kawn krih sinaw kix kah p̄aox tix nang.

Vaw kaing: nghox khraox

Vaw kaing: nghox khraox Vax in, pui yuh daux haok **khix Klah (15) singaix**, pa koe daux lai khix num. Ka ang pui nyang ih kah vaw kaing: nghox khraox, pui thong p̄aox tix hu paih krax ting seh yaong, laong yaong ku dah ku dee mai: krax iak pa koe ping yaong khankix. Nyiex mawx nyiex an ang ah, ku nyiex ku ma, pui caw tix pih nyiex paih nyiex tix singax singeh. Kheu mawh khix hoek nghox khraox, nghox pa liang pui tix tee sivoie p̄aox tix an, pui vai moeg sivoie, khaix an, pui ran nang tix vai kah pa mawh tax yiex, miex keeing tix. Phan an hoik kie nieh, pui kok p̄aox rawb biang tix sawm mai: tix ku nyiex ku ma, ku kaux ku pui. Tix blah, pui pa tang yuh vaw kaing: nghox khraox in kah daux lhang nyiex cao: tix nong nong kawx koe, viang mawh nan plak nie, pui bax tix khawm yuh tau



mai: nyiex yaong mai: pui haoh pui hun khankix. Vaw kaing: nghox khraox pa khrawm pui pāox tix yuh khawm nyiex khawm yaong an, pui thong pāox tix koh mau, koh kraung mai: pui reem tix kham tix nyiex ceeix ceeix. Pui plaux krak, moi, lig mai: ia khankix mai: pui gaux rhawm yuh tix nyaux plai: khawx tau mai: pāox tix.

Hak tiex tix blah, pui thong paox tix yuh ma hun (ma yaong) tix dah. Pui reem pāox tix sum: tau, yuh tau kaing, khaix an, phan hoek bawg yam lih to ma kie nieh, pui guieh tix nyiex ceeix ceeix, phan ang mawh nan, yam koe kaing nyiex kaing yaong tix ceu ceu yuh nin, pui teei tix shiao son ka daux kaing hun an. Vaw nghox khraox kawx, pui reem tix yuh tau. Pui reem pāox tix liag krak (phan ang mawh nan) lig, ia mai: pui khrawm pāox tix yuh vaw kaing: nghox khraox mai: thong pāox tix graoh, khawm nyaux tix plai khawx.

Poi num khraox

Daux lai khix num an, pui Vax kix hoik tang koe nang num, khix mai: singaix nong nong. Awm pa hoik koe been yungyi: pui Vax, son sang yuh pui poi num khraox ting lhaong grum naog, pui hoik dha tix khrawm gaox nax, khri mau ka ang nyang bax hoek bawg yam nawh. Hak tiex tix blah, ka ang poi num khraox nyang hoek, kix pa mawh kuad nyiex kuad yaong khankix, pui hoik dha tix kum: kawng pāox tix mai: pui plaux ia tix mu, khaix an, pui tom: jah tix kum: kawng grawng kaing awm pa koe been nawh. Pui tik vud ka can ceu pa ang mawh ang meh, pa seeing pa brai khankix daux num pa prim mai: pui rieb kah num pa khraox khawm rhawm rhi pa khraox tix. Pui tok gawng: ten (bee kax) mai: gaig si ang ia, kheu poi pa sang yuh pui in, mawh koe pa caox lie? koe pa mhawm lie? Son sang dha pui tix tawng, pui tom: thong pāox tix chawk jhai krai lao mai: si ang ia.



Phan hoik baux in, pui baox teei kawn lig sieh tix mu mai: pui plaux nyiex cao: jhai, phan ang mawh nan nyiex tax kie: (kuad yaong) mai: pui rawg tix pon buan son. Pui ting mai: kawn nyawm khankix, pui viex kraung tan kraung lu tix hoek, phan kraung tan kraung lu pui hun hoik grum, pui deuh ka piang graih nyiex moeg, khaix an pui tok gawng: ten rup riang. Bo ngaix an, tix nyiex lai tix nyiex, pui yuh pāox pie mai: pāox tix mai: pui laig laig lih lih tau mai: pāox tix. Lheu khaing an, pui yuh tix tawx eep,taux (puan) khankix ka pāox tix mai: pui gaux rhawm gaux rhi tix si ngeuh taix pāox tix daux num pa khraox. Pui thong pāox tix nyaux plai: khawx mai: thong pāox tix graoh, gaux rhawm leeing lang sawm khawm simex sibun mai: khawm pui ting pui kuad kawn nyawm kawn iak kix.

Singaix khaix, pui baox plaux lig sieh ra: mu mai: pui yuh tix ih pīex tau tix dum: khawm nyiex khawm yaong, khawm kuad khawm kawn nyawm khankix. Ka daux lig an ra mu kie nieh, tix mu mawh son ot pui buan son num khraox, tix mu mawh son pluat pui num pa prim yuh nan. Mawh kheu hoik luan num pa prim hoek num pa khraox, pui tom: hoik gaux rhawm gaux rhi khawm nyiex khawm ma, khawm kuad griex miex pui khawm kawn nyawm kawn iak, khawm mex khawm bun, pui tom: tuah kaing, laux mhawm mhawm yien yien yawg yawg daux num pa khraox. Lheu khaing kin pui tix nyaux rawm, plok pui tix ih pīex preem, pui tom: ang doh yuh kah can kaing pa hu ma, kaing pa kid khix mai: kaing sivang (hoh) to tiag khankix, pui hoik ot tix tuah ku kaux ku pui. Daux poi num khraox in, pui paung: pi, phlu shiao:, tah kawng:, ghoh klawng mawng, tah Chiang khankix mai: pui gaux rhawm gaux rhi tix graoh tau mai: pāox tix grum grum greh greh.



Can priēx pa ih pui Vax khankix

Phan ex ah ka priēx ih pui Vax kix, pui sawm eep plak nie, ang hiex ih priēx plai, khao mun khankix. Sivo ang pui nyang hu ka daux kaing gha ma yuh tix, pui sawm priēx ngawb tix bawg, khaix kaing pui baox deeh sawm priēx ngaix tix bawg, phan pui hoik kaoh khaing daux ma, pui baox sawm priēx bo tix bawg, khawm uik pui sawm tix singaix loe brie. Phan mawh priēx yuh pui Vax mai: taux (puan) khankix, ang awt nie ceu, mawh khu ang pui riex ih kah taux (puan) tang ceu tang cad mai: tix ceu mawh khu ang taux lhax hiex grum naong nang ka son pui kawx mawh khu.

Pui Vax pa ot ka piang gawng piang lua khankix, lheu khaing pui khien (pui koe mau) khankix, pui ang hiex sax dha tah tix een gaox sawm tom: nie, son priēx pa sang kuih tix. Phan pui dex sang kuih eep yuh priex yam mawx, pui tom: ran tix tah yam an mai: pui ang lai sigraik (phak) kah gaox, pui kuih tix sawm gaox raoh yuh nan. Rawm kuih kawx, pui ang lai sigid, pui ca een nawh hit khawm kuih tix daux tawng: yuh nan. Rawm rheap kawx, phan nex koe pui sau nex, nex kroh, kax mai: tam tix ceu ceu, khaix an, pui sigax taux lhax tix ceu ceu, pui sau: kih, mak ram, ceem, khrauh niex khankix. Pui Vax ang hiex shiao bee, pui ca plok ngie tix rheap ka rawm taux pa ang koe bee. Pui Vax, ih to ma pa mawh gaox raoh (gaox ah), gaox pid, sivawng, kram, hon lawm le (yangyi), kraox, hon laug, hon lang, mak khee, si ngien, bi laing(bi paing) mai: bi lheur khankix. Phan pui ih nex, pui ang lai shiao diag mawh taux, pui ngaik nawh lon yuh nin ngie mai: pui khik tix guieh kaw lon kaux mawx kaux an. Eep kawx, pui ang lai sawm kah pan klong) kaux mawx kaux an, pui pum nawh kah daux luk mai: pui rom tix sawm tau mai: krax pa grum rhawm.



Moik Vax

Moik Vax in, mawh been pa dawg viex tax du yiex die Vax kix tom: dix mai: mawh nang been pa ang pui Vax kix doh chix pi awm pie tix bawg kawx. Phan pui mawx rug mawh Vax tete, nawh kawx rug moh nang tix ih moik Vax ku nyiex ku yaong, ku kaux ku pui. Moik Vax in, phan mawh nyiex ma pa riex koe (pui mi) khankix, pui sau nex lig, nex moi, nex ia khankix mai: pui tung nawh klai (pia) phan hoik klai, pui caik siah, khaix an pui tah siging, mi haw paing mai: pui sigax tix klao tau, pui sau kih mak ram khaix. Phan mawh pui hot pui cha khankix, pui yuh tix sigax mai: taux im, nex kroh, ceem kroh, khrauh kroh, nyoig taux bi mai: taux klaox khankix. Moik Vax, hoik sidaing mawh nang pa ting ceu son pui Vax tix ceu. Mawh kheu nan, yam yuh pui poi ting tix ceu ceu, poi nyiex khraox, poi vaw num khraox khankix ang ah, pui plaux moi, lig, ia khankix mai: gaux rhawm gaux rhi yuh tix ih moik Vax in tau. Moik Vax, tang khaing moik cie pui mawh yuh nin. Moik Vax, ang pui yuh koe rawm. Pui yuh sang pid ceeix, sang kroh nang ceeix. Phan mawh nex kie nieh, pui ang lai yuh tix sigax tau mai: moik, pui ciah nawh siah mai: pui sigax, klao tix ih tau mai: lhax si oe, taux hawm mai: sau mak ram tom: praix mai: pui nyaux plai:, plai: khawx khawm ih tix moik Vax tau yuh nan.

Plai: khawx Vax

Plai: khawx Vax in, nawh mawh pa koe daux nyiex ma Vax ku nyiex ku ma, ang koe mawh ang doh chix, nawh hoik mawh priëx pa rieb pui nyo kah tix ceu. Son sang yuh pui plai: khawx in, pui teeï khawx mai: pui tung, khaix an pui sau saix (ri saix) nawh mai: prauk tix een daux awm ra: loe pon khix, khaix an pui cia kah rawm, nawh hoik lih tix pon plai: khawx pa nyawm. Dee iak, caw tix een (15) singaix, bawg blah pui pa yie een rheeng (1) num kawx koe. Phan mawh plai: khawx Vax in, nawh mawh pa khan pui p̄aox tix kah, yam yuh pui poi ting khankix mai: mawh nang pa rieb pui nyo sinie kah.



Phan pui Vax yuh poi tix ceu ceu, phan ang viex plai: khawx in, pon ang doh chix ceeix kawx. Plai: khawx pa cia pui tix een kah rawm an, yam toek pui tix teei ka lawt, son sang ang glauk plai: (glhauk khawx) khankix hawt tix lih, pui ang tie shiao man yuh nan. Been Vax ang shiao lawd tang ceu, pui shiao lawt pa yuh cao: tix ka rhit (ox siah tix ceu) pa koe jhong (3) jhong mai: pui toh daux nawh, khaix an, nawh hoik lih tix mawh lawd pa toek pui plai: khawx kah. Glhauk plai: khawx, hoik jied chix lih tix kham ka daux jhong rhit an. Pui Vax nyaux plai: khawx kah lawk ox, lawk mau mai: lawk tawng khankix.

Pui pa caw tix raug kah plai: khawx an, nawh sigid plai: khawx daux lawk ox, phan ang mawh nan daux klong mai: nawh ran tix tawx kah pui pa lheu riex ju khaing p̄aox tix, tix kaux. Pui pa riex ju an, nawh rieb kawx plai: mai: yaog, khaix an, nawh bih lox tix mai: nyaux plai: khawx an tix bawg ngie tom: uik tix. Phan pui riex ju an caw tix mawh pui pa ang nyaux plai:, phan nawh ang chix nyaux kie nieh, khaix hoik bih nawh lox tix, nawh caw tix piab ceeix, awm pa koe been mai: nawh chix tix deeh loe, chix tix tawx kah pui tang kaux. Phan mawh been in, mawh been pa ra: lai nab yam, yungyi: pui ka p̄aox tix mai: mawh nang krax pa yaog yaw moh rhawm pui kah p̄aox tix, tix kaux lai tix kaux.

Chax pui Vax

Rawm chax, mawh priēx ih, rawm nyaux pui Vax ku nyiex ku ma ang koe ang chix. Phan kaing tix ceu ceu koe tix bawg bawg, pui Vax kix teei chax, sau daux gie lhax, gie ce, gie man paing mai: pui tawx yee kah p̄aox tix mai: pui kok ghaok p̄aox tix hoek daux nyiex daux ma tix. Chax nyaux pui Vax kie nieh, pui plok daux tawng: tiex, phan ang mawh nan plok daux tawng: rhiem khankix. Ang pui dum daux tawng: tau mai: rawm hax. Phan mawh yam hu pui daux laug daux tiag, dee ang tawng: koe khankix, pui plok tix nyaux daux plawng ox khankix. Mawh kheu sau pui chax tom: nie mai: plok ngaik pui tix kah ngu yuh nan, nawh tom: lih tix mawh rawm chax pa



sidaing song koig te te. Pui pa ang sax meed tix nyaux kah chax plok Vax khanki, kix ang doh pon nyaux kah. Yam kum: yam kawng: pui grawng kaing nyiex kaing yaong, pui plok p̄aox tix nyaux chax khawm.

Lhax sup

Lhax sup, mawh ceu pa sum: pui Vax kix daux peem, daux ma khankix. Pui Vax kix, pon (pawh) lhax sup mai: hok daux koek, phan nawh hoik da (reek reen) pui tom: sit shiah, khaix an pui baox deeh hok daux koek pr̄aix, tom: kroh tom: kroing tix. Phan hoik kroh hoik kroing kie nieh, tom: lih tix mawh sup pa yawt pa piem (ih) pui an.

Toi

Hak tiex meung Vax in, awm pa hoik mawh hak tiex dah dee gawng lua nong yu, pa mawh nhu lhax toi khankix, nawh hoik tang kuah cao: tix daux nong daux yu nang. Pui Vax simex sibun khankix, kix teei lhax sup, toi, thun, sike khankix mai: kix sau kah daux iap sup tix, khaix an pui een tix tawx, khan khu nyo sinie kah. Toi kiex sup in, mawh pa sidaing ting ceu mai: sidaing koe dee bleeh ka son krax ot been koe ceu pui Vax tix ceu nang. Phan nyo hoek daux nyiex, pui khan kix kah sup mai: toi in kix. Grawng in kawx, pui hoik sawn mawh been pa laoh pa lie tix ceu. Tix bawg bawg, kawn bun tix kaux, phan nawh dex sang koe nyiex ma, nawh sawg tix fi mai: p̄aox grawm tix, tix nyiex hoik tix nyiex mai: nawh sawg tix tawx p̄aox grawm tix ih sup mai: toi in kix heue. Dee bleeh kie nieh, mawh sawg nawh tix krai grawng sang koe nyiex ma tix kah p̄aox grawm tix khankix.



Grawng sipaung: pui Vax pa yum

Been Vax tix ceu, phan pui yum, pa yum an kie nieh, kix ah mawh hoik lih khuan nawh khaing to kaux nawh. Mai: pui ah nang khuan pui yum an, kawn ot dee koe rhawm nawh ah kix. Kix ah nang pui yum an hawt khaix p̄aox nyiex p̄aox ma nawh. Phan mawh ka piang pui yum in, pui Vax kix tix dah mai: tix dah, krax pa yuh pa un, krax pa yum rhawm pui ang awm p̄aox tix, sang tang nang ceeix ceeix kheu. Viang mawh kawx nan, phan mawh nawng pui yum in kie nieh, pui sidaing jawg tix yuh daux krax, daux grawng nawh mhawm mhawm mhiem mhiem. Phan mawh gawng simeeig, pui een dah dee ang hiex singai khaing yaong kawx ang awt dex nang, dah dee pa sang khaw, hawt yaong piang kawn gawng tix dah dah. Pui yum an, viang mawh pui ting ang ah, kawn iak ang ah, pui yuh lawng: (nyiex ot) kix sidu awm p̄aox tix ang lai chix tix tang khaing p̄aox. Pui Vax pa ot daux nong daux tiag khankix, viang kix pon yuh lawng: pui yum kah khaox dawh khaox mhawm kawx, phan mawh dah dee ang khaox lai koe khankix, pui teei jhat, pua kah mai: tix blah pui lug ox, yuh mawh meeih, khaix an, pui yuh lawng: pui yum an kah mai: pui sipaung: nawh ka daux tiex. Tix blah yie koe kheu, pui gleeing pa yum kix ka ngu.

Pa yum mhawm

Been Vax phan pui yum, pui yum an pui khoek heem nawh kah rawm si u, phan ang mawh nan, rawm sitap, khaix an, pui ceep nawh ceep kraung pa khraox. Hak tiex tix blah, pui ang lai peeik kraung pa koe mai: kaux pui yum an mai: kix baox gap nawh ceep kraung pa khraox pa paing ka piang kraung pa hoik ceep nawh an. Hak tiex tix blah phan rhang chao koe mai: pui yum an, pui ang tawx nawh viex, pui teei tix tik. Tix blah pui sau mau kawn (phan) lao tong daux jheeh (phan) daux hau pui yum an. Phan mawh son sang cox khre kah nawng pui yum an, pui tawx kuad pa riex ju, pa lheu chix lheu tawng khankix yuh. Phan kawn nyawm kix



yuh, kix yie lud daux krax daux grawng nawh ah pui nan. Phan daux krax daux grawng nawh lud, nyiex yaong yie faux kah. Lheu khaing an, kawn nyiex kawn yaong kix pa deuk plak khaix kawx, yie laux kah ah pui nan. Kheu an, son sang ang yuh nan, pui kawx sidaing rien nang rhawm mai: yuh grawng yum in sidawng mhawm mhawm. Singaix koe yum an, dom mawx dom an, pui plaux rhoe ia mai: yuh krax krub krax vai kah.

Phan pui hoik cox hoik khre kah lawng: pui yum an, pa plaik rhoe tix sau pui yum dom mawx dom an kawx koe, pa bax tix plaik si ngaix yam hu sipaung: ti sax nieh kawx koe nang. Dee iak pui een pui yum an daux nyiex (2) ngaix, dee nie mawh (7) ngaix. Phan mawh pa yum ngaix pang: khix mai: ngaix yeet khix an kie nieh, pui yaox tix hu sipaung: rhoe ngaix mawx ngaix an. Phan pui hoik cox hoik khre kah nawng pui yum an, pui plaux kah krak, moi, lig, ia khankix mai: pui tom: khan priex kah son pui hun. Yam kawn ot riang (lawng:) yum daux nyiex, pui kok kuad riex ju ra: loe kaux mai: pui tawx kix it tix pau, kah nawng yum an. Phan pui mhong kah grawng yum pāox tix, pui nyiex pui yaong khawm uik mai: pui tawng pui meed khaing daux nyiex yaong tang dah khankix, pui viex gaox mai: mau hoek ceeix ceeix mai: pui hoek tix tan kah nyiex yum an. Phan mawh gaox mai: mau can pa viex pui haoh pui hun kix an, caw tix mawh kuad cao: pau lawng: an, cao: pa rieb tix priex kah. Kuad pa pau lawng: yum kix an, kix caw tix ot nyiex yum an, tom: jah tom: sidah hoik kaing mai: kix caw tix reem kaing nyiex yum tom: sidah sidu hoik. Phan mawh grawng yum in, hak tiex tix blah kie nieh, kix kawn jhak krax grawng kheu pui yum in, mawh yum kheu pa tix, pui kawn caw tix krai lao kah kuad yaong (Tax kie) si voe. Khaix an kuad yaong kix tom: loe tix krai kawn nyiex kawn yaong kix tawng khawm uik. Phan pui hoik mhong grawng pa koe yum an, dom mawx dom an kawn yaong kix, pui viex gaox, mau, plai: mai: ia khankix viex tix tan nyiex yum. Tix blah viex gaox, kih, mak ram, chax mai: muah khankix mai: pui hu een mai: riang yum, kix ah mawh pa teem: pa gaw tix kah pui yum an.



Yam een pui riang yum daux nyiex, pui vai tix een caong nawh mawh plak siviex nyiex, phan prang nyiex caw tix vai vid rah hu plak toh mai: plak klip singaix, pui tom: yaox tix een riang yum an mawh plak klip singaix. Phan prang nyiex vai vid tix plak jee plak blaong prāix an, pui tom: een nawh plak jee. Cub sibun kix pa mawh pāox nyiex pāox ma nawh khankix, kix khawm pāox tix hoek mai: thong pāox tix yiem (riag) yo kah pui yum. Kix jawg kawn lox leng lox doe tix khawm yiem tix.

Hak tiex tix blah, phan mawh tax kuad yiex kuad kix pa yum, pui yaox tix plaux kix khlai krak. Ang plaux ang chix. Krak pa khlai kix an kawx, caw tix mawh krak pa mhawm khuan, pa mhawm hauk mai: pa khaw caw hauk. Phan ang nyang yaox kah krak pa sang khlai nawh, pui yum an kawx ang pui nyang chix tix sipaung: kah. Pui ca yaox tix een tom: rheeng yuh nan khaing. Phan hoik pon sawg kah krak pa sang khlai nawh kie nieh, viang nawh nu jum miex ding kawx, pui yuh tix pon liag nawh khlai, khaix an pui tom: pon tix sipaung: kah pui yum an.

Son sang sipaung: kah pui yum, can kix pa mawh kuad nyiex kuad yaong khankix, kix caw tix mawh cao: laug singaix, laug bawg yam. Daux simeeig dee sipaung: kah nawh kawx, caw tix kaong singaix yam sang sipaung: tix kah nawh, ngaix mawx ngaix an khaing. Phan pui kaong daux simeeig hoek tix kok krai kah pui yam mawx, pui tom: pon yaox tix hu khawm lawng: pui yum mai: hu sipaung: kah nawh. Prāix dah dee tix blah, son sang laug pui hak tiex dee sipaung: tix pui yum an, pa mawh cao: jhai, kix teei tom: ia mai: blok (taing) piang tiex, phan ang mawh nan, kix lawng lui piang tiex mai: kix sawg tix yaox dah dee pa khaw kah tom: ia an. Phan tom: ia ang nyang max, nawh kawx ang nyang chix, phan tom: ia max dah dee mawx an, pui tom: kaong daux mai: pui tom: sipaung: nawh tan: khaing.



Yam hu tawx kah pui yum, lawng: pui yum caw tix hu sivo. Ka khaix lawng: an, caw tix mawh kawn nyiex kawn ma: mai: pux aik pux o nawh khankix pa hawt mai: kix caw tix viex kah can kraung pa tawx pui kah pui yum mai: kix dia p̄aox tix hawt hu khaix lawng: . Khaix hoik luan pui yum khaing daux nyiex dom mawx dom an, pui yaig tix tik bang mai: pih brawk biang khawm daux nyiex daux lawg khankix khawm uik. Grawng pa yuh pui nin, mawh kheu sang yuh pui krax pa mhawm ka son cao: nyiex pa deuk plak khaix son sang luan hu can ceu pa caox pa caig khankix khaing daux nyiex daux ma.

Can pui pa kaoh khaing tawx tix pui yum khankix, ang pui sax ing rhoe daux nyiex cao: tix, pui kawn yaox tix deeh ing ka daux nyiex yum sivo mai: khoek taix caong tix singax, khaix an pui tom: taug sang yaox tix ing daux nyiex cao: tix. Hak tiex dah dee tix blah kie nieh, khaix hoik kaoh pui tiag simeeig, cao: giex paung eep tix kaux cung mai: diang siviex nyiex yum tan: mai: pui pa kaoh khaing simeeig ku kaux ku pui kaux mawx kaux an, pui cawk kah eep an tix kaux ceeix ceeix, khaix an pui thong p̄aox tix tik taing kah eep an. Pui Vax tix blah pa kawn sidaing viex kah been prim kix ang een simeeig. Pui cub in kix, phan kix yum kix sipaung: p̄aox tix rawb reem yaong daux ping yaong, daux peem, greem: nyiex greem: bawng khan kix.

Pa ting ceu kah son pui Vax tix ceu, phan mawh bun ting kaux khan kix, phan kix hoek nyiex yum, kix ang pon tix giex kah pui yum. Pa koe daux rhawm kix, phan bun nghe an giex kah, teeh kah pui yum an, kawn ngie: cie nawx yie lih tix mawh kawn pui pa ang grum naog taix caong mai: tix ceu, ah kix ang kawn iak chix klawd chix im kah ah kix nan. Mawh kheu an, pui Vax khankix, pui sidaing rien rhawm tix kah grawng in tix ceu nang.



Yum pa ang mhawm (Yum caox)

Been Vax, phan mawh krax grawng pa yum, pui guieh koe ra: grawng, tix grawng mawh yum mhawm, tix grawng kie nieh, nawh mawh yum caox. Grawng sipaung: pui yum mhawm mai: pui yum caox in kawx, ang awm pāox tix. Phan mawh pa yum khawm saux ngia tix, pui sawn nawh mawh yum mhawm mai: pui jawg tix yuh krax pa hu nawh mai: pui haoh pui hun. Viang mawh kawx nan, awm kawn ngie: pa yum daux vaid miex tix mai: awm bun pa yum khawm keh tix kawn ngie:, pa yum khawm rau tix khaing khaox, pa yum khawm cud tix daux rhauk, pa yum daux rawm, pa yum kheu pa gut khaox gut rang, ceu an khankix pui sawn nawh mawh yum caox mai: pui ang shiao yuh krax hu kix mhawm gee. Tix blah, pui sipaung: giex kix daux tiex, tix blah pui gleeing kix kah ngu.

Jung pui pa ang mhawm khuan tix kaux, phan nawh brieb yum caox yuh nin, phan mawh yum nawh plak prāix yaong kie nieh, ang pon tix plaik daux yaong mai: phan nawh yum ping yaong kawx, ang pon tix plaik daux nyiex, phan nawh yum daux nyiex nang kawx, pui ang pon tix een nawh rheeng rheeng. Pui toek plong nyiex plak daux nyiex ra: tiep, khaix an pui plih pui yum lih ka daux doh an plak prāix nyiex, pui ang pon tix plih nawh lih ka daux siviex nyiex. Phan mawh nyiex pa kawn koe siviex plak khaix tix mu, pui chix tix plih kah daux siviex plak khaix an kheu.

Yam hu tawx pui pa yum caox daux simeeig, pui tawx tax cao: jhai pih lox, ah lox jhai tix, leeing lang krax, phan hoek dee sipaung: pa yum an, pui niied tix gleeing nawh kah ngu dom mawx dom an. Kix ah, yie deeh hoek khuan pui yum caox an. Khaix hoik sipaung: pui nawh, pui plaux ia daux nyiex tix mu mai: sau nghox, gaox, plai:, muah khankix mai: pui deeh hu vai moeg daux simeeig, dee sipaung: kah pui yum an. Ia pa plaux pui an, phan ang mawh pa raoh, nawh caw tix mawh pa lung. Piang hauk simeeig, dee sipaung: kah pui yum an, phan ang mawh nan rawb reem simeeig pui tawm lhax muah, sau ia piang tix mu, gaox tix pan, plai: tix klong mai: pui tawx pa



yum an ih mai: nyaux. Pui khiox khaw lox kah moeg pa pau ka simeeig an, son sang ang kix lai ploi khuan pui yum an ing ka daux nyiex. Grawng in kie nieh, mawh miex keeing, pux aik pux o, p̄aox nyiex p̄aox ma pui yum an khankix pa caw tix yuh. Pa keud pui, phan pui pon tix yuh daux krax daux grawng pa yuh nan kie nieh, pui yum an, ang lai chix deeh tieh tix mawh sijax singie ah kix yuh nan. Pui yum caox plak nie, pui gleeing kix kah ngu ngie Dee bleeh pa gleeing pui kix kah ngu yuh nan, mawh khu son sang hawt kix tix haok tau mai: meet ngu piang meung raoma lhong ah kix.

Been pui Vax tix ceu, phan mawh pui yum caox plak pr̄aix yaong an, pui ang pon tix plaik kix laig daux yaong, pui yie sipaung: rhoe dah dee yum nawh dom mawx dom an. Pui een ngie riang pak peung griang yum nawh daux nyiex. Khaix an pui lhao ngie tix yuh griang awm pa koe been nyiex yaong, pui yuh klieh tix hu sipaung: nang khawm. Kawn yaong tix kaux kaux, phan nawh hu yum tang yaong khawm saux tix kawx, pui kawx ang lai tawx riang yum nawh laig daux nyiex yaong, pui ca sipaung: rhoe nawh daux krax ngie. P̄aox nyiex p̄aox ma pa deuk ka plak khaix nawh kawx, ka daux bo ngaix an, kix kawx caw tix yuh pr̄iex preem, taux, eep awm pa yuh kix krax pa doh keud tix lih rhawm kah nawh mai: kix hu tawx pr̄iex an daux simeeig dah dee sipaung:, dee gleeing pui kah pa yum an. Khaix an pui tix blah kawx, kix yie baox plaux ka kawn ia iak tix mu mai: kip (kab) kah mha ox mai: kix hu tawx kah pui yum an.

Didix hak tiex dee kid pui kaing: khankix, phan kawn yaong tix kaux kaux dud kaing: khaix kid pui caox, phan ca kawn daig ngie nawnng kaux nawh pa kawn koe kie nieh, pui kied sidaing lhat graung ngie kah tete telai. Dom mawx dom an, kuad yaong mai: cao: jhai ra: kaux, kix niied tix teei ia miex pa lung tix mu mai: plaux kah ia an. Khaix hoik pat pui ngawg ia, pui taing nawh daux krax hu pui haoh pui hun. Khaix an, pui teei jhat mai: pua pui yum an kah mai: pui hu sipaung: hu gleeing nawh dah dee ang mawh daux simeeig tix dah dah. Khaix an, pui plaux lig miex pa koe kaux tix mu mai: khan



priēx pui hun kah. Ia pa plaux pui bawg ka an, phan mawh ia: shiang (miex), lig kawx caw tix mawh shiang (miex). Nex lig an, pui yuh tix ih daux nyiex ngie. Pui yum an, phan nawh mawh pui koe pāox nyiex pāox ma, pui tawx akhuang ot kix daux nyiex an (1) num ngie. Khaix an kix caw tix deeh sum: nyiex pa khraox tix mu.

Kraung shiao yam sipaung: pui yum, sipaung: tau mai: nawh

Been pui Vax, phan pui yum tix kaux, can kraung pa shiao pui yam yum nawh ang ah, yaw pa don pui tiex simeeig, aung pa shiao pui son pa yum mai: can kraung pa shiao pui yum an bawg yam kawn im ju nawh dix khawm uik khawm leeing, pui ang lai een mai: pui sipaung: tau mai: cao: pui yum an daux simeeig.

Kraung pa ceep pa shiao ceu pui Vax

Kraung ceep pui Vax plak nie, mawh cah lung, khlax lung mai: dai lung khan kix. Tix gawng mai: tix gawng, tix yaong mai: tix yaong kraung ceep pui Vax khankix briex sang tang nang ceex ceex kheu. Viang mawh kawx nan, ku gawng Vax mai: ku sidah hak tiex Vax, can pa mawh pui Vax khankix, pui ca moh ngie tix ceep kraung lung, kraung pa khio khaing. Phan pui ang yaox man lung, pui caing tix ceep man khio. Son sang pon man pa lung, pui teei lhax niah mai: si nuing, pui tah phawng khaix an, pui tung (ngaik) tau mai: man keue.

Kraung ceep simex Vax

Phan ex jhak kah kraung pa ceep simex Vax tix kaux kie nieh, kix ceep sibex lung plak piang. Simex Vax, pui caing tix ceep khlax plung plang (khlax ting caong). Lawk kaing: simex Vax kix koe (3) ceu. Tix ceu mawh pa paing, ra: ceu tix ceu mawh pa raoh mai: loe ceu tix ceu nawh mawh pa lung. Lawk kaing: in loe ceu kie nieh, mawh pa ceep pui yam prawng see:, yam yuh kaing nyiex kaing yaong mai: yam yuh pui poi khankix. Lawk kaing: raoh mawh pa pak



pui yam puing tix naing mai: yam nyaux pui rawm sijax mukheu tau mai: p̄aox tix. Lawk kaing: lung kie nieh, mawh pa ceep pui mai: kraung tang dah, phan mawh lawk kaing: paing an nawh tom: mawh pa pak pui bawg yam yuh tix poi daux nyiex daux yaong khankix.

Simex Vax tix kaux, phan kix ceep kah kraung Vax khawm jung tix mai: baox naok tix kawg bau, kawg vaid lang, giex pliah lang mai: baox tot kah tawng: sup mau, phan grum naog yuh nan kie nieh, griang nawh kied chix nyawm tix jhak tete.

Bawg yam pa ang pui nyang bax tawng tid tix dix, simex Vax khankix, kix ploi hauk kaing: tix lang daux blawk tix ceeix, khaix an, kix kriag khleu kaing: tix lawm le khaix. Tix blah glien hauk lang tix mai: kix yuh tix nhang kong mau (phan ang mawh nan) kong saux mai: kix yuh tix ceep ble mau (phan ang mawh nan) ble saux kah taix tix mai: kix toh lhax yhaok tix, khaix an kix yuh tix nhang jheep yhaok mau khankix. Kix ceep sibex lung kah kaux tix plak piang, phan mawh plak greem: kie nieh, kix yuh tix fua ka man lung, khaix an kix baox teei man raoh baox deeh fua sinax ba tix, baox rawd mai: nyoit tix. Kraung ceu pa ceep pui tix yuh nin ang hiex lai koe khu.

Kraung ceep bun Vax

Phan ah tete, can kraung pa ceep sibun Vax khankix plak nie, riex mawh pa ang yie pau, pa nu krawm, pa mawh man lung khio khankix. Tix blah kix caing tix ceep sibex tieb naok. Dai cie bun Vax kawx, pui caing kah man lung, man raoh mai: pa sigax tix mai: man paing, kix caing tix sau mau pan piang sibex (cah) tix mai: kix caing tix ceep tom: cah ka mau. Lheu khaing an, kix kawn caing tix ceep dai kah man ku ceu. Man dai kie nieh, koe grawng raoh 3 gun: giien taix, grawng khio 1 giien taix, grawng lung 2 giien taix mai: grawng maox pa lheung tix grawng mai: tix grawng paing 1 giien taix an kix.



Hak tiex Vax tix blah, bun Vax khankix, kix caing tix ceep cah tieb naok tix plak.. Kix yuh bua saux, kraix rawm kroek mai: kix yuh tix ceep kah nyoit tix . Bawg yam in, ex ang lai bax yaox ceep kix bua saux mai: nyoit tix. Kix teei ngie man pa ang nyang caing tix mu mai: kix vu fua kah nyoit tix ngie. Man an kie nieh mai: kix tang teue tom: hu hoek mai: si ngawng kix. Greem: si ngawng kix, kix ceep bua saux pa kraix tix kah kroek. Phan mawh in, ang lai hiex yaox khu baux bawg yam in. Kix fua man lag caong tix greem: si ngawng tom: hoek piang ngai: lag tix. Man lag caong an kie nieh, mawh pa sigax kix tix caing man raoh, man paing mai: man lung tau. Hak tiex tix blah, kix caing tix ceep dai pawt mai: hak tiex tix blah kawx kix caing tix ceep dai lang.

Bun Vax baux dix, kix ang hiex shiao kah man lawk kaing:, kix nie shiao kah plah khrawp hauk pa yuh pui kah mau phan ang mawh nan, pa yuh kah tawng. Kong Vax pa yuh pui kah mau, mawh pa sidaing ting ngawh ting jum tix ceu. Mai: kix ceep jheep yhaok pa koe daux dawh been 1 giien taix nang. Mawh khu ceep kix jheep yhaok (beu), bun Vax ju dix, khaix daux pa toh kix lhax yhaok tix an, hoik lih ngie tix ting daux dawh sipie, phan kix peeik kah jheep yhaok (beu) cie tix an, lhax yhaok kix ca dawh ngie tix yaox tom: lang. Ka daux bawg yam pa ang nyang bax rheeng in, bun Vax khankix, kix yuh tix ceep soi mau mai: can kraung mau ku ceu. Baux yam an dix, bun Vax khankix, kix yuh tix ceep ble mau pa khlap khla mai: pa lawm le khankix mai: kix ang sax ceep kraung shiang simaox khankix kah tix.

Dee bleeh pa riex ceep pui Vax kix kraung lung, kraung raoh mai: kraung khio khankix an kie nieh, mawh son ang nawh yie krawm, yie pau: mai: mawh khu si ceu an khankix, nawh mawh si pa chix klip tix mox kah pui koeng pui caox, khu ang pui chix phai yaox kah. Lheu khaing an, son sang yuh pui kah si ceu in kix, sitah (niah) nawh kawx, yie tix sawg son pui Vax khan kix. Mawh khu nan, pui tom: laug tix shiao kah si ceu in kix.



Dah dee mawx dah dee an, can kraung pa ceep simex Vax khankix

Can kraung khrai pa ceep simex Vax khankix, dah dee mawx dah dee an, sang tang nang khuu ceeix ceeix. Viang mawh kawx nan, phan mawh si nawh kie nieh, mawh khuu tix mu khaing. Mawh si man pa lung, pa raoh mai: pa khio khankix.

Mawh khuu si ceu in kix, mawh si pa yie sitah tix sawg dah dee hak tiex meung Vax kix. Sibex mai: khlay pui Vax khankix, mawh sibex tawd. Lheu khaing an pui caing tix ceep lung lhiang (ting dau). Kraung cie bun nawh kawn lheu mhawm tix yaox khaing cie simex Vax khankix, kix ceep mau, tawng, phan ang mawh nan saux piang kaing: tix mai: kix caing tom: cah piang sibex tix, khaix an kix nhang soi sikao mai: soi mau kah ngawg tix. Lheu khaing an, kix kawn vu vie, vu fia saux mai: nyoit tix tom: nie.

Bun Vax tix kaux, phan ex jhak tix yaox yhaok kix mai: plawng taix kix an, ex daing chix yaox tauk kix tix kah kraung mhaw, kraung mau, can ceu pa koe ngawh koe jum khankix. Bun Vax, hak tiex tix blah, kix tauk jheep yhaok mau pa sidaing mhawm mai: lhax yhaok tix, khaix an kix gap tix sau si ang sim mai: gip tam (lhox hoi) pa mhawm khankix, yam an kawn pui pa cung pa jawg tix jhak kah kix khankix an, jied chix sigraung ngie yuh rhawm rhi cie kix nin.

Kaing gha ma yuh pui Vax

Hak tiex meung Vax, mawh hak tiex dee nie gawng lua, rang rawp, hak tiex praix lung: ang hiex koe kah. Phan mawh dah dee pa koe lung: ceeix ceeix an, pui Vax plaoh tix sum: kaung: rawm kah, mai: dee jee hawt gawng khankix an, pui soh tix yuh ma nghox kah heue. Son sang yuh pui kaing ma kaing kaung: khankix, pui ca yaox tix shiao kah riang rao jung pui ngie. Pui paog tiex kah paog (khaw) mai: cux tix sau simie nghox kah sipeed lang (krong maw) khankix. Pui Vax sum: tix ih simie bawg yam baux faux plak nie.



Grawng pa phaw pui tix yuh kaing ma kaing kaung: khankix

Ka rung prāix, bawg yam kuat pui soh guang ma tix, khaix an pui yaox tix geeig ngu. Khaix hoik an, pui kawn yaox tix kraik siag khaox briem nyhee khankix, phan hoik jhang hoik singax, pui jah tix sum: simie ka daux khix Jhai. Phan mawh been pa sau pui simie an, tix blah, pui paog tiex ruad simie kah taix tix, tix blah kie nieh, pui cun, sau simie kah sipeed lang krong.

Kraung pa shiao pui Vax daux kaung: mai: kaing yuh pui kaung:

Can kraung pa yip pa shiao ceu pui Vax kix yam yuh tix kaung: khankix, mawh thai, pheu, vaid, paog (khaw), moe, rhiem lang, ge rhang (cang khrie) mai: ngoih (sivawg)khankix.

Been pa tuah pui Vax khankix

Ceu pui Vax khankix, koe been pa khre pa rien pui tix daux krax ot mai: kaing hun: mai: tang koe nang been pa tuah pa klaung pui tix ka daux beenli pa krub tix khankix. Phan mawh been pa tuah pa klaung pui tix kix in, ang tie mawh been pa koe ka daux been pa prawng see: khankix, hoik dawg mawh can been pa thong tax yiex, miex keeing mai: dawg mawh been pa hawt pa cu pui Vax ex tix rieb tom: bah ma la rawm daux tawm taix tax du, yiex die Vax kix dix. Grawng pa tat pui pāox tix tuah mai: been pa tieb tie pui paox tix ang cu ang yuh an khankix, phan pui tieh pui thiang kie nieh, pui yie brieb nang kah ceu pa ang khaw grawng pa ang jiet kah ah kix nan. In kix, hoik dawg mawh been pa rieb pui tix yum mad yum rhawm kah tom: dix .

Mawh kheu nan, pui Vax ex kix, pui kawx sidaing rien rhawm tix kah grawng ceu in, phan mawh pa khaw pa caw pui tix hawt yuh, pui tom: hawt tix yuh, phan mawh ceu pa caw pui tix tuah klaung kie nieh, pui tom: tuah tom: klaung, mawh kheu sidaing lhat pui tix lud loe kah tete. Been pa tat pui Vax tix tuah klaung pa mawh lox tawm



ping nyap khankix, tix blah mawh koe yuh nin, *Ang pon tix briex kraung pui, ang pon tix map kah moeng kawn pui, ang pon tix plaux ju kawn pui mai: ang pon tix ah lox pie lox lhen kheu son pa dah yuh jum tokaux kawn pui*. In kix kawn ca mawh ngie lox tieb, lox tawm pinnyap tix blah ngie.

Been pa prawng see: cie pui Vax

Been Vax tix ceu, pa mawh can kuad nyiex kuad yaong mai: kuad meung kuad eeng hak tiex khankix, kix hoik mawh doeh diang pa ra: lai sitoe tix seeb ghaok mawh simiang tix ceu. Phan doeh diang cub nyiex simiang kix ang lai koe pie tix kaux kawx, pui tom: laug ka pui pa cheung pa tawng kah been grawng kaing mai: pui pa chix sikah kah gum lox khankix tix kaux kaux, deeh toe tix mawh kuad nyiex kuad yaong.

Been krax grawng pa prawng see: cie pui Vax in, num: jhaong nawh kie nieh, mawh been pa sidaing koe jhawm ting jhawm jied tix ceu nang. Phan briex tom: ia, caw tix plud ngawh ia, phan leh plaung ox, caw tix plud ngawh ox yuh nin. Eeng mawx eeng an, dah dee mawx dah dee an khankix, son sang pon prawng pui kah been pa phit pa lud mai: son sang chix priex chix rhawm kawn pui pa khaw pa mhawm khankix, pui kawx hoik tang deuh tang priex nang tix een kah cub caw cao: pa prawng see: khankix, ku nyiex ku yaong. Cub caw kix in kie nieh, kix caw tix prawng see: son grawng naing, grawng nyiex yaong, grawng pa tud pa rhim, grawng pa briex, grawng pa map kah moeng kawn cie pui khankix. Lheu khaing an, sinax nyiex kheue kiex nyiex paox khankix kawx, yie brax koe nang krax grawng pa suksag mag meu kix.

Pa kawn sidaing ting ceu tix ceu ka daux sinax kawn pui meung Vax tix ceu nang, nawh mawh nang sinax tix yaong mai: tix yaong, tix eeng mai: tix eeng, pui sidaing yie simah, yie phit paox tix kah grawng meu ma pa prim in tix ceu, pui daing yie simah paox tix kheu bhit tix meu ma. Phan mawh bawg yam pa caw kaing ceu pa yuh



nin tix koe, phan pui prawng, phan pui ang pon tat dud kie nieh, pui tung tom: ia ka daux rawm pa kin lok mai: pui tom: kieh kix cawx khawm ra: plak. Yam cawx yuh nan tom: ia, ka daux kiex ra: kaux an, phan pui mawx kin gleed hak taix kie nieh, pui tom: sawn nawh mawh pa som ka see: an. Tix blah pui jhak si ang ia mai: tat sinax kiex ra: kaux.

Pui Vax khawm nyiex khawm yaong, kheu mawh pui pa hoik dawg ot tau mai: p̄aox tix tom: dix, pui kawx hoik mawh nang muah tix reu ceu tix mu, pui hoik dawg mawh p̄aox nyiex p̄aox ma, pui hoik mawh pui meed pui pid mai: p̄aox tix, kheu an, son sang caw nang pui see: mai: p̄aox tix, ang doh nieb chix koe nang kheu.

Lai khix num Vax

Ceu pui Vax ex kix tang koe nang khix num heue. Tom: ju tax, ju yiex pui Vax ex kix dix, kix sidaing tawng kah grawh grawng khix num in pa koe ka daux (1) num (12) khix, baux raux, rung, kuat, baux mawx baux an kix. Maw kheu baux khix mawx, pui caw tix yuh kaing ceu pa tix, pui caw tix sum: si mie ceu pa tix, pui hoik tang tawng kah grawng ceu an kix bawg mawx bawg an, khix mawx khix an. Mawh kheu hoik chix hoik tawng tix tang chix yuh ka lai khix num.

Awm pa hoik chix keud pui Vax ju dix kix tix yuh ka lai khix num cie pui Vax, can kawn pui pa ot ka piang hak tiex in ku dah ku dee kix kawx, tom: baux rheng num mawx tix dix, pui kawx hoik dawg coca sau riang kah son sang keud tix yuh ka lai khix num in kix nang. Tom: ka daux ra: rheng num dix, pui ljiptux kix, hoik dawg kaw tix jah yuh kah lai khix num in.

Viang mawh kawx nan, baux yam an dix, son sang vai vid hak tiex tix, tix glak kie nieh, mawh caw tix rheeng ding mawx mai: tix ceu, son sang via hak tiex tix vai vid kah singaix in nang tix glak, mawh caw tix uik bawg yam ding mawx an, cub kix pa koe pyinya ka daux meung ljiptux khan kix, kix ang nyang pon tawng tix keud sidawng mhawm mhawm. Maw kheu nan, daux lai khix num cie



pui Ijptux an kix lha khaing cie pui tix num, lha been 1 ngaix. Khaix hoik lih lai khix num cie pui Ijptux kix tom: hoik rheeng num, pa mawh simiang Romax pa kaux **Juliyet Sisa (Julius Caesar)**¹ nawh kawx baow deeh kaw tix yuh ka lai khix num pa nie khaw caw tix mu, viang mawh kawx nan, lai khix num an kawx, dauw tix num, nawh kawx kawn phai 12 minit.

Baux khaix 1582 num tan: pa mawh simiang Vad ting tix kaux pa kaux **Garigori (Garigori)**² nawh kawx tat beeh glawm kaing pa sang yuh ka lai khix num in lih ka dauw glawk pa khaw caw tix mu nang. Ceu pui pa koe pyinya khankix, kix keud jee keud blaong mai: kix sawn grawng in mhawm sidawng khaix an kix hoik pon tat tix keud lih mawh lai khix num pa lih pui tix shiao tom: dauw singaix yam in. (Piang in kawx tix num kie nieh, nawh kawx kawn caw tix phai 26 siex kang:) Mawh kheu nan, lai riang khix pa yip pa shiao pui ka piang beu ma in singaix, pui tom: ca sawn mawh yaog tix min simiang Vad **Pok Garigori** an mai: pui tom: tat ceu kaux nawh mawh lai khix num **Gregorian**.

Lai khix num pa phaw pa keud kuad Vax ju dix kix tix yuh an, kix sau tix shiao tosat 12 ceu tang singaix. 10 ngaix nawh koe tix vang tuah, 3 vang tuah nawh koe 1 khix, 12 khix nawh koe 1 num. Kix een khix raoma mawh jhaong num, singaix pa pang khix mai: singaix pa yeet khix khankix kawx, hoik koe ka dauw tix khix an. Son sang pang khix tix bawg, viang nawh caw tix koe 15 ngaix kawx, son sang yeet khix tix bawg, nawh ang ot koe 15 ngaix. Bawg yam pa caw khix tix pang 15 ngaix mai: yam caw khix tix yeet nang ka dauw 15 ngaix an, khix tix khix viang nawh koe 30 ngaix kawx, bawg yam pa caw khix tix pang: 15 ngaix mai: yam caw khix tix yeet 14 ngaix an, khix an tix khix nawh caw ngie tix koe 29 ngaix ngie. Mawh kheu jao in 4 num tix bawg, num tom: caw tix gap pāox tix. Num pa gap yuh nan kie nieh, pui tom: ah num gap khix (phan ang mawh ñan) pui **ahnum ting** kah. Pui Vax kix ang tiem tix een num ka lai simin. Son num tix

1. Julius Caesar

2. Garigori



num, kix een ngie tix tawng kah tosat. Tosat koe 12 mu, nawh mawh nang son 12 num. Phan son tix num hoik, tosat nawh loh nang tix tix mu. Mawh khu in pui Vax kix, pui simin ngie num khix singaix kah giien taix tix khaing.

Singaix 10 mu (10 ngaix)

- (1) Ka (2) Kap (3) Nap (4) Rai (5) Meung
(6) Pleek (7) Kat (8) Khuat (9) Rong (10) Tao

Tosat 12 ceu

- (1) Brung (2) Phex (3) Rakhaox (4) Ia: (5) Sox
(6) Lig (7) Kiang (8) Moi (9) Sivai
(10) Kang koi (11) Siyawng (12) Si uing

Pui tee singaix 10 ngaix mai: hu kab kah tosat 12 ceu, khaix an, pui vai vid nawh hu plud khaix p̄aox tix.

Jah tom: daux khix num: jah Vax pa koe daux lai khix num cie Vax pa ciang tix yaox tau mai: lai khix num pa yip pa shiao pui piang hak tiex in.

- (1) Khix Gla November/ December
(2) Khix Glim December/ January
(3) Khix Grawn January/February
(4) Khix Gre February/March
(5) Khix Nai March/April
(6) Khix Jhai..... April/May
(7) Khix MuMay/June
(8) Khix PaiJune/July
(9) Khix SaoJuly/August
(10) Khix KlahAugust/September
(11) Khix PehSeptember/October
(12) Khix TaingOctober/November



Yam yuh pui kaing ma kaing kaung: khankix kawx, pui jhak pui sawn ngie kah piang khix num cie pui Vax pa koe ka daux lai khix num, khix mawx khix an kix.

- Daux khix Taing, pa mawh khix prim num pa prim in, pui Vax kix khoek heem ka tax kuad yiex kuad pa riex ju khankix mai: pui sawg tix cie kah buan son ceu pa mhawm khankix.
- Khix Gla in, mawh khix num jah ka daux lai khix num cie pui Vax mai: khix Gla 1 ngaix kawx, nawh kawx mawh singaix num jah tix son ka daux tix num. Mawh khu nan haok khix Gla 1 ngaix (Khix 1 - 1 ngaix) an, nawh hoik caw nang tix mawh **Singaix num khraox pui Vax** nang.
- Daux khix Glim mai: khix Grawn in, pui kaong: tix cox tix ih rawng rawm mai: son sang pon pui rawm, pui yuh kaing rawm daux khix in mai: **krawg** kawx pui caw tix saik daux khix in nang.
- Daux khix Gre in, pui sum: tix cie nyiex khraox mai: soh tix ih ma, satix ih yeem.
- Daux khix Nai in pui keeig ma mai: kraik ma cie tix.
- Daux khix Jhai in, pui sum: simie mai: pui yuh poi rieb lhiex, phan hoek bawg yam jee khix tan:, pui vai kah moeg, son sang mhawm to ma heue. Yam kawn kid pui kaing: gaing pui ngawg dix, hak tiex pa kid kaing: khankix, khix in mawh khix sawg kix tix kid kaing:.
- Khix Mu mai: khix Pai in, pui riam rib ma tix mai: pui yuh poi hoh kah ceu pa caox pa caig, hoh kix lih khaing daux nyiex daux yaong tix .
- Daux khix Sao in, son sang ting pang lang lhax to ma, son sang yaox to ma tix luad luan khaing can sim sai to tiag mai: kawng viag khan kix, pui vai pui krub kah moeg pau gawng pau ma khan kix. Hak tiex dee kid kaing: dix kawx, khix in mawh nang khix baux deeh kid pui kaing: ra: bawg tix bawg



- Daux khix Peh in, mawh kheu hoik hoek to ma, kaux nghox khraox, pui kawx yuh vaw nghox khraox nang. Haok khix Peh 15 ngaix, mawh ngaix **Kaing: nghox khraox** pui Vax. Mawh kheu hoik dex yaox pui tix vawg nghox khraox, pui tom: yuh rhawm mhawm, rhawm sibieh tix tau, pui khrawm paox tix ka daux pa grum rhawm mai: yuh kah poi in. Khix Peh 15 ngaix in, hoik dawg mawh nang pui ju dix kix pa viex rhawm mhawm rhawm khaw tix tat pui cie kah.

Singaix pang khix Peh (15) ngaix in, nawh mawh singaix vaw bong nghox khraox Vax.

Ka piang beu ma hak tiex in, can pui ceu pa koe ka piang hak tiex in ku dah ku dee, pui ceu mawx pui ceu an khankix, pa keud pa phaw pui tix yuh kah lai khix num cie pui ceu tix khankix an, pui teei ka khix num: jah an mai: pui sau nawh mawh num khraox cie pui ceu tix. Pui kawx yuh nang poi num khraox cie tix daux khix an. Can pui ceu pa koe lai khix num ka piang hak tiex in, lheu khaing khix nom jah tix an, pui ang sax tiang tix yuh poi num khraox ka daux khix tang dah.

Awm an, lai khix num cie ex pui Vax kawx, tix num in koe 12 khix, khix num: jah kawx, nawh caw tix mawh khix Gla mai: khix pa ghoik num kieh nie, nawh tom: caw tix mawh khix Taing khix 12 heue. Been pa mhawm cie pui Vax tix ceu, phan hoek bawg yam singaix uik khix Taing, pui sawg tix khoek heem ka tax kuad yiex kuad, pui pa riex ju khankix mai: pui sitaux kaing: kix, khaix an pui loh kix ih kraung khraox kraung paing, lheu khaing an, pui sawg tix pih ping nyiex ping yaong, caw tix yuh singax singeh. Been pa mhawm in tix ceu kieh nie, dee bleeh nawh mawh kheu can ceu pa seeing pa brai pa hoik lud yuh pui daux num pa prim in khankix, ang pui lai viex nawh hu ka daux num pa khraox mai: can ceu pa ang mhawm pa dawg koe tom: ka daux num pa prim in, kieh nawh luan mai: num pa prim mai: kieh nawh uik ka daux num pa prim, in mawh dee bleeh yuh nan heue. Khix



in, mawh khix num: jah ka daux lai khix num cie pui Vax. Khix Gla pa jah tix haok 1 ngaix an, nawh mawh ngaix num: jah ka daux num pa khraox pa nga. Mawh kheu singaix an, ka daux lai khix num cie pui Vax, nawh kawx caw nang tix mawh singaix num: jah ka daux num pa khraox.

Daux lai khix num cie pui Vax, khix pa caw num tix khraox, mawh khix num: jah pa mawh khix Gla an. Pa mawh ngaix num: jah daux khix Gla (haok khix Gla1 ngaix) an kawx, nawh mawh singaix num: jah num son pui Vax 1 ngaix heue. Mawh kheu nan, khix Gla 1 ngaix (khix 1 - 1 ngaix) in, **nawh caw tix mawh Singaix num khraox Vax**

Tax du yiex die ceu pui Vax kix dix, viang kix ang nyang bax grum naog ka daux krax pa chix pa tawng kawn pui khan kix kawx, daux num in 1 num, khix mawx khix an, caw tix yuh pa tix, caw tix sum: ceu pa tix, can ceu in khankix, kix hoik tang chix guah tix tawng laoh laoh lie lie, kaux kaux cong cong mai: kix hoik pon tat tix sau ka daux lai khix num cie pui Vax sidawng lhaing lhaing. In tix ceu nang nawh hoik mawh jhawm pa daox pa am ex kah grawng lai khix num cie pui Vax in tix mu kheu.

& & &



Lawg (8)

Tiag ting baoh khraox (1245 -1885)

Sivoe ang nyang bax hoek dee ot dee seet num: sum: pang pa mawh baoh **Kawn nyah lhax lai**, nyo sinie pa sawg dee peung pan mai: sawg dee ot pa mhawm khan kix, kix kied taug mao ka hu tix krax haok blaong lih jee tix dah hoik tix dah. Kix haok gawng pa lheu lhaong khaing gawng pa koe plak haktiex Cing Tung khan kix. Yam yaox kix tix hu sinax gawng lua khan kix, viang kied nu miex ding kawx, kix pon diang gawng tix mu hoik tix mu mai: kied taug mao tete. Kix haok piang choek gawng lhaong mai: deeh lih tom: hoek caong gawng. Khaix hoik hoek kix caong gawng tix mu, kix baox deeh haok piang choek gawng tix mu, kheu kied nu krax hoik awm krax hu tosat ngie.

Awm pa kied lhaong gawng lua khan kix, klawng ngawd kawx kied nie kied haoh tete. Rawm klawng pa lih hu sinax gawng lhaong pa kied rieh ra: mu, mawh kheu caox hak tiex rawm kawx kied chun hu. Phan mawh rawm klawng dee lung: haktiex khan kix, rawm hu yien ngie. Daux haktiex Vax plak blaong koe (1) Rawm Ting: (2) Rawm Kun (3) Rawm Mie. Plak jee koe (1) Rawm Pang (Nam Pang) (2) Rawm Mha (3) Rawm Kha (Nam Kha) (4) Rawm Nan (Nam Nan) in kix. Rawm Sikrong kawx, hoik lih hu sinax meu haktiex pa koe plak khaix hak tiex Vax, pa hoik dawg koe tom: yam jah dix.

Prāix klawng, lhiex, koek khan kix kawx, kied khaw caw kheu kied vieh va laug tiag baoh dee ot haktiex an. Plak guiex plak dawm khawm uik hoik naog ka tiag tu pa klai. Awm pa kied kheem tiag tu ka gawng lua khan kix, hoik mawh tom: sidah ngai: yaox ku dah ku dee. Khaox ting khaox lhaong daux tiag daux tu kied ting mu tix blah tom: ang simex ting loe kaux hoek taix mai: paox tix yam khawp kix tix tiag cheu tix yaox kah. Tiag tu khan kix jied mhawm klai mai: gawng



lua khan kix jiied mhawm klai kheu hoik dawg mawh pa koe tom: yam jah tix kaw haktiex. Mawh tiag khaox pa ang kawn pui sax giex sax teeh kah pa mawh tiag tu pa hoik dawg kuah tom: yam jah dix.

Gawng lua, raog, khaox, klawng ngawd dee ot tosat sim sai piang raoma, tosat pa chix chuh chix hu mai: pa mo hu piang tiex mai: tosat pa suh siah hu dauw rawm ku ceu koe tom: nie. Ka piang haktiex mai: ka piang kak khaox khan kix, ex yaox sim sai lai: kiang ku ceu to tix klieh mai: sawg ka pa ih pa un tix. Ceu pa kieh dao deng pa mawh lhaok khan kix, viang kix ang koe prui kawx sijoh tix piang khaox an kix koe tom: nie. Viang mawh sox prāix, krih, sivai khaox pa mawh tosat pa lhat pui kah khan kix, pon tix yaox bawg tix blah. Tosat pa kied ting kaux ting to pa mawh phung sang khan kix kawx sawg dee klai rib, dee si ngaong rawm mai: kix ca lai ling tix sawg ceu pa ih pa un tix piang gawng Moeg Nu tom: bawg yam singaix.

Dee pa hoek ot ceu pui Vax pa mawh hak tiex Vax yam in mawh dee ang pui tix kaux kawx sax hoek, pa mawh dee tawb kheem nong yu, khaox ox pa mawh tiag ting. Nawh koe plak sivoie gawng meung Shiem mai: mawh hak tiex pa hoik dawg koe sivoie pāox tix ka dauw meung Man. Kawn chix kok ceu kaux nawh mawh **Pri kam pri yan (Precambrian)**. Ka dauw pui uik, hak tiex Vax mawh dee jah tix ot sivoie pāox tix. Mawh kheu nan, pui tom: kok ceu kaux nawh mawh dah dee dee ot ceu pui Vax mai: kok mawh gawng hak tiex meung Vax tom: hoek bawg yam singaix.

Meung hak tiex pa faik

Pa kok pui ceu kaux mawh meung Man yam in, can pui ceu pa jah tix laig ka dauw meu hak tiex, pa hoik tat meung piang haktiex khawm uik an, pa jah mawh Mon - Khama, pa loi mawh Tibiet mai: ceu pui Man khankix, khaix an mawh Thai mai: khaix an mawh Hawx mai: ceu pui pa dex dawd mai: kix khan kix laig hoek tix cub hoik tix cub, viang laig hoek yuh nan kawx, jung pui khan kix kawn tux kawn iak tete. Phan tiag jung pui mai: haktiex kie nieh, hak tiex dee ot



dee koe kied vieh tete. Pie pui Vax pa jah tix hoek ot ka dauh haktiex bu tiag lhaong gawng, pa kok mawh gawng haktiex Vax yam in kawx, jung pui ang nyang nie, kawm tux tete. Yam laig pui ka dauh tiag dauh nong pa bu pa ting, ot sipie grai sipie, khaix an deuk ngie ceu pui Vax pa koe ka dee an.

Can ceu pui Vax pa jah tix hoek ot ka dauh haktiex Vax yam an dix, kix ang sax dha tix keud dee sang hoek tix, kix ang yax tix hoek khawm nyawm rhawm nyawm rhi tix, kix jah tix lih khaing haktiex Cing Tung sinax naing, sinax pa nu ku ceu mai: pui pa viex kraung viex, pui viex kawm nyawm hu viex, pui pa tok taix kuad song pui riex ju khan kix tok, kaing: ting pui deuh ngie son sang pon klawd luan khaing taix pui koeng khan kix mawh pa ting ceu mai: ang pon viex pa ih pa un tix tom: grum tom: naog. Pie son sang viex simie nghox, simie plih khaox khan kix hu kawx, kix ang lai dak doh keud kah. Kheu nan, cub caw mai: nyiex ma tix blah ang lai koe pa ih dauh krax, pie rawm kawx ang lai sang pon yax tix nyaux mai: kied siya dauh krax.

Krax hu kix ang mawh krax dauh klawng dauh ngawd mawh krax piang gawng, krax haok blaong lih jee. Yam hu pui dauh krax yuh nan, kheu siya pui ka ceu pa ih pa un, can pui pa sawg tix kaong plix kaux khaox khan kix nun nien dauh krax, mawh kheu nan nyiex ma tix blah mai: cub caw tix blah blah, hoik dah tix ot tix dah tix cub awm pa khaw rhawm cie mawx cie an. Mawh kheu nan, pa kok mawh gawng haktiex meung Vax an tom: jah tix lih mawh dee ot pui dah mawx dee an, cub mawx caw an. Yam an mawh ngie ceu cad tix mu ngie mai: mawh ngie ceu pui Vax tix ceu khaing ngie pa koe tan: mai: kheu kawm sidaing tux jung pui pa hoek ka dee an, p̄aox koeng kawx ang koe mai: koe pa yien yawg dah dee dee ot kix. Viang koe pa yien yawg plak krax ot krax koe kawx, krax pa sawg ceu pa ih pa un ku ngaix, koe krax pa nu tete. Kix yax tix yuh kaing cao jaw mai: sawg tix pah tix teei tix ih totiag khan kix. Tix blah pui tang viex ak tix hu puing ka to tiag pa iak kaux mawx kaux an. Yam sawg tix pon ka



totiag pa iak khan kix pa mawh sim sai lai: kiang ang ah, pa taong tix pon ka kie ka jhawk ang ah, pa sawg tix pon ka to tiag pa mawh cak, kiah khan kix ang ah, pa mawh to tiag pa deeh chix yuh kawn pui saux yum pa mawh krih, sivai, braih mai: tosat tang ceu khan kix ang ah kix rom tix pah kix. Mawh ngie pui riex ju pui kuad mai: kawn iak khan kix mai: pui saux ngia khan kix pa ot daux nyiex ngie.

Viang pui ang dak pon hu tix sawg ka totiag ku ngaix kawx, phan mawh plix khaox mai: kaux ceu pa chix ih ku ceu, kix hu tix sawg son ceu pa ih pa un ku ngaix. Ang lai mawh ngie koe krax nu son ceu pa ih tix ceu nong nong khaing, viang mawh son ang sang koe krax pa kaig pa tua mai: son sang pon kham geu kix ka pa koek pa sikiet prāix klawng kawx, kix kawn koe krax pa nu son kraung ceep. Kix ang lai pon ceep kraung pa yuh pa kling ka taix, ca ceep ngie kraung pa taing tix ka maox, ceu pa koe daux tiag khan kix khaing. Phan mawh can pui simex pa ting khan kix, kix ang ceep kraung piang to kaux tix, kix tawb tix deuh dee kaig plak greem: ngie mai: ceep pa kok mawh Cuan ngie khaing. Viang mawh kawn nyawm bun khan kix, kix ang lai pon keud ceu pa mhawm griang to kaux tix, kix tawb ngie dee kaig tua tix son sang ang koe krax pa lhat graung son to kaux tix.

Ka daux ju kix an, mawh pa sawg ceu pa ih pa un son ngaix mawx ngaix an, jah yam toh singaix tom: sidah bawg yam klip singaix, kawn nyawm iak khan kix ang sax mhong grawng pa kub ceu pa ih pa un son pie tix bawg kawx. Kix yaox tix sawg pa ih pa un tix daux tiag daux tu, daux klawng daux ngawd ku singaix ku sawm, tix ngaix hoik tix ngaix, tix khix hoik tix khix, tix num hoik tix num, bawg yam kix uik yuh ka mawx kix ang lai tawng khu pa kied nu kied khawm krax ot kix tete. Kuad riex ju pa mawh tax tie khan kix kawx, kix yum dee ot tix, tix dah hoik tix dah. Pa loh kix dee ot tix, tix dah hoik tix dah kawx ang lai mawh ceeix ceeix ngie khaing. Grawng pa ang kix nyang koe krax pa tieh loh plak krax ot tix, mawh jao pa sidaing kha kix rhawm tix mai: uik bawg yam kah sawg tix pa ih pa un tix ku bawg ku yam.



Mawh khu nan kix niied tix singai hu, singai ot khaing ceu cad kix Vax pa ot plak meung Man dau greung hak tiex Man pa mawh Caoksie, Sagaing, Invax khan kix ang ah, pa ot meung Man plak jee pa mawh Moktamax, Mawlamyaing, Ye, Davoi khan kix ang ah, pa mawh kix pa dah tix ot khaix kix plak Cing Tung dau vang pa bang pa sum: tax du yiex du khan kix khawm uik ang ah, kix ang lai chix kieh kix tawng krax ot krax koe tix, khu hoik kied nu tix sitoe tau mai: kix hoik dud sinax khu pa sidaing nu krax mai: khu pa kied singai dee hoek kix khaing pāox tix. Ngai: lai pa hoik dawg koe tom yam ot kix dau hak tiex Cing Tung dix, kix ang lai pon gau tix tawng, kix ang lai koe dee shiao ka ngai: lai, mawh khu nan ngai: lai pa hoik koe kawx hoik deeh grai ka dau kix. Khu ang lai koe ngai: lai mai: ang lai koe pa mhai tix deuh grawng kix, tix ju hoik tix ju, kix ang lai pon mhai tix priex mai: ang lai pon sawn tix tawx ka ju kawm ju prāix tix, khu nan tom: hoik lih grai hu. Mawh khu ang tu lai sak mai: ang lai chix priex jhawm tix mhawm kah, pie been krub li Vad tix blah kawx hoik grai hu tix baux hoik tix baux.

Pa kawm ca pon khre pon priex kix kah, mawh ngie pui meung Cing Tung ngie khaing. Phan mawh bawg yam an, son ceu pui Vax pa hoek ka dau gawng hak tiex Vax khan kix, kix tawng kix chix ngie kaing pa sawg pa khre kix son ceu pa ih pa un tix ka to tiag to tu mai: kaux pa koe dau tiag mai: plix khaox dau tiag dau tu khan kix ngie khaing.

Son ceu pui Vax pa hoek ka dau meung Vax yam an, bawg yam pa nu son kix mawh bawg yam raux yam lhiex. Awm pa yie chix lhiex prāix tom: kin tom: ting ka dau gawng hak tiex Vax, yie chix lhiex ku ngaix ang sud ang yawn. Singaix bawg yam sineed prāix tix lhiex bawg tix blah, nu son sang sawg ka pa ih pa un mai: nu son sang rob prux mai: koe pa nu son sang lih lhua plak prāix, khu nan kix rum ngu, it tau rawb ngu leeing ngaix leeing sawm mai: pau bawg yam sang vai lhiex, uik bawg yam son kix tom: nie.

..



Yam lih lhiex yuh nan, lih tom: khrawm rawm lhiex paox
tix tom: naog rawm klawng khan kix. Yam ting rawm daux ngawd
daux klawng khan kix, tom: lih hu daux klawng ting mai: klawng ting
kied ting rawm tom: kheem rawm. Rawm klawng khan kix laig hu
daux rawm klawng ting, khaix an kix baox lih hu daux rawm sigrit
sigra mai: lih tix laig hu hoek ka daux rawm sigrit sigra pa vieh pa ting.
Caong raog tix plak mai: tix plak ang chix yaox pāox tix ang lai yaox
lai tawng krax sang hu sang ing tix, kied mawh pa tang: siyox tete telai.

Pa lih koe simiang giex kaing: khan kix tix baux hoik tix baux

Kheu hoik koe krax pa bak pa keud son sang yaox tix ot
mhawm ngawm singeh mai: son sang pon luan kix khaing krax pa nu
pa khawm ku ceu, kix tom: hu krax pa singai ka daux hak tiex gawng
meung Vax, pa mawh daux tiag tu pa kied ting. Kix kawm ot ka daux
pa sung sang kawx, kix ca kawm keud tix pon riang rao khaing hak tix
laug tiag mai: gawng lua hak tiex Vax, awm pa hoik bak kix tix deuh
daux rhawm tix. Rawm Sikrong kawx kaoh khaing blaong, lih hu plak
jee hawt hak tiex Vax. Son ang pui pa hoek khaing plak klip singaix
khan kix nieb laig yie daux plak toh singaix, rawm Sikrong hoik mawh
meu pa tieb tie sinax hak tiex ka son gawng hak tiex Vax . Khaix an,
gawng hak tiex pa koe plak sivoe plak toh singaix an, baox lih tix
mawh hak tiex meu Hawx pa koe tom: singaix. Can pa koe yuh nan,
mawh kheu hoik dawg mawh pa dawg koe tom: dix, grawh grawng pa
hoik tang ot tang koe ceu pui Vax ka daux hak tiex in, hoik lih tix
mawh son sang kaux cong cub caw ceu pui, hak tiex, been yungyi:
mai: krax haok huan krax lah krax lai ku ceu tix baux hoik tix baux.

Khaix hoik hoek Vax kix ka daux gawng hak tiex Vax an,
ceu pui Vax khan kix, kix ang tawng to kaux tix laig hoek ka daux
meung glawng pa faik kawx, kix hoik laig ot ka dee an. Khaix hoik tieh
loh ceu cad kix tix ju hoik tix ju, kix hoik pi awm mai: hoik kieh grai ka
pa hoik chix hoik tawng tax du yiex du kix dix, pa mawh krax chix



krax tawng ku ceu mai: ngai: lai khan kix. Mawh kheu kied singai hu kix khaing dee ot dee koe pāox pui kix ang koe daux krax son sang sito mai: pui tang kaux, mawh kheu jao an, pa chix pa tawng ku ceu mai: pyinya krax lhak krax haing kix ang lai pon sawg tix cie. Kheu kix yaox tix tang ot khaing pui hak tiex khan kix ka daux bawg yam pa kied sidaing rheung tete. Kix tang ot nong nong, awm pa hoik mawh kix meung tix meung. Viang mawh pa yuh ka mawx kawx ang ah phan jhak tix yaox ka cub caw ceu pui Vax khan kix ka daux ngai: pa chix tawng grawng ot kawn pui kie nieh, cub caw dah dee, dee ot **Cub caw khraix khrawm, Cub caw khrawm doeh, Cub caw pāox pie** pon tix yaox yuh nan.

Pui ceu Vax khan kix hoik dawg mawh pa ot ka haktiex dah dee, dee ot tau mai: cub caw cao: tix tom: dix- pa ah nan pui koe pyinya cuyi khan kix, hoik tiem tix deuh ka daux lai cie kix. Pa sax krai pui awm lox lao been prim dix, phan krai ka yam in koe daux thang ting tix mu, ka daux haktiex Kawn Mau pa kok mawh Veng Ngeen (Kawn Mau) yaong Pakatieh pa koe dex an. Dix dex yaong Pakatieh an, mawh dee jah tix ot tau mai: cub caw tix, pa jah tix kok ka kix, miex keeing, kawn prāix mawh ka dee an. Mawh dee jah tix ot tix mox ka sivoie pāox tix dee an. Ka daux ceu pui Vax khan kix, ru doeh diang mawh pa kied ting ceu tete. Kix khrawm tix ot tau mai: yuh cub yuh caw tix ot tix dum cung tix dah tau. **Pa mawh cub caw dah dee, dee ot pa mawh dee tang guieh tix deuh kah.** Ka daux haktiex an, mawh dee hoik dawg ot tom: ju kawn saux kawn sex, mawh dee sikah lox cao: tix, pa mawh lox tix ceu khaing mai: been yungyi: pa hoik dawg koe daux ceu pui Vax khan kix kaux cong ka daux kix tom: yam an. [Daw Tin Yi- 1999, p-125]

Mawh kheu cub caw dahdee dee ot an kix ang nyang kaux cong mhawm mhawm, tom: kawn koe krax iak riang rao plak pa sum: ma kaung: mai: pa eei tix ih tosai to miang. Mawh ngie glawk pa sawg kix tix ih ngaix mawx ngaix an. Kix ang nyang chix kub ka pa ih



pa un. Jung pui kawx kawn tux tete. Kheu ang nyang koe pui koeng rawb dee ot kix, kix kawn koe pa yien pa yawg.

Ka daux bawg yam an, mawh kheu ang kix koe krax suksag grawng tix ceu kawx, pie cao: giex kaing: kawx ang nyang lo son kix. Yam an, pie been bung kuang pui pāox tix ang nyang bax lih koe, krax kuang krax bung mai: been kuang ang nyang bax koe. Been pa ah nan ang nyang sax mhong mai: ang nyang lo.

Cub caw dah dee dee ot ceu pui Vax yam an mawh dee khrawm tix ot tau mai: pāox nyiex pāox ma, pāox plawk pāox nyhawm tix khaing. Phan mawh been ot cub caw Vax tom: yam an dix, kix kied sidaing deuh ka pāox nyiex haoh mai: yuh nyiex ma kaux cong mai: sawg tix priex rien ka ceu cad tix khan kix mawh pa ting ceu tete. Kix kied sidaing rien rhawm tix ka son ang ju ceu cad kix grai tix ju hoik tix ju.

Miex, keeing, kawn prāix kix ot awm caong kuang (3) khawn, yam hoik yuh kawn prāix kix kapāox ang ah, kawn prāix pa ang nyang koe nyiex ma ang ah, pa mawh keeing mawh cao: kuang cao: bung ka piang kix. Yam an mawh been pa kuang keeing ka nyiex ma tix. Cao: pa mawh keeing khan kix, kix teei beeh glawm son pa ih pa un, son krax ot krax ngawm mai: son krax ot koe kawn pui mai: pāox tix. Yam koe nyiex ma kawn prāix kix, pa mawh kawn sibun yaox tix hawt ot daux nyiex simex. Pa koe kawn simex kix pon tix cie mun tix mai: pa koe kawn sibun yaox tix hawt hu mai: simex. Kawn simex pa mawh kawn ai khan kix phan keeing nawh yum, nawh caw tix plud khaix keeing tix mai: caw tix mawh cao: nyiex khaix keeing tix.

Yam ot ka daux **bawg yam cub caw dah dee dee ot** tix an, viang kix ang mawh doeh tix ceu kawx, kix chix rom tix sawg pa ih pa un tau, kix chix jhak ngien kah pāox tix yam mhawm ot ang ah, yam laux ot ang ah kix chix rom pāox tix keud sawn, priex rien ka ceu pa yaox kix tix sipub ka ceu pa nu ku ceu, kix chix rom tix yuh krax krub krax vai ka daux been tix mu ngie, kix koe rhawm tix mu, been tix mu ka daux pa ot koe kix mai: kix ot tix nyhawm ngawm tix dah mai: mawh rhawm tix mu.



Jah ka yam ot kix tau mai: ceu cad tix, tix mu ngie, khaix an, pa ang mawh ceu cad kix kawx, kix ot tau ngawm tau mai: lih mawh ceu cad tau. Yam hoik lih mawh kix ceu cad tix mu daux cub caw dah dee dee ot kix an, tom: lih tix mawh cub caw khraix khrawm. Mawh kheu khrawm kix pa mawh cub caw dah dee dee ot mai: cub caw khraix khrawm khan kix tau, kix lih tix mawh cub caw ting mai: jung pui kawx lih tix nie hu. Viang mawh cub caw khraix khrawm an kawx, yam jah kix tix yuh cub caw tix, kix ang nyang ot kaux cong tix dah ngie.

Kix kawm ca loh dee ot dee koe tix, tix dah hoik tix dah kheu sawg kix son pa ih pa un mai: sawg ngie dee nie to tiag son sang pon kix ceu pa ih pa un. Khaix hoik loh kix dee ot tix, tix dah hoik tix dah, kix tix blah greed tix ka plak klip singaix sipie sipie mai: kix dex plak rawm Sikrong tom: hoek ka piang gawng lua khan kix. Can kix pa hoek plak jee khan kix kawx, hoik hoek tom: gawng Moeg Nu plak baoh hak tiex an uik.

Can kix pa hu plak toh singaix khan kix kawx, kix diang rawm klawng Namkha plak an mai: ot tom: hoek dee an. Yam hoik mawh bawg yam cub caw khraix khrawm pāox tix, mawh kheu hoik jah ceu pa nu sinax pāox pui tix lih koe mai: ceu pa nu sinax beenli khan kix kawx, hoik jah tix lih koe ka daux kix, krax bung krax kuang son tivud tix cu kawx hoik jah tix lih koe. Viang mawh nan, khaix hoik prawng ca kix ceu pa nu an hoik tix ceu, cao: giex kaing: an kawx hoik grai meu bawg yam an. Yam kaoh kix khaing cub caw dahdee dee ot mai: diang tix hoek glawk pa mawh kix cub caw khraix khrawm an, hoik kied nu son sang loh kix dee ot tix, tix dah hoik tix dah, mawh kheu hoik nie jung pui khawm pui riex ju mai: pui awn ju khan kix. Khaix an, cub caw khraix khrawm an jah tix vai yuh kieh cao: giex kaing: khan kix koe mai: jah tix ot kaux cong ang lai loh dee ot tix.

Kix jah tix sum: nyiex yaong tix heue. Cao: kaing: pa vai tix yuh tivud an, hoik deeh tieh tix lih mawh kuad yaong phao. Khaix an, dee sawg tix pah ih to tiag totu, dee sawg kix tix pieh ih plix khaox,



dee sawg kix tix teei ih kax khan kix an, kix guieh meu hak tiex dee kuang cie mawx cie an mai: mawx tang khre dee sawg tix ih ang lai kieh pui tang kaux khan kix laig ka dauh hak tiex dee kuang tix. Mawh kheu nan, pui ceu Vax khan kix, kix cu tix yuh krax kuang krax bung tix, kaux cong jah ka dauh bawg yam cub caw khraix khrawm.

Ka dauh yaong Vax khan kix, kix jhak ka pui pa vao pa cheung ka puing naing, pui pa chix thong chix bung tom: khaw caw, pui pa chix koe krax caox rhawm ka pui tang kaux, pui pa chix teem: coi ka pui, pui pa chix yuh pāox grawm mai: pui tang kaux, pui pa chix phaw chix keud kaing yam hawt kix to tiag totu, kix laug ka pui pa koe been pa yuh nan mai: kieh mawh cao: giex kaing: mai: kuad yaong.

Cao: giex kaing: pa grum rhawm tix laug teei son cub caw khraix khrawm an, caw tix mawh cao: giex kaing: pa mhawm pa chix kieh cub caw tix koe ceu pa nhim pa yien yawg. Ang caw tix kieh jie ka been pa yien yawg, caw tix kuang kia ka kaing ceu pa sawg kix ceu pa ih pa un son vaig tu tix. Plak naing mai: plak kaing, kaing kawn pui mai: pāox tix khan kix, nawh mawh cao: pa jhi dauh krax. Awm pa mawh cub caw khraix khrawm an pa kawn khraox jah tix lih koe, cao: giex kaing: kix kawx ang nyang koe pa grum naog ka dauh kaing bung kuang tix mhawm mhawm.

Can pa mawh cao: giex kaing: ka dauh cub caw khraix khrawm an khan kix, awm pa koe siawp kix ka piang kaing thong bung kix plak pa sawg kix pa ih pa un dauh tiag dauh tu mai: yam yuh naing khan kix, viang dauh nyiex yaong mai: plak kaing kawn pui mai: pāox tix kawx, kix koe siawp sibrawm. Yam koe simah simaing sinax nyiex yaong tix yaong mai: tix yaong khan kix, kix sawg tix yuh krax khaw caw sinax pui mai: deeh kieh kix khaw pāox tix. Bawg blah phan ang lai chix yuh grawng simah khan kix deeh khaw caw pāox tix, yie chix lih tix mawh naing nu sinax kix.

Mawh kheu cub caw khraix khrawm an kix hoik lih koe ceu pa kaux cong sipie sipie mai: kix jah tix sawg tix sum: khaox ceu pa ih khan kix, kix ang lai joeng sawg pa ih pa un tix dauh tiag dauh tu



ka plix khaox, kaux khaox khan kix mai: ka totiag khan kix ngie khaing. Mawh kheu nan, cao: giex kaing: cub caw khraix khrawm an khan kix, kix tom: jah tix sawg tix yuh tix pon ka simie son pa sum: kix ka daux ma. Can kix pa ot dex plak rawm Sikrong an khan kix, kix diang toi rawm Sikrong plak an mai: jah tix sawg can simie nghox khan kix. Yam an krax pa phit lud jah tix phao.

Mawh kheu jao pa luan khi rhawm kix ka son ceu pui Vax. Ceu pui mawh pa riex been riex rhawm tete. Mawh pui pa koe rhawm tix puing naing mai: mawh pui vao puing naing khan kix. Yam hoik jah kix tix khraix khrawm pāox tix yuh nan, kix jah tix kaux cong riang rao. Yam hoik jah kix tix koe riang rao yuh nan, pui pa ot dex mai: kix khan kix, ang tau tix lai chix koe pa nhim pa yien yawg. Kheu pa yuh nan, son sang ang Vax lai koe pa khraix khrawm mai: son ang kix lai koe riang rao pa chix ih rhawm rhi khri mau pāox tix, pui tang ceu tom: jah tix keud grawng pa ang mhawm ka piang ceu Vax khan kix.

Ceu Vax mawh pa sidaing nu krax ot son pa ih pa un, mawh ceu Vax pa ot daux haktiex mhawm phon mhawm ngau, viang koe yuh nan kawx kix mawh ceu Vax pa kied lo tix pon simie nghox.

Kix ang sawg tix teem: pui com daux rawm.

Kix rom tix nyheen pui com daux rawm kah ox.

Yam jah, kix tung simie nghox daux rawm pa ah klok klok ka lok tix, kix tawx ka ceu Vax mai: yam sum: kix simie an ang chix kuah kah. Baox loi tix bawg yam baox hoek kix tix mhaing simie nghox, kix baox tung: tix tawx mai: sau simie pa mhawm tau mai: an tix plak, kheu nan yam kuah nawh, simie an kuah ngie tix plak khaing. Yam baox loi kix tix hoek mhaing simie nghox loe bawg, kix ah nin ka ceu Vax, phan pex ang kid tix tawx moeg ih kaing: jung pui, simie pa tee pex in ang tau tix kuah mhawm tix bawg kawx. Phan kid tix tan kaing: pui ka moeg simie nghox chix kuah, been pa ang khaw an hoik jah tix tawx laig daux ceu pui Vax.



Kheu ceu Vax tang ot nong nong, ngai: lai cie kix kawx hoik grai, kix hoik singai hu khaing p̄aox ceu pui mai: ang lai chix sitoe tau mai: pui, awm hoik tang mawh kix dee ot nong nong mai: tang mawh hak tiex nong nong. Kheu nan kix ang lai chix guieh tix tawng simie nghox pa mhawm mai: pa ang mhawm. Pie maung caux simie nghox ka rawm ngie khaing, hoik kieh simie an kuah, pa keud pa sawn grawng simie chix nan ang lai koe ka daux dong kix. Ceu Vax mawh ceu pui pa singax daux rhawm ang koe rhawm keud jee blaong tang ceu mai: kix hoik dawg krub moeg tom: yam jah, mawh kheu nan rhawm rhi krax keud pui tang ceu pa ang mhawm laig hoek ka daux kix yuh nan, kix lai sawn kaing ceu pa nyaw glaw pui ka kix mawh kaing pa khaw caw.

Jah ka daux bawg yam an, can ceu Vax pa ot plak khaix Loe Mu (Gawng Moeg Nu) yaong tix blah mai: yaong pa koe plak piang mai: plak khaix klawng rawm Kha ti blah an, kix jah tix kid kaing: pui mai: jah tix krub moeg ka kaing: pui phao. Viang mawh nan ang baux lai vieh hu lheu khaing an.

Ceu Vax khawm uik khawm leeing rieb tix yuh kaing ceu pa caox, pa mawh been krub kid kaing: ang lai mawh, can ceu Vax tix blah pa rieb tix teei hawt been kid kaing: tix blah kawx, hoik awm leh kix rao khaox pa sang plix plix mai: hoik kieh krax haok huan ceu Vax kix koe pa sivix. Viang ceu Vax khawm uik ang rieb tix teei been kid kaing: an kawx, ceu Vax khawm uik hoik laux ceu kaux kheu grawng an. Viang mawh nan been pa hawt yuh ceu Vax khawm uik kawx, hak tiex Vax khawm uik ca hoik faux ceu kaux ka grawng an.

Khaix hoik hoek Vax khan kix tix ot ka piang gawng hak tiex Vax yam jah, mawh ngie cub caw dahdee dee ot pa ot tau mai: p̄aox tix nong nong ngie. Khaix an, pa ang lai mawh nex nham tix mu: pa mawh pui tang khan kix, hoik lih tix koe mai: ot tau mai: lih tix mawh cub caw khraix khrawm ot tau. Viang cao: giex kaing: yam kawn mawh baux ju cub caw khraix khrawm an, cao: giex kaing: hoik



jah tix lih koe. Jah ka bawg yam pa ang nyang kaux cong dee ot tix tix dah khaing tom: lih mawh bawg yam pa kaux cong dee ot kix mai: jah tix lih tix koe ma peem dee sum: tix ih nghox koi khan kix . Khaix hoik hoek ka daux baux bawg yam an, can ceu pui Vax khawm uik khawm leeing hoik lih mawh tix mu mai: hoik niied tix sitoe tau mai: p̄aox tix, kix ang lai guieh p̄aox tix mai: lih mawh cub caw pa ting ka daux hak tiex meung Vax pa kaux pa cong sijheeng, pa ot greem: krax bung kuang cao: giex kaing: tix ceu khaing pa ot sipie haok huan sipie hu.

Yam an, ang lai mawh pa yuh nan, tix yaong mai: tix yaong kid kaing: p̄aox tix, tix cub mai: tix cub hu tix kid kaing: p̄aox tix. Tang pa caw kix tix moh ka p̄aox tix, kix koeng ciang ka p̄aox tix. Tang pa mawh kix nham tix mu kix guieh nham khaing p̄aox tix. Kix tang vie ka yaong cao: tix kaux cong. Kix tang rien rhawm mai: khre ka cub caw cao: tix. Kix ang lai yum rhawm ka p̄aox tix, tix cub lai tix cub, tix bawg dix kix lhat graung ka pui tang ceu khan kix. Yam in kix hoik baox lhat graung ka p̄aox ceu Vax. Pa mawh ceu pui tix mu khaing kix ang lai mawh tix mu ang lai khaw ka p̄aox tix.

Mawh kheu tix cub mai: tix cub ang lai yuh p̄aox pie tau mai: p̄aox tix mai: krax pa laig lih kix ka p̄aox tix yam saux yam yum ang lai koe. Kheu kix ang lai hu ing ka p̄aox tix, pie krax hu kix ka p̄aox tix kawx hoik laug hoik tan: sipie sipie. Yam hoik rheung ang kix lai yuh p̄aox pie mai: p̄aox tix mai: ang lai laig lih ka p̄aox tix, viang situ mawh Vax awm p̄aox tix kawx, lox sikah kix ang lai hiex awm p̄aox tix mai: been lox krai lox sikah kawx ang lai awm p̄aox tix tix blah. Pie kraung ceep kix kawx ang lai situ awm p̄aox tix. Ka daux ceu Vax, kix tang ot mai: cub mawx cub an, lox sikah kix ang lai khaw caw p̄aox tix, kraung ceep kix kawx hoik tang siyox khaing p̄aox tix. Yam an, kix hoik lih guieh cub caw mai: lih guieh baux hak tiex dee ot cie mawx cie an.

Hak tiex Vax plak jee plak Meung Mau tan, hoik lih koe cub caw Kawn Cong mai: plak rao tan hoik lih koe cub Kawn Rao mai: plak Cong Ramang tan:, hoik lih koe cub Cong Ramang mai: plak Kawn Leen hoik lih koe cub Sang Tong mai: plak Moeg simaox, hoik



lih koe cub Moeg Simaox mai: plak Sao Hin tan: hoik lih koe cub Sao Pha mai: plak Kawn Mau tan:, hoik lih koe cub Veng Ngeen awm an hak tiex dee ot mawx dee ot an hoik lih koe cub caw mawx cub caw an ku dah.

Hak tiex Vax plak blaong plak toi rawm Nam Kha plak an plak in mai: plak toi Sikrong ku dah dee, dee ot Vax pa kok mawh Chua, kix deuh daux num: ting tix mawh yaong Raix mai: yaong Moeg Raix, Cong Nong, Yaong Ting pa mawh cub Cong Nong, kix lih tix koe cub caw ku cub caw khu pa tang dee ot dee ngawm kix, kix hoik lih tix tang rhawm rhi khaing p̄aox tix.

Ceu Vax pa hoik dawg koe cub caw ka sivoie p̄aox tix khan kix, yam kawn mawh kix cub caw dah dee dee ot an, mawh ngie sawg kix tix ih pa ih pa un, kraung ceep eep sawm ngie pa mawh pa ting ceu son kix. Jung pui kix kawx kawn iak kawn tux mai: p̄aox koeng kix kawx ang nyang koe yam an. Yam hoik hoek kix daux baux pa mawh kix cub khraix khrawm an, kix hoik jah tix kub ka ceu pa ih pa un son tix ngaix hoik tix ngaix, son sang yaox kix tix khrawm deuh pa ih son sivoie ngai:, kix tang tix chix jah tix yuh ma kaung mai: sum: tix ih nghox mai: plix khaox khan kix. Jah ka daux bawg yam an, kix jah tix haok huan plak krax ih krax un mai: krax sum: ma kaung lih mawh kaing ting ceu son kix. Jah bawg yam an, kix hoik jah tix koe p̄aox koeng mai: yaox tix yuh naing ka p̄aox koeng tix. Ju ceu Vax pui phao ka dix, kawn mawh baux pa ang nyang koe been bung kuang. Phan krai sidawng, kawn mawh bawg yam pa ang nyang koe vawng giex kaing: hak tiex. [Daw Tin Yi (1999) p-222]

Khaix an ceu Vax khan kix haok tix glawk hoik tix glawk mai: khaix hoik hoek kix glawk cub caw khraix khrawm an mai: kix baox ting lhaong haok huan hu sipie sipie. Jah tom: yam ot kix daux cub caw dahdee dee ot mai: baux cub khraix khrawm an, jung pui kawx haok huan, kaing yuh mai: p̄aox kawn pui kawx nie hu sipie, kaing sum: ma kaung: kawx hoik koe krax haok huan lheu khaing bawg yam sivoie dix.



Ka daux baux bawg yam ceu pui Vax yam an dix, ra: baux tix baux kie nieh, mawh cub caw khrawm doeh mai: cub caw pāox pie khan kix. Cub caw in khan kix, kix jah tix koe krax haok huan mai: mawh ceu Vax pa jah tix haok huan. Mawh kheu hoik kub ka pa ih pa un tix ceeix ceeix mai: kix hoik tang tix kaux cong nyiex yaong ang lai hiex loh dee ot nyiex yaong tix. Jung pui khan kix niied tix haok huan hu sipie sipie. Pa mawh num: kaing son krax ih krax nyaux ka daux ceu Vax khan kix, mawh pa yuh kaing sum: ma kaung:. Ma yuh kix vieh hu ting hu khaing tix num hoik tix num. Kix hoik jah tix pon khrawm mai: priex tix deuh pa ih pa un tix phao. Can kix pa mawh cub caw khrawm deuh an, kix hoik ot tau tix yaong tix blah (50) lhang nyiex, tix blah (100) lhang nyiex.

Yam kawn ot ceu Vax ka daux been kuang yam jah mai: vai diang tix sang baox haok hu daux been kuang ra: glawk tix glawk an, daux bawg yam an, ka daux gawng hak tiex Vax ang lai joeng mawh ngie ceu pui Vax pa ot nong nong khaing, viang pui tang ceu khan kix kawx, kix pa mawh Lahu, Shiem, Palawng, Myaong Khan kix, kix hoek tix ot mai: tang yuh nyiex yaong tix, ot yaong mawx yaong an. Awm an, ceu pui Khang khan kix kawx, kix baox hoek tix ot. Mawh kheu nan, ka piang gawng hak tiex, ang joeng mawh ngie Vax ngie khaing pa ot nong nong ngie, viang can ceu pui pa ang mawh ceu Vax khan kix, kix hoek tix ot kah. Mawh kheu nan khaix hoik yuh nan, cub caw pāox pie tom: lih tix koe khaix.

Jung pui pa ot tan: baox tix haok huan hu tix ngaix hoik tix ngaix mai: mawh kheu koe ceu pui ku ceu, kaing ceu pa pa dex dawd mai: been ot kawx baox haoh hun hu sipie sipie. Ang lai joeng mawh ngie vieh ma peem pui, piang gawng, daux lung:, hawt klawng hawt ngawd ku dahdee can dee mhawm rawm khawm uik, kix hoik yuh kaung sum: nghox, mawh kheu nan ceu kaing pa nu kawx nied tix lih koe lheu khaing tix ngaix hoik tix ngaix. Viang krax haok huan jung pui mai: krax haok huan ka pa ih pa un, kraung ceep eep sawm koe kawx, viang been kid kaing: ang lai nie haoh hun lheu khaing glang ka



in kawx, viang mawh nan phan hoek bawg yam kid kaing:, kix kawh ca lai loh tix teei pāox tix saux plaux pāox tix yum. Pa sidaing lud khaing pāox tix, hak tiex nyiex yaong tix blah, kix ang mawh pa ot daux been kid kaing:, viang mawh nan kawx, yam caw bawg yam bawg tix blah ang ah, yam pi awm rhawm tix bawg tix blah ang ah, kix kawx yaox tix kham ka ceu pa kid kix kaing: kix. Pa yuh nan, ang lai chix pon kieh yaong mawx yaong an khaw caw pāox tix kah, ang lai chix tix kieh khaw caw ka pāox tix kheu kaing prawng kuad yaong ngie khaing.

Phan mawh nyiex yaong hak tiex Vax tom: yam jah dix, kix koe been pa tang laug kuad yaong tix kieh mawh cao: giex kaing:. Khaix an, ot sipie hu sipie krax vieh va Vax kaux cong tom: hoek baux pa lih koe cao: giex kaing: pa mawh simiang pa kok ceu kaux **Khun**. Can pui nyiex pui yaong mai: pui hak tiex khan kix, kix nab yam yungyi: ka Khun, pa mawh simiang giex kaing: kix. Phan krax kuang krax bung simiang mhawm yuh ka mawx ang ah, krax yien yawg hak tiex kawx, niied tix kaux cong mai: niied tix vieh va hu.

Khaix an, can simiang giex kaing: pa mawh Khun khan kix ang ah, simiang iak cao: giex kaing: veng khan kix ang ah, can cao: giex kaing: daux nyiex yaong pa ot green: simiang mai: cao: giex kaing: cub caw khan kix ang ah, hoik jah tix lih koe tix baux hoik tix baux. Jah daux bawg yam baux ju been prim tom: sidah hoik uik been an, ka daux haktiex gawng meung Vax khawm uik, Khun pa mawh simiang giex kaing: daux dah dee mawx dah dee an khawm uik, kix hoik sax koe (10) dah dee. Kix tang yuh cub caw tix mai: tang kuang dee ot cao: tix dah mawx dee an.

1. Hulu
2. Pang Khawn / Navi
3. Paleen (Loi Leen / Naw Kham U) Mang Leen
4. Yaong Leen
5. Cong Ramang



6. Kang Seu (Man Tun)
 7. Yaong Raog
 8. Ngek liah (Veng Ngeen)
 9. Sao Hin Sao Pha
 10. Pang Yangin kix heue.
Ka daux hak tiex dah dee, dee kuang Khun pa mawh
simiang giex kaing: khan kix, dee tix blah mawh simiang
iak pa kuang tang simiang ting.
Ka daux dee kuang simiang Pang Khawn / Navi
 1. Simiang kuang veng Hopang
 2. Simiang kuang Panglong
 - Ka daux dee kuang simiang Paleen (Loi Leen / Naw Kham U)
 1. Pang Yang (1889 num, jah tix tang yuh cub tix)
 2. Maw Phax (1889 num, jah tix tang yuh cub tix)
 3. Mot Hai (1889 num, jah tix tang yuh tix)
 4. Mang Shiang
 5. SiSaw
 - Khaix hoik mawh baux kuang Kalapaing
 1. Yaong Ting
 2. Pang Sang kawx hoik lih mawh simiang cao: kuang
veng pa khraox. Ka daux cub caw yaong vieh
yaong hun kawx, kix tang koe cao: giex kuang
yaong mawx yaong an, pa ang mawh pa ot greem:
simiang kuang veng khan kix.
 1. Cub caw Sang Tun.....Cao: giex kaing: (12) kaux.
 2. Piet kang...pa mawh cao: giex kaing: (4) kaux, ang
ot greem: simiang tix kaux kawx, kix tang ot greem:
krax kuang cao: giex kaing: cub caw cao: tix cub
mawx cub an.
- | | |
|---------------|--------------|
| 1. Moeg Raix | 5. Long Khua |
| 2. Cong Nong | 6. Yaong Vah |
| 3. Matiah | 7. Pa Teux |
| 4. Yaong Rhax | 8. Klawng Pa |



9. Ngek Ting

10. Yaong Lawng.

11. Piet Kang (4 cub caw) in kix,

kix tang ot greem: pa kuang simiang cie mawx cie an.

Baux bawg yam an dix, mawh bawg yam pa sau ceu Vax riang rao tix yuh lung pung raux tix lih hu khaing krax pa nu haktiex pa faik. Viang mawh nan, kheu kied lhaong gawng lua ting tiag tu tete, kix ang pon sitioe tix ka pui tang prāix pie ceeix kawx. Can pui hak tiex pa koe ka dauh hak tiex gawng meung Vax an khan kix, kix ang koe pa yaox pa tawng krax lhak krax haing grawng tix ceu kawx, awm an pie cao: giex kaing: piang yaong, piang veng simiang giex kuang khan kix kawx, kix ang koe krax lhak haing krax chix krax tawng mai: ang koe ngai: lai. Baux bawg yam an, mawh baux bawg yam pa kawn tiem krax ot pui plak krax ot krax koe tix, krax ih krax un mai: tiem ka plak krax haok huan ku ceu.

Mawh kheu nan ka dauh bawg yam pa ot pui greem: krax bung kuang simiang giex kaing:, cao: giex kaing: eeng, cao: giex kaing: yaong khan kix kawn mawh ngie bawg yam pa sawg pui son sang yuh vaid tix sak khaing ngie. Yam an kawn ca yuh naing ka pāox tix, tix yaong mai: tix yaong lai loh tix puing puah pāox tix ngie khaing. Grhang tix yuh ma, grhang tix pieh plix khaox, lai loh tix pawk bix ka pāox tix, kid kaing: pāox tix khaing, kix ca uik bawg yam ka pa yuh nan ngie heue.

Son sang haok hu ceu Vax ka dauh pa mawh cub caw ting, pa ting riang ting rao an, kix kawn ca ot ka dauh krax bung kuang cub mawx cub an mai: kawn prung prang tang ot khaing pāox tix heue. Yam ot kix yuh nan, viang kix haok hu ka dauh pa sang yuh kieh lih mawh tix mu khaing, tix blah mawh kheu kawn ca ot kix ka dauh kaing kid kaing: graing hauk, viang mawh pui tux pui iak pa kid kaing: kawx, kaing ceu pa yuh nan, hoik lih mawh kaing pa glhat pa blin ka pui pa mawh ceu Vax, son sang lih mawh kix tix mu ang nyang chix yie. Ang joeng mawh ngie nan khaing, cub Kalapaing pa mawh pa sawg tix bhit cie hak tiex pui, kix viex krax sum: phen mai: krax yawt



phen hoek ka daux hak tiex gawng Vax, khaix an son sang baox haok
kix ka daux pa haok huan tix glawk hoik glawk krax ang lai chix sang
lang ka son kix, kix hoik sivix ang lai sidawng krax lawng, hoik lung
lang ka krax sang hu tix. Yam lawng kix krax, krax lawng kix grai hu.

Been jhawm caox kid kaing:

*Hak tiex vieh dee pui ceu kawn Vax,
Ang guieh ceu mawh haoh hun kaing: mheen,
Sikhox sikhux tom: hoek rawm sigrit sigra,
Jung pui kied haoh tiex yi ang lai koe tom: Lao,
Hak tiex Anvax mai: meung Man, hoik grai piang gawng lua,
Pa ang sax yaox mawh tham dee sax ot Vax Gukox.
Ceu pa caox pa koe plak daux mawh kaing pa keud pui tix ceu,
Pa hot pa hai tut nham ih nex pui,
Yuh kaing pa caox caig saik tix cie kaing kin.*

Comoen Lusiad (1578)

Grawng pa kid ceu pui Vax kaing:

mai: pa krub kix moeg yuh pr̄ex moeg an, pui tix kaux pa kok ceu
kaux nawh mawh Kenmayon Lusiet hoik sax tiem tix deuh lox kab tix
mu tom: 16 baux siyieh num, daux 1570 num dix. Ka daux lox kab an,
hoik kok ceu kaux Vax mawh Gukox.

Lox kab pa tiem Kenmayon Lusiet an, hoik kieh ex tawng
ka bawg yam pa jah ceu Vax tix kid kaing: mai: grawng an lih hoek yuh
ka mawx ka daux ceu Vax. Dix, ceu Vax mawh pa hoik dawg koe
been yungyi: tix ceu. Ka daux pa yuh nan, chix lih tix mawh been kid
kaing: ka daux num Khrit 16 baux siyieh num mai: lih tix krai grawng
an ka ceu pui Vax. Ka daux lai tiem kix pui plak laig singaix tix blah an,
pui tix kaux kawx ang tawng ka grawng ceu pa lih koe been kid kaing:
in ka daux ceu pui Vax khan kix mawh kheu jao pa tix. Mawh ngie nieb
nghiet ex ka lox pui tix blah ngie khaing. Khaix kawn baox krai grawng
ceu pui Vax khawm uik mawh pa kid kaing: pui mai: krai mawh ceu pui
pa ih nex kawn pui khaix.

[McLeod + Richardson (1869) pg.21,38-39,45-46, 57-58, 69-71, 75-79; Hollet (1890) pg 2-5;
Barton (1929) 103-104; Harvey (1933) p-1, Enrique 2(1933)p 136-138]



Been pa kid kaing: an ang tie pon tix yaox ka daux can ceu Vax khawm uik khawm leeing, mawh ngie pon tix yaox ka daux hak tiex pa koe sivoie rawm Sikrong, dex dung Nhawng Khio mai: Nam Kha, dah dee hawt rawb reem an been 20 lhak mai: sinax 50 lhak ka dee an ngie. Tix bawg dix, viang ceu Vax kix mawh ceu pui pa sidaing koe been yungyi: pa mhawm kawx, kheu krax pa kawc rhawm pui tix ceu, pa yuh kaing gut kheem an, ceu Vax lih tix mawh pa kid kaing: viang mawh nan, grawng pa ang mawh Vax khawm uik mai: grawng pa ang ih nex pui pa ah nan, pa mawh simiang giex kaing: ceu pui Kalapaing pa kaux Sr. Jeoges Scott hoik tiem tix deuh daux phuk lai cie tix kriem krie tete awm in[Havey(1933)pg-134, Scott (1983) Feb 18,26 pg-2]

Ang joeng mawh ngie nan, ka daux phuk lai sigang cie Hawx pa dawg tiem tom: bawg yam num Khrit 863 num dix, pa mawh (Mang Shi) khaix an, num Khrit 1370 naog num pa mawh lai grawng baux haktiex (Yuan Shi) an kix, can ceu Vax khan kix, kix hoik sax mawh ceu pui pa yuh veng mai: yuh tix ot kaux cong sijheeng mai: been yungyi: kawx kaux cong tete, hoik tiem tix deu daux phuk lai cie Hawx yuh nan. Ka daux phuk lai grawng baux hak tiex cie Hawx an, ang pon tix yaox grawng ceu Vax khan kix mawh pui ang mhawm mai: sawg tix plaux tix ih nex kawm pui ang koe tix dah kawx ang yaox ceeix kawx.[Luce (1958) p.127,129,141, 148]

Ka daux phuk lai cie Hawx pa mawh lai baux **Yuan** yam naog 1370 num dix, nawh hoik tiem tix deuh ah nin, ceu Vax khan kix bawg yam an dix, kix ang doh mawh pui kid kaing: ang yuh kaing pa caox pa caig, tiem tix deuh yuh nan. Awm viang daux lox kab pa tiem Kenmayon Lusiet daux num 1570 num kawx, yam an ka daux ceu Vax khan kix, hoik lih koe been kid kaing: krub moeg pa ah nan kawx pon tix yaox sidaing tete. Sakse in pa kriem krie ra: -ceu an, grawng pa plaik pui been pa ang mhawm pa caox pa caig, been kid kaing: graing hauk an ka daux ceu pui Vax, ang lai cao sivoie num Khrit 1371 num mai: ang lha khaing num Khrit 1570 num, sidaing mawh ka daux



sinax bawg yam an tete. Ka dauh bawg yam an, can Vax pa koe piang gawng haktiex Vax khan kix, kix mawh cub caw dahdee dee ot mai: tom: hoek pa lih mawh kix cub caw khraix khrawm, kix mawh cub pa hoik dawg koe tom: bawg yam sivo.

Pie ceu pui Vax kawx, kix ang lai chix mhai tix deuh ceu pa hoik mawh ka dauh kix tom: nie, mawh kheu hoik grai ngai: lai pa koe kix tom: yam jah. Kix ang lai chix mhai tix tawng mai: ang lai chix deuh sakse ka pa tix, tix ceu kawx. Mawh ngie lox lao kuad pa toe tax yiex miex keeing khan kix tix krai ka kawn prāix tix, tix ju hoik tix ju ngie. Sidah khaix, ceu pa hoik mawh tete an, lih tix mawh lox lao been, kheu nan kuad song mai: can miex keeing khan kix yam it kix dee it tix pon bo, kix krai grawng an ka kawn prāix tix, hoik awm lox lao been. Awm pa yie koe lox lao kuad mai: yie koe pa gau dauh cawng, pa mhong dauh yaong khan kix pa mawh grawng been prim ku ceu an, grawng kid kaing: mai: vai moeg kawx viex nang ka dauh an tix ceu. Mawh kheu cao: kix ang lai koe ngai: lai son sang mhai tix priex ka grawng ku ceu ku cawng, jao an ang lai chix guieh tix tawng pa caw mai: pa ang caw mai: pa rug mawh mai: pa ang rug mawh. Phan mawh grawng pa kid kaing: mai: grawng pa vai moeg an, ceu pui piang gawng hak tiex Vax khan kix, ca krai grawng an awm been prim tix dah tix ceu, tix kaux tix ceu. Viang mawh nan, plak nie pui yie krai yuh nin awm in khan kix.

Dix, ka dauh meung Hawx, koe pui tix kaux, pa ceu kaux nawh mawh Cu Kawx Liang. Pui an nawh mawh simiang ting pui pa koe pyinya tix kaux. Yam hu sawg ceu Vax simie nghox dix, kix hu hoek ka Cu Kawx Liang. Cu Kawx Liang tom: ah nin, ceu Vax in kix, kix mawh ceu pui pa cheung ka yuh naing, kix kawx sidaing tawng been naing, phan kix kub ka ceu pa ih pa un mai: phan kix haoh hun jung pui mai: phan kix ting riang rao, can pui pa koe hawt sivie sivheng in khawm uik, pui ang tau tix yax tix ot yien yawg mhawm mhawm. Kheu nan, son sang ang pui ka dauh ceu Vax khan kix ih rhawm pāox tix mai: son sang guieh kix pāox tix, krax koeng khoi mai: krax jheeh



nyaw pui tang ceu, tom: jah tix laig hoek ka daux ceu Vax. Simie nghox pa mhaing ceu Vax, yam jah tix bawg, kix tawx nghox pa hoik tung khawm uik. Ceu Vax kawx ang tawng nghox an mawh simie nghox pa hoik tung tix deuh, yam sum: kix nghox an, ang koe pa kuah tix sok kawx, yam baox deeh hu kix tix mhaing simie nghox ra: bawg tix bawg, kix baox tung tix tawx simie nghox tung tix plak mai: sau simie nghox pa mhawm tix plak. Yam sum: kix simie an, simie nghox pa mhawm an pa kuah ngie. Yam baox deeh mhaing kix simie nghox loe bawg tix bawg, viang kix tawx simie nghox mhawm khawm uik kawx, kix tom: baox tawm lox pa kieh nham guieh p̄aox tix, pa mawh lox pie lhen seeing brai pa kieh kaing caox caig laig ka daux ceu Vax pa ah nin, phan pex sang kieh nghox mhawm, caw tix kid kaing: tan ka moeg. Yam an ceu Vax mawh pa ang koe dong keud plak tang ceu, khu mawh kix pui singax rhawm rhi, kix ang tawng mai: cu nghiet lox tawm an mai: kix kid kaing: p̄aox tix mai: yuh tan moeg. Yam an khu sum: kix ka simie nghox pa mhawm pa ghoik kix tix tawx an, nghox an kuah mhawm mhawm. Kix yaox mhawm nghox sum: tix, kix ce mawh khu pa kid kix tix tan kaing: pui ka moeg, mawh khu jao an, ceu pui Vax tom: kid kaing: tan ka moeg son sang mhawm ma hu kaing yuh tix pa ah nan, lih tix mawh lox lao pui been prim.

Pui koe pyinya tix kaux pa kaux Cu Kawx Liang hoik sax lih koe ka daux meung Hawx mai: baux bawg yam loe meung yam an dix. Nawh ang joeng mawh ngie pui koe pyinya plak ngai: lai ngie khaing, viang mawh pyinya plak been naing kawx, nawh mawh pui koe pyinya tix kaux. Ka daux dahdee dee lih koe loe meung an, mawh pa koe daux veng Zichuan ka daux meung Hawx yam in. Cu Kawx Liang an pa mawh pui koe pyinya pa sidaing ceu kaux daux haktiex Hawx baux bawg yam loe meung an dix, nawh keh ka daux num Khrit 181 num mai: nawh yum daux num Khrit 234 num, yam koe ju 53 num.



Ceu Vax khan kix hoik dawg lih hoek khaing plak toi rawm klawng ting Yan Si, tom: sivoie num ka num Khrit 600 num mai: kix hoik dawg hoek plak toh singaix plak blaong tau mai: meung Man, sivoie ka num Khrit 200 num. Phan mawh Cu Kawx Liang pa lih hoek daux bawg yam 181 num tom: sidah 234 num an, mawh bawg yam kawn ot Vax ka meung Man plak sigreung mai: plak blaong tom: sidah toi rawm sigrit sigra. Phan mawh meung Man, hak tiex Vax gawng dee ot Vax yam in, kix jah tix hoek ot tan: daux num Khrit 1245 num. Mawh kheu nan, son sang yaox ceu Vax khan kix mai: pui koe pyinya Cu Kawx Liang an kix p̄aox tix, bawg yam ang doh brieb p̄aox tix mai: ang doh hu khaw caw tau.

Son sang laux lak pak leeing ceu pui Vax, pa hoik yuh tix kieh been caox jhawm brai an pa mawh been kid kaing: laig ka daux ceu pui Vax, mawh ngie daux cub caw Vax tix blah ngie khaing, viang mawh nan lih sikah yah p̄aox awm pa koe lox tiag an, awm pa koe lox pa ah nin- **Kax tix mu siku yuh dung** ceu Vax khan kix pon ceu kaux seeing brai mai: yaox tix kham grawng lox sikah pui hak tiex uik. Ceu pui pa plaux jung pui, ceu pui pa ih nex pui lox an hoik koe ka daux sinax pui meung piang hak tiex khawm uik.

Viang mawh nan, pa rug mawh tete, mawh rug koe yuh ka mawx, mawh ngie ceu pui plak lih singaix khan kix pa laig tix lai ling sawg jhak ka daux hak tiex an kix, pa pon tix yaox pon tix tawng sidawng mhawm mhawm.

Ceu Vax pa yie kok pui mawh pa hun hai pa brai an ang tie mawh awm pa keud pui, ang tie kah kaong tix ang ceep kraung. Ang tie mawh pui brai pui hun hai awm pa ah pui, kix mawh pui mhawm dong keud, pui mhawm pak mhawm peung, pui mhawm been mhawm jhawm tete. Viang kix lung nex mai: viang kix ang hiex chix ot singax singeh, kix kawn lheu khaing Vax pa ot plak laig singaix mai: nie lheu awm Lahu khan kix, kix ang mawh pa ih nex pui, ang briex lak, kix ot daux nyiex pa mhawm. Kix cheung ka kaing taix pa chix saik khaox yuh riang ku ceu mai: kix toek tix ih rawm ka daw ox khaing dee



singai dex been tix lhak, kix mawh pui pa chix yuh tix ih ma: kaung, soh laug tiag sum: tix ih ku ceu. Phan mawh plai: kix sidaing nyaux tete. [**Scott Expedition 1893. Harvey (1933) p.32**]

Ceu Vax brai pa ah pui an, ang tie rug mawh pui caox pa ot dex pui, ang tie awm pui ot piang gawng tix blah pa sawg tix briex moi pui khan kix, kraung pa koe dex hawt gawng mai: sinax gawng khan kix kawx, kix ang briex ang teei. [**Scott Expedition (1897) Jan 30, April 28**] Ceu pui Vax brai an, kix ang sax kid kaing: pui plak prāix meu hak tiex khan kix [**Smealons Proposal (1896) Aug 11**] pa tiem tix deuh yuh nin kix, hoik tiem ceu pa tawng pa yaox to kaux cao: tix.

Been pa keud pa sawn pui tix kieh ceu Vax khawm uik laux lak pak leeing an, ang lih tix koe ceu mai: ang tie lih mawh pa simie kix tix yuh. Ang joeng mawh ang Vax khawm uik cu tix rieb shiao ka been an, pie pui tix blah pa hawt yuh been kid kaing: an, ka daux kix tix blah pa ang khaw rhawm mai: ang lai cu tix hawt yuh ka been an kawx, kawn koe. 1903 num 1905 num daux sinax an, lih koe pui tix kaux ka daux haktiex Vax yaong Pang Rong pa kieh tawx daux krax beenli ka pui, pa kok ceu nawh mawh Sao Kot Phax Saw. Kaw an koe kawn cau tom: nie. Nawh lai ling tix sidiex pui grawng ang sang kieh pui sidiex lox siyiex Buddhax mai: ang sang kieh pui pah tix tan ka tosats khan kix ka moeg. Nawh hoik koe ju (45) num mai: nawh jah tix pon gum lox sidiex an sivoie bawg yam an been loe num. Nawh sidiex grawng ang pon tix plaux ju pui yum ka tix ceu kawx, mawh kheu jao an, ceu Vax khan kix ang lai plaux ju pui, pie nex tosats kawx kix ang lai ih. [**Harvey (1933) p.70, 74, 76, 82, 84, 92**]

Ceu Vax khan kix sidaing tux pui pa hu krax singai. Nawh ang tawng ceu Vax khan kix mawh pa caox caig, pa sawg tix kid kaing: pui, ka daux bawg yam pa hoik luan been (15) num sivoie an, pui pa tawx pui tawng beenli tix kaux hoik sax lih hoek mai: sidiex gau ka pui grawng pa kid kaing: yuh priex moeg an mawh kaing ceu pa lud loe. [**French (1931) French**]



Tax Cao: Tie pa mawh cao: giex kaing: Sao Hin Sao Pha kawx, ka daux 1941 tom: 1968 num, nawh hu plak Yaong Leen, plak Taoh Mie, plak Nhawng Ngek mai: plak Sao Hin Sao Pha ku dah dee, lai ling tix sidiex grawng pa kid kaing: yuh p̄r̄ex moeg an mawh kaing ceu pa lud pa loe. Ka daux 1958 num tom: hoek 1970 num, Tax Cao: Miet pa kok pui mawh Cao: Phia Than hu plak Tag Ting, Pang Lao, Hopang, Panglong mai: Meung Mau nawh sidiex ka pui hak tiex grawng pa kid kaing: yuh p̄r̄ex moeg, plaux tosāt yuh p̄r̄ex moeg mawh kaing ceu pa lud pa loe ah nan. Paw fī teei ju p̄aox pui tix yum, paw fī yawt phen, paw fī nyaux plai: nawh sidiex gau ka pui ah nan jheeng jheeng. Can yaong tix blah pa cu lox sidiex Tax Cao: Miet an, pie tosāt pa chix eei pui daux nyiex kawx, kix ang lai eei jao an. Viang pui mawx ang ah, sidiex gau grawng pa ang caw tix plaux pui yum kawx, been kid kaing: ca kawn koe daux ceu Vax khan kix tix blah.

Plak toi rawm Sikrong plak toh singaix mai: plak rawm klawng Nam Kha plak klip singaix ka daux baoh sinax an khawm uik, can kix pa sidaing yum rhawm ka been kid kaing: yuh p̄r̄ex moeg an, kix baux kawn yuh tix kieh cub caw tix koe (3) cub.

1. Kawn Prawx 2. Kawn Leen
3. Kawn Sap..... in kix (3) cub.

Yaong tix yaong, cub caw tix mu ang tie mawh, kix khawm yaong kawx ang tie mawh pa laig daux cub caw an khawm uik, can pui pa laig tix mawh pui cub caw ka daux (3) cub an, ot daux yaong ku yaong. Can pa ot greem: cub caw mawx cub caw an, kix kawn tang yuh cub iak cub mawx cub an. Pui ceu an khan kix, phan hoek bawg yam sum: kix simie nghox, kix jawm ka p̄aox tix, yam pi awm kix rhawm tix mai: kid kaing: p̄aox tix. Pa tang siyox tix ceu mawh phan kix kid kaing: p̄aox tix, pa yaox tix kham pa kid pui kaing: kix an, mawh pui mawx yaong mawx pa kid kaing: kix ang ah, kix chix sawg tix yuh pon tawng kah. Yaong pa kham ceu pa kid kaing: an,



hoik deuh krax pa koeng ka yaong pa hoek tix kid kaing: kix phao. Mawh khu nan, pa hoik kham krax pa kid kaing: an mawh pa prim mai: pa kid kaing: hu an mawh pa khraox pa ah nan, hoik lih koe naing nu ngu ting pa khoi pa viang pāox tix sinax kix phao.

Mawh khu nan, 1953 num dix, ka dauh hak tiex Britishiax Kalapaing, koe lai tiem grawng ku ceu tix phuk pa kok mawh phuk lai (Encyclopedia Britanica), ka dauh lai an, kix deuh dee ot son pa tiem grawng Vax, pa mawh grawng ceu pa laig rhawm rhi pui kah mai: ka dauh lai an, kix kawn baox tiem tix deuh grawng pa ang dah khaix 1900 num pa mawh grawng pa jhi kix grawng vawng meung Man plak laong, pa kok kah ceu kaux lai an mawh [Gazetter of upper Burma (1900)].

Ka dauh ceu Vax khan kix, koe Vax caox mai: Vax meed koe ra: ceu pa ah nan, tiem tix deuh dauh lai ci Kalapaing Britisiax an. Phan mawh Vax caox khan kix, phan hoek bawg yam sum: kix nghox, kix sawg tix kid teei kaing: pui pa ah nan, tiem tix deuh kriem krie.

Can pui tang ceu pa ot dex dawd tau mai: ceu Vax khan kix, kix kok ceu kaux Vax kid kaing: pui Vax mawh Vax hai plak lox Shiem, pa sang ah Vax vao mai: kok plak lox Hawx mawh Yie khie la, dee bleeh mawh Vax caox. Viang pui pa koeng ka Vax, pa simie tix kieh Vax kix grai simie, pa simie tix kieh kix laux lak pak leeing an, sifax tix yuh ka mawx kawx ang ah, khu ceu Vax khan kix mawh pa sidaing koe rhawm moh ka pui ceu cao: tix, can pui pa laig dauh hak tiex Vax khan kix, ceu Vax ang doh nieb jhak giex going, kix tieb tie kieh kang ka pui koeng an khan kix son ang sang pon tix hoek dee ot kix, kix ang doh yuh tix ot greem: krax pa bung kuang pui tang ceu mai: viex rhawm kua tix yuh naing ka kix tom: pēx tix. Pie pa hoik kuang meung piang hak tiex, tom: toh tom: klip, pa mawh ceu pui Kalapaing Britisiax khan kix kawx, kix hoik yuh naing ka Vax kham tix yum tom: nie mai: ang chix pēx ka Vax tix bawg kawx. Hak tiex Vax pa koe an, dee pon kuang mai: dee ang pon kuang, hoik guieh tix deuh awm pa hoik koe khaox lhak sakse.



**Baux bawg yam hak tiex Vax mai: Vax ot daux meung Man
ku dah ku dee**

Mawh khu simiang Yun pa mawh ceu Vax Man Rai hoek ka daux veng Vax veng Cing Tung mai: sawg tix tawx krax kha rhawm, tawx krax tuk tiak tute ka pui, can Vax pa koe daux veng Cing Tung khan kix, yaox krax suksag maknee mai: prung prang rai ruad. Viang Vax tix blah haok hoek plak gawng meung Vax mai: dux dee mai: dux dee ot tix tan: ku dah ku dee kawx, can Vax pa ot tan ot tix ot tin ka daux meung Man khan kix, kix yaox tix ot yien yien yawg yawg yam an. Ka daux meung Man plak an plak in kudah ku dee, can pui tang ceu khan kix ku ceu ot mhawm ngawm singeh tau yam an, viang ceu Vax pa ot daux meung Man yam an, yaox tix mawh pāox nyiex pāox ma tau mai: pui tang awm an. Yam mawh bawg yam kuang simiang pa mhawm khan kix kah hak tiex, pui meung pui hak tiex khawm uik kawx yaox tix ot daux pa nhim pa yien pa yawg . Phan mawh bawg yam pa kuang simiang pa ang hiex khaw caw been kuang khankix ang ah mai: phan mawh bawg yam pa koe naing khu pui tang meung hoek tix sang cax hak tiex khan kix ang ah, phan pui koe krax suksag yuh nan, ceu Vax kawx yaox tix hawt suksag mai: pui awm an. Yam mawh bawg yam pa kuang simiang hak tiex meung Man pa kok mawh bawg Pagan tix dix, simiang tix baux ju hoik tix baux ju kuang bung tan:, veng Pagan an mawh veng dee ot laux simiang, ceu Vax kawx hawt ot sivie sivheng an khawm uik. Grawng pa ot kix hawt an mai: grawng yuh pui kix tix ih kaing nguan mai: grawng pa hoik sidaing kaux cong krax ot krax koe kix ku ceu, hoik koe sakse ka lai simaox.



1. Num Khrit 1255 num lai khliap simaox Chix Bo.

Hak tiex Pagan pa koe daux baoh Nghiex Pit Taong, yaong Min Nang Tu, siyiex pa kok mawh Shing a gaw nax, pa koe plak khaix nawh, pa mawh plak jee siyiex Wix Ni Dong, pa mawh simin siyiex an koe (310) an, kix yaox koe tan: . Phan mawh lai simaox an, yam jah tix tiem dix mawh num Man (617) num, daux khix Nayong (11) ngaix. Baux lai an 14 grawng tix grawng, kix tiem: tix deuh grawng yuh lah lai mai: (Lawax) Vax.

14. ပြိုင်လဲ ကိုဝံဝယ်ရသော လဝ ရွာနိုက် ၆ ဝဲ၊ အသု ဝတ်ထမ္မ
----- 2 -----

[E. Maung(1978)lai- 183- U Nyien Maung (1982) lai-179.
U Myat Kyaw (cub caw lai Man) (2001) lai-235]

2. 1305 num, veng Pagan lai meek pa koe daux phia Tapbulax, simin lai 29

Plak sivoie veng Pagan mai: dee singai khaing tan been (60) tawp, koe siyiex kix pa kok mawh Tapbulax pa koe simin (281) plak sivoie an, dee lih pui pa kok mawh Gandakox thix, pa koe daux grah plak jee, dee diang sipauk plak jee, ka piang ding dee lhaong (7) pe tan:, koe lai meek tix deuh tix mu. Lai meeg an koe plak lang (12) gun: taix mai: plak ngaing (7) gun: taix mai: grawng lai an koe (8) grawng mai: mawh rawm meek pa raoh. Kawn ca mhawm si rawm meek an. Mawh lai meek pa tiem: daux num Man (667) num mai: mawh lai pa tiem grawng krax coh krax liag hak tiex ka paox tix. Ka daux grawng lai an simin (7) ka daux kix pa koe ceu kaux tan:, pui pa ao kaux situ ceu (4) kaux, viex ceu Vax(2) kaux.

- ၆/ တယောက်၊ အိုန့်ချုံ (စသာ) ဖတယောက်၊ အိုန့်
၇။ ဝ ဖတယောက်၊ ငပညိဖ တယောက်၊ ဤ သူ
၈။ သူလိယံယောက်ကန္တသိပါသတေ

[U Soi (2001) lai 123]



3.1442 num, lai simaox Tiex Noi Caong

Plak khaix Pagan Shoe si khong, pa mawh siyiex kix an, mawh pa koe plak sivoie ngai: Tiex Noi Caong tan: . Num tiem: kix lai khliap simaox an, mawh daux num Khrit 1442 num, khix loe (24) singaix. Lai khliap simaox (4) pak, koe grawng lai (38) grawng tom (46) grawng, ka daux an koe klong mau tix mu, pa cien ngai jiang (70) kid, pa tiem ah nin grawng klong mau an, lak sawng pa tawx simiang Invax, pa kok ceu kaux Naratpatex ka Sit kie Lavax tuji, tiem tix deuh ka dee an (2) dah pa koe plak greem: tin.

- ၃၇။ မိ၏ ၊ ပန်သောအခါဆက်သလက်ဆောင်တော်က ရှေ့မောမင်ကြီ သိုဝ်င်ဖွါ
ကိုဝ်ဆက်သော်ပေသော်မူသဆုဆင်ပေါက်ချစ်နောင်ရင်တစီ၊ ဆင်တော်ပြည်
လုလင်တစီရတ္တနာကိုဝ်ပါ။
- ၃၈။ တင်သော ပုလဲကောက်တော် တခြေည့်နှင်သောက်ရေ တော်ထေည်သော
ငွေဖလာအပျေည် ခုနှစ်ဆယ့်ခုတ်ကိုဝ်ကာ စစ်ကဲလဝသူကြီး ကိုင်၏ ။ နကာသွဲ
တင်သော ရွှေပိတ်ဦးဖူးနှင့်။
- ၃၉။ အစုံမိကိုဝ်ကာကုန်ခန်သင်သည် သူကြီကိုဝ်၏ ၊ ပုဆစ်တုတ်ကြသည် တမူက၊
မြဲမာပြည်ကိုဝ်အစိုဝ်ရသောရေမြေသီခင်ပုရရှင် နရပတိပဝရ မဟာဓမ္မရာဇာ
မိရာဇာရာဇာမိပတိကြာ။
- ၄၅။ သိုဝ်အစေည်အပေါင်ကြီဝ်ပံစွာပန်သောကြောင်း(၂၅-လုံးခန့်ပျက်)
ဆောင်တေည်ရေည့်ရှယ်ပြီ ရကကျောင်နှင့်အေ
- ၄၆။ ပါင်အကွ(၃၀-လုံးခန့်ပျက်) စစ်ကဲလဝသူကြီကိုဝ်အမျာထင်စွာသည်ဖြစ်သော
ကြောင်။

ဒေါ်အုန်းကြည် (၂၀၀၄) စာ ၁၁၉-၁၄၈။

Been pa deuh daux meung Man dix, krax pa khre ka cub kru naing, phan mawh cub kru naing cie simiang khun haw kham khan kix, cao: kaing: naing mawh cao: kuang daux cub kru naing kix . Pa ot



greem: cao: kaing: naing, mawh cao: bung naing. Cao: bung naing pa ah nan, mawh pa ting siawp daux dee yuh naing.

4. Num Khrit 1446 lai khliap simaox cawng Mahatihaxturax

Ka daux veng Sagaing pa mawh Thupayong, dee deuh kix lai khliap simaox, simin lai khliap simaox (21) koe ka dee an. Phan mawh pa tiem kix lai khliap simaox an, mawh num Man (808) num dix. Mawh lai khliap simaox pa koe (2) plak, plak khaix lai khliap simaox an jhi tix deuh hak tiex kuang dee ot yaong Lavax.

- ၁၄။ လျှင်အခြာတည်၊ မွှောက်ကာ မွှောက်ဆိပ်ပင်လျှင် အခြာတည်၊ မြင်ပြုရှာနှင့်အ
ကွမှုရင် ၂၀၀၊ သန်လဲ ၅၀၀။
- ၁၅။ ပျိုဝံ့ခိုင်ပိုင်ငွေ ၅၀၊ အင်ပိုင်ငွေ ၃၆ကျပ်။ ထန်၂၈၊ မွှေခြာကာ၊ အရှုကာ
လဝရွာခြေရင်တံတိုင်းရှည်။
- ၁၆။ ကျောင်းရင်၊ တောင်ကာလက်ကတောင်မွေ၊ အနောက်ကာမွှေစစ်မကြော်၊
မွှောက်ကာကံပါနီ စသော ငမတ်တသင်ရွာ...ဟူ၍ တွေ့ရှိရသည်။

5. Num Khrit 1567 num, lai khrawm baux ju been prim

Daux ju Hantawadi Bayitnaong Mintayaji dix, daux (1551-1581) nawh plih lox sibrawm tix daux 1567 num, pa yuh nawh tix deuh cub caw kru naing simiang ting an, cub kru naing pa giex kraung naing ting khan kix, mawh ceu Vax (Lavax) khan kix pa viex tau mai: kix.

Pa kok kix mawh Daing kaing tinaw (4000) daing (1000) mu, koe cao: giex kaing: () mai: cao: bung () kaux an, jah num (929) khix Man Pyato, haok khix (11) ngaix, sivoie kix ang nyang lih hu, lox tawx sibrawm cie simiang ka kix pa ot sinax Mokaong mai: Khamti, cub pui pa koe sinax Bamaw mai: Maing Von, khaix an Palawng, Vax, Khang, Entiraw, Encat, Shiem Yun nawh yuh cub in kix khan kix heue. [မ. င. င (၁၉၇၃) စ.၁၄၁ ‘



6. Num Khrit (1605-1628) daux taix simiang Lonmin

Num Khrit 1613 num daux khix 10, ka daux naing Dawoi dix, mawh khu Upie Tang Myin yaox tix laig daux taix cub Dawoi kix mai: pon tix giex ka nawh dex veng **Ye** tan: . Yam mhong cub Lavax pa mox tix ot daux tiag khan kix, grawng ah Dawoi kix tix sang tawx simiang Sagaing an ka daux taix simiang Thai, Lavax (Vax) ang khaw rhawm ka sang hu tawx kix Sagaing Min an ka daux tawm taix simiang Thai mai: kix lih khaing daux tiag, rieb tix rhim teei nawh khaing taix Dawoi kix mai: taoh nawh khaing taix kix. Yam ah Lavax (Vax) khan kix tix hu tawx Sagaing Min ka daux taix **Anaok phiex Lon Min** an, cub Dawoi baox deeh rhim tix teei Sagaing Min khaing taix Lavax (Vax), mai: kix baox deeh pon ka nawh.

[Mahasitu U Tun Nyo (1997) p.47] Pui ceu Vax pa chix tawng ka ceu cad pa dex mai: tix, phan ting ceu yam mawx ang ah, pa dex nham pa mawh ceu kix, jah tom: ju yam an dix, kix hoik dawg ot baoh hak tiex **Ye:**, **Dawoi** mai: grawng pa ot kix daux tiag daux tu hak tiex an hoik dawg mawh tom: yam an.

7. Num Khrit 1614 num kawn mawh daux taix Anaokpiex Lonmin

1614 num khix 4, Anaokpiex Lonmin ah tix sang hu puing ka hak tiex meung Thai mai: ah tix teei veng Chiang Mai. Nawh khre ka kru naing (24) cub mai: hu. Yam an pui Chiang Mai mhong grawng an mai: kix sawg tix thox krax iak mai: kid khaox ox goh daux krax, kix ang lai pon phai hoek kah mai: kix tawx laksawng ka Vax Lavax mai: rawg kix mawh pa jhi krax mai: kix jah tix hu phao.

[Mahasitu U Tun Nyo (1997) p.51]

Dee brieb rawm Sikrong mai: rawm Moktamax paox tix tan, (Maxdamax) koe plak khaix rawm Sikrong mai: ot piang baoh rawm tan: . Baux ju 17 baux siyieh num dix, ceu Vax khan kix, kix tang ceu kaux cao: tix, ceu kaux ceu cad tix mai: hoik dawg ot ka dauxhak



tiex meung Man plak blaong pa mawh hak tiex Mon mai: Taningtayi mai: kix yuh tix ih ma kaung: mai: eei ju tix ka kaing ma kaung: mai: kaing yuh kix, kaing mhot kax mai: kix mawh pui pa dawg ot baoh hak tiex tan: tom: dix.

Yam yuh Sincashin Taminthaw (1740-1747) simiang ka dauh Hantawadi ka dauh bawg yam ra: num dix, cub Hatawadi kix hu puing ka Invax mai: rawb vung viang kix. Ka dauh cub an khan kix, pa rie b tix puing ka Hantawadi kix mawh Koex Talaing, Koex Yotaya, Koex Linsin, khaix an kawn viex nang Koex Lawax (Vax) khan kix.

Yam lih Koex Lawax (Vax) pa mawh pa yuh kaing simiang Bayinnaong tix lih hu khaix siviex paoh kix plak khaox cong mai: hu puing ka Talaing pui hai an kix, kix kied yum kied t̃aux tete. Pa mawh cao: giex kaing: naing pa kok ceu kaux mawh Dawtayok kawx...

[Dr. Yi Yi (1973) p.78, U Tun Nyo (1998)p.153]

Simiang Invax, pa kok mawh **Mahadamaxyazawix-padix** khrawm ka cub Koex mai: kieh kix hu teei dee ot tix plak Mandale, Sinkaing, Ashex Okpho tom: hawt caong gawng an uik mai: pui tix kaux pa kaux Turengsaw mawh cao: giex kaing: kix. Cao: giex Koex Turengsaw mai: Koex Gongna eng mai: Nganiex, Ngakat kix, kix mawh cao: pa teei beeh glawm pa koh keen hak tiex. Kawn cau kawx kied haoh hun mai: kriem krie tete . Kheu kied nu krax ot kix jao pa yaox kix tix yuh siliex son pui, Turengsaw mai: cub Koex khan kix, kix hu yuh laux ka Mon Yo Soe Chaong pa mawh yaong dee ot Mon - Myanma khan kix. Yam hoek ka dauh Ok pho, cub Koex kix kied ting riang mai: pui mawx ang pon kham geu ka kix. Mawh khu kied situ rhawm kix mai: pui vao khan kix pa koe dauh kix ih rhawm p̃aox tix, yam an pa kaoh khaing meung Thai pa mawh Lawax eng kawx hoek mai: lih mawh simiang ka dauh kix bawg yam an. Khaix hoik krai lao tawx kix lox ka kix, kix jah tix hu hawt caong plak Ok hpo mai: yuh tab cub Koex, khaix an baoh yuh tab cub Mon tix tab mai: yuh kaing suksag tuk tiak baoh hawt an .[Mhan nang mahayaza windawji (kleuk loe



grawm bawg jah) p.793-794] Viang Invax puing ka cub Koex tivud tivud kawx, kheu jao pa sidaing cheung cub Koex kix ka puing tix naing mai: chix keud kix tix yuh ceu pa tang siyox ku ceu, kix ang pēx ka kix. Mawh ngie cub Koex kix pa niied tix ting riang rao tix ngaix hoik tix ngaix.

Mawh kheu nan, son sang teem: puing ka cub Koex khan kix, simiang Invax tom: hu ka simiang Hawx 1747 num tix bawg, 1748 num tix bawg, nhie kix teem: tix puing naing rawg krax teem: ka kix. Sivoie ang Hawx nyang bax hoek daux 1750 num, pui Katie pa hoek ka daux Invax an, kix hoik yuh naing mai: cub Koex khan kix tivud tivud. Viang kix sidaing som khawm ra: plak kawx, kix ang pēx ka cub Koex mai: Katie kix yaox tix deeh ing dee ot tix.

Ka daux num an, Hawx Uxdibua kiex Abattarax byam maha (9) kaux hu yuh pāox pie mai: Hawx, Iex tax yie, Tax yie mai: pui (5000) pai: hoek mai: ploi **Manaw yammax uying** hu yaox ka kix. Hawx tom: krai grawng pa ting rhawm Koex mai: ah tix sang giex ka kix yuh ka mawx, simiang ex ang kieh ex teem: naing, kieh ex yuh pāox pie khaing. Yam an, Iex tax yie mai: Khuing tax yie ah nin, viang kix ang nhie ex puing naing kawx, pui koeng mai: simiang mawh pui koeng simiang yix mai: kix pui (5000) pai an jah tix puing ka Koex mai: Mon, kheu kix ang pēx mai: deeh ploi kix pa mawh Iex tax yie mai: Khuing tax yie ing daux meung Hawx. [**Mhang nang mahayaza winji (Kleuk loe bawm bawg tix) p.797**]

Iex tax yie an, ceu kaux nawh tete mawh Wu Shang Shing heue. Nawh mawh pui hot pui shia dix tix bawg. Nawh mawh pui pa kham tix thong pui hu plak gawng hak tiex Vax ka daux Maok Long daux 1745 num dix mai: thong pui kaong baw (lun mau). Hawx kix yuh tix chix yuh pāox pie tau mai: simiang Vax pa kaux Phang Cax mai: yuh tix meed ka nawh. Kheu mhawm son pon kuang nawh, 1745 num khix 7, kix pon tix kaong mau mai: paoh maw mau tan: daux Maok Long. Mawh kheu nan, Iex tax yie tom: lih tix mawh pui koe dom mawx dom an.



Simiang meung Vax Phang Cax an, kaux rhawm ka Iex tax yie mai: kieh nawh mawh Tax yie pa jhak pa kia ka maw mau an. Yam hoik lih Iex tax yie tix mawh pui koe pui mi mai: nawh hoik pon tix koe siawp sibrawm, nawh baow nie yuh tix lhaong krax keud krax sawn ka piang kaing ku ceu. Ka dauw pa keud nawh tix yuh kaing pa ting rhawm khan kix an, pa ting ceu tix ceu mawh pa nu nai: nawh mai: pa yeen ya nawh ka pāox pa yuh kaing tau mai: nawh dauw maw mau an, ang lai kieh kix pon yaog kaing tix tix kaux kawx. Pa keud grawng an ang mawh son grawng tang ceu, mawh son grawng pa sang yuh nawh tix pon laig hu ka simiang Man, pa kok ceu kaux mawh Mahadamax yazadixpadix, kheu nawh sang prang tix mawh pui cau simiang Hawx pa kok mawh Ching Long (**Ux ti bua**) mai: sang yuh tix mawh pui ploi simiang mai: ah tix hu ka simiang Man Mahadamax yaza dixpadix. Son sang ploi simiang Man cub cao: hu tang meung pa mawh pui ploi tang meung hu ka simiang Hawx, hoik coca dauw 1748 num tix bawg, 1749 num tix bawg, simiang ang cu tix rieb. Kheu Iex tax yie tawng ka grawng an, nawh tom: sang kieh grawng an brieb mai: krax keud nawh son sang lang liex kix tix lud keud mawh grawng an dix.

Kheu Iex tax yie mawh pui ting ka dauw maw mau hak tiex Vax, pa kok maw mau an mawh maw Maok Long, yam an pui yuh kaing nawh koe (1200) kaux mai: nawh khrawm ka kix mai: nawh yuh tix mawh cao: kuang ceu pui Vax mai: Hawx pa chix sikah lox Man tix kaux pa koe mai: nawh kawx, yuh to kaux tix mawh simiang pa ot green: nawh mai: hawt hu mai: Iex tax yie. Yam an kix giex lox sibrawm simiang ting meung Hawx mai: jah tix haok hu ka (Avax) mai: yaog khaing Maok Long pa mawh dee kaung maw mau tan: 1750 num khix 1-30 ngaix.

Pa pon ex tix tawng khaing lai pa mhai meung Hawx tix deuh tawng, yam mhong Gong nax eng pa mawh pui cao: giex kaing: dauw maw mau Pawlong (Nammatu) ka grawng sang hoek kaw an pa mawh Iex tax yie pa prang to kaux tix mawh pui ploi



simiang Hawx an, nawh cawng rieb tix puing ka kix dex Hsiphaw Kheu som cub Iex tax yie mai: kix deeh lih khaing tan: mai: ing ka daux maw Maok Long dee yuh kix kaing kaung maw. Phan mawh Koex Gong na eng an, nawh tee hoik sax mawh pui pa hoik tawng ka kaing maw pa koe daux hak tiex Vax mai: tee hoik sax yaox tix kham ka pa yeen ya, pa nai Iex tax yie ka nawh tix bawg dix.

Mawh kheu kied kin krax koh keen hak tiex mai: nawh ang pon kham geu ka kaing gud kheem an kix pa mawh cub Koex Gong na eng khan kix, luan hu khaing simiang Man, kheu nan kix kawx ang rhawm yaox ka pa yuh Iex tax yie mai: tee mawh rieb tix puing ka kix kheu jao an. [U Yi Sien (2007)p.321-396, U Taw Kaung (2008)p.37-83]

Pa mawh cub Iex tax yie, kix tee rien tix ang fah rhawm ka Koex Gong nax eng kheu pa cawng rieb nawh tix puing ka kix an. Mawh kheu ang kix nai rhawm grawng an, kix deeh baox hu tix bawg awm pa mawh kix pui tang simiang meung Hawx mai: hoek ka simiang meung Man 1750 num khix 5, kix mhaing akhuang grawng sang puing ka Koex Gong nax eng, simiang ang tawx akhuang ka kix kawx, sinax bawg yam an kix kawm puing ka Koex Gong nax eng loe bawg. Iex tax yie puing mai: pēx bawg jah tix bawg, khaix an baox puing ra: bawg ang lai pēx tix bawg kawx, kix puing loe bawg som ra: bawg mai: deeh ing plak meung Hawx ah nan.

[ဦးစိုး (1974)p.173-175]

Yam hoek bawg yam vai lhiex Handawadi haok plak Banyadalax Avax. 1752 num kix rawb tix deuh ka Avax. Can kix cub Taong ngu yaza pa puing ka Koex glang ka an, kix deuh tab ting daux Sinkaing mai: lih teem ka Avax kix. Yam mhong Mattaya Okpho Koex Mon kix ka grawng pa lih hu Taong ngu yaza khaing Sagaing mai: hu ka Avax an, kix tiang hu sinax Koex Gong nax eng mai: hu plak khaix Koex Mon mai: hu puing ka Sinkaing. Num Man 1113 num khix Pyato (11) ngaix (1751 khix 12-31) Nga Sinkaing jie laux.



Simiang Avax kawx ang lai pon kham tix tieb tie ka veng kix, 1752 num khix 3 - 10 ngaix, Avax yaox tix rau laig daux taix Handawadi kix.

Kix tawx simiang Avax hu ka daux Handawadi. Daux bawg yam an, cub Koex kix ot daux Okpho tix cub mai: cub Handawadi ot daux Avax tix cub. Ceu an pie doeh simiang Nyaong Yang kawx hoik sang dud phao. Yam tang yuh pui tix mawh dee ot tix dee mawx dee an, kix hu daux yaong daux veng khan kix mai: khrawm tix kieh pui meung yuh sijax mukheu. Viang veng mai: yaong tom: nie rieb tix tawx sijax mukheu tix ka kix kawx, yaong Moksobo tix yaong ang tawx sijax mukheu ka pui mawx, kix ca deuh nong nong. Mawh khu nan son sang kieh yaong Moksobo an tawx sijax tix, cub Koex Gong nax eng ploi pui (20) kaux hu ka kix. Yam an cub Handawadi Talapang kawx ploi cub tix hu (30) kaux, kix caw tix brieb hu tau tan: . Khaing Moksobo pa kok ceu kaux mawh U Aung Zeyax an rieb ka kix mhawm khawm ra: cub. Ka daux kiex ra cub an, mawh mawx pa mawh pa ting ang nyang chix tawng kah, mawh khu lo ngie tix tawx sijax mu khu ka tix cub ngie khaing, tom: ah ka kix kawn sang pau bawg yam mai: deeh ploi kix ing. Mawh khu koe kawn simiang pa mawh **Situ** daux cub Koex, yaong Moksobo, kix tom: ang chuh ka kix mai: ploi kix ing mhawm mhawm. Viang mawh nan, cub Handawadi khan kix an, yam deeh ing kix, cub yaong Moksobo an pau tix plaux kix yum daux krax, kix yaox tix yum tom: nie. Yam deeh hoek Koex Gong nax eng, nawh mhong grawng ceu an grum naog khaing kix pa hoik deeh hoek mai: deeh tawx **Situ min ta** ing ka kix mai: yuh pāox meed tau mai: kix. Khu cub Handawadi kix ang nai rhawm kah, kix tom: hu tix yuh naing ka yaong Moksobo an ra: bawg. Yam an ka daux yaong Moksobo an, pa kaux U Aung Zeyax jah tix ting siawp sibrawm mai: son sang yuh doeh ru **Kong baong min siex** pa kok ceu kaux nawh mawh Yatana Tenggax, kieh ceu kaux Alaong Mindaya mawh an, daux 1752 num mai: kuang bung daux bawg yam an. Yam mhong Koex Gong nax eng grawng pa yuh kix veng tan:, son sang dha nawh tix yuh krax tieb tie son tix, nawh tom: khrawm kix pa ot sivoe rawm



klawng ting Eyawadi pa mawh ceu Man, Mon mai: Koex Lavax khan
kix mai: kix pang tab ka gawng loe glawk mai: kix yuh tom: kaux tom:
cong.

Yam mhong U Aung Zeyax grawng pa sidaing kaux
cong tab kix Koex Gong nax eng an, kix hu ka tab gawng loe glawk an
mai: hu yuh laux, kheu pa sidaing cheung cub kix pa ot pa pau sinax
gawng lua, pie bawg tix, tix bawg kawx, kix cub kru naing khaing
Moksobo an hoik deeh blak tix ing. Viang kix cub tab Gong nax eng
pon yuh laux yuh nan kawx, mawh kheu hoik tawng kix ka been puing
U Aung Zeyax kix naing sidaing khaw caw, kix ka ang lai baoux pon
thang pau ka kix. Mawh kheu nan, yam lo pui pa sang teem: yuh kaing
tau mai: U Aung Zeyax an, kheu Koex Gong nax eng mhong grawng
mai: ploi Nyi Nga Niex khawm pui hawt khaix nawh kix (300) kaux hu.

Kheu ang kix yum rhawm ka Koex, ka ang cu tix
rieb ka lox sipaox lox krai kix, baoux tix bawg kix ploi kru naing hu
plak Ok pho, plak Momek kru naing ra cub an, hu tix yuh laux ka tab
gawng loe glawk. Koex Gong nax eng kawx ang lai pon kham geu
1752 num khix 12, kix yaog khaing gawng loe glawk an mai: hu plak
meung Shiem mai: tiang plak hak tiex Vax plak toh singaix, pa kok
mawh meung Liem (Mong Lem)mai: dux tix hu ot tan: .

Yam hoik yien yawg krax ot hak tiex, ceu Vax kix
teei moi mai: viex kraung thai mai: thai ma kaung: tix phao. Yam lo tix
puing naing tieb tie ka pui koeng khan kix, kix teei vaid, pliah tix hu
mai: yuh naing son ceu pui tix.

Lawax ceu Vax bre hu meung Man,
Hoik dawg mawh tom: yam jah dix,
Moh ka ceu pui, moh ka hak tiex,
Grum rhawm tix yuh mai: pui tang ceu,
Yuh tix situ taix situ caong,
Sikied sikied tau, koek koek tau,
Kham tau ot tau, mawh pa yuh awm an .



Lawg (9)

Baux bawg yam Britisiakh bhit hak tiex (1885-1948)

Vax moh ceu pui, kham tix puing kheu ang rhawm yuh siliex

Hak tiex ot Vax kix koe ka daux meu meung Man pa ahnan, hoik koe daux lai mhai tix priex grawng hak tiex cie Sin phyu shing Mintaya num Khrit (1764-76) num mai: (1763-66) num an. Khaix an kawn baox pon tix yaox daux lai priex tix deuh grawng hak tiex cie Hsipaw Min (1878-1885) num pa mawh lai krax kuang meung Man. Ka daux lai cie Hawx pa kok mawh Peking Gazett an kawx pon tix yaox **Hulu** hak tiex Vax, koe plak prāix hak tiex meung Hawx pa ah nan mhai tix deuh tan:.

Britisiakh bhit hak tiex an kix, jah 1885 num khaix an kheu hoik pon kuang ka meung Man khawm uik khawm leeing, son sang yuh kix meu hak tiex kriem, kheu lo kix tix tawng grawng ceu Vax mai: kix ploi cao: giex kaing: plak sinax meu prāix khan kix hoek ka daux hak tiex Vax tivud tivud. Kheu mawh hak tiex Vax mai: meung Hawx meu tau, mawh kheu nan kix kawn baox hu nang ka daux meung Hawx tivud tivud son sang yuh meu hak tiex. Khaix hoik sawg Britisiakh kix tix tawng ka grawng Vax, daux lai pa hoik tiem pui deuh grawng ceu Vax an, cao: pa jah ti sitoe hu ka ceu Vax sivoie pāox tix mawh cao: giex kaing: plak jee hak tiex Shiem pa kok ceu kaux nawh mawh Lieutenant H. Daly. 1888 num, nawh hoik jah tix yuh kaing pa sitoe pāox ka plak an. [U Tin Maung Yin (Mahawexza-1978) p.495-496]

Lieutenant H. Daly an, 1888 num nawh ot meung Shiem plak jee tom: naog num. Yam hoek bawg yam khien vai lhiex, nawh lih hawt meu sinax meung Man mai: meung Hawx mai: khraix khrawm tix pon teei ka grawng satang krax lah lai meung Hawx ku ceu. Kix tawm lox ka Daly, son sang baox pon nawh tix sitoe kaing tau mai: ceu Vax mai: hu plak Pang Khawn, Kang Seu sitoe tau mai:



cub Vax Malax can pa mawh pui ting kix pa ot plak an khawm uik. Yam an can kix pa mawh cub Lieutenant H. Daly an hoik pon tix sawg tawng ka grawng Vax mai: lox kix pa ot baoh an mai: lox sikah Vax, nghox koi pa sum: kix, plix khaox khawm phen pa yuh kix ku ceu. Kix kawn pon tix sawg tawng grawng pa lih mau khri daux hak tiex tom: nie pa krai pui pa ah nan. Britisiar khan kix mawh kheu yaox kix ah pui lih khri daux hak tiex gawng Vax ang ah mai: mhong kix ah Vax lhat kix ka tix ang ah, kix ah tix haok plak hak tiex Vax son sang yuh naing ka kix. Phan mawh khri, mau mai: lun pa sang pon ka daux haktiex Vax an khan kix, Britisiar hoik tawng grawng ang tie mawh pa sang kub son ceu pa shiao khaix hoik yuh naing.

[Woodman(1962), U Tin Maung Yin (p.510-516)]

Mawh kheu jao krax ot pa koe ku ceu, cub Britisiar khan kix deeh keud sawn grawng ceu pa mawh plak been vawng (3) ceu. (1) Phan teei ka hak tiex Vax, phan Vax rieb tix yuh naing, mawh sang lih mawh nawh kaing ceu pa nu son Britisiar kix lie? (2) Can phen mai: nghox, gaox pa lih khaing hak tiex Vax khan kix, mawh sang kub son pa yuh naing tete lie? (3) Kheu mawh hak tiex pa dex dawt meu mai: hak tiex Hawx, phan yuh naing tan:, sang kieh lih koe krax pa sivix pa nu son grawng pa yuh paox pie hawt meu hak tiex an khan kix lie? Kix keud grawng in loe ceu.

Kix keud pa ting ceu pa mawh grawng hak tiex Vax koe ceu pa nu chix lih kieh Britisiar mai: Hawx ang khaw ka paox tix, kix keud hak tiex Vax mawh dee ting son naing hawt meu hak tiex mai: keud grawng sang caw tix kieh ceu Vax kix pon tawng jhawm ot tix yuh ka mawx. Caw tix kieh pui Vax kix tawng jhawm pa ah simiang Britisiar nan tix kaux pa kaux **Mr. Scott** an, kix grum rhawm tix rieb teei kah. Ka daux cub pa jiang pa jhak pa kaux (Captain Walker) pa ot veng Yangkong, tiem lai tix pheem mai: ah nin, phan ex ang nyang yuh ceu Vax khan kix tawng jhawm tix, can kaing pa bak tix sang yuh dee ot kix tan: khawm uik, kix tee kawn tawx krax suksag mai: koeng khoi ka ex.



Mawh khu ceu Vax kix hoik gaing tix plak Hawx yam in, phan yuh nan, phan ca kawm ploi kix ot yuh nin ang tau tix doh chix khaw caw. Ka daux baoh hak tiex an, pie grawng pa ah Hawx mai: Britisiak tix sang yuh meu hak tiex kawx, caw tix kawm vai tix laux kah. Phan ang nyang kieh ceu Vax kix tawng grawng jhawm mawh kix pui ka greem: taix Britisiak an, phan Hawx hoek tix tiang daux hak tiex Vax, tee lih tix mawh kaing suksag sinax Britisiak mai: Hawx tix ngaix ngaix sax. Phan baoh jhak tix plak taix, phan pui koeng khan kix koe daux hak tiex sinax rawm Sikrong mai: gawng ting Kongminsang kieh nie, cub Britisiak pa sang yuh meu hak tiex khan kix, ang tau tix pon yuh kieh meu hak tiex hoek tom: piang gawng ting Kongminsang, tiem tix deuh yuh nan. Phan jhak tix yaoh plak naing kie nieh, ceu an khan kix, mawh son sang puing tix teei ka hak tiex daux 1898 num. Kix dha tix keud yuh nin, phan ang puing tix teei yuh nan, 1894 mai: 1897 num pa hoik yuh kix lai grawng sang tat kix meu sinax hak tiex an, ang tau tix lih mawh awm pa hoik koe lai lox tat kix.

Pa hoik sawg tix tawng ka grawng hak tiex Vax mai: grawng ceu pui Vax an, hoik tawng Vax kied dah kied lha khaing pui tete. Kied nu krax tix hu. Kied nie nu son pa sang giex sang kuang ka meung Vax heue. Mawh khu nan, baux tix, mawh pa kieh hak tiex Vax bhah jhawm tix sivo, khaix an baux ra:, tom: mawh pa kieh kuang bung hak tiex Vax, khaix hoik kum: hoik pawd kix grawng kaing an, 1896 num, Captain Eliyak tom: jah tix yuh lung son sang yuh ceu Vax bhah jhawm tix. Britisiak bhut hak tiex kix, yam jah ah kix tix yuh tix pon hak tiex ka krax pa nhim pa yien ngie. Ka daux num luan pa ang awt rheung 1887 num, simiang giex kaing: Meung Yai yuh tang Britisiak mai: kok ka simiang Mawphax mai: simiang Mang Liang hoek ka tix. Yam an, simiang an kiex, ang kiex tie hoek ka nawh. Pa mawh Mang Liang cao: meung kawx deeh pawk tix ah nin, Aux ang sax tawx sin ngao aux ka pui tix kaux kawx, yam in kawx aux baoh sang simie tix ot sivat awm glang ka in dix.

[Woodman(1962), U Tin Maung Yin(1978) p.362]



Can yaong Vax khan kix, pa koe hawt gawng hawt ngawd, mawh kheu sidaing nu krax, kied sidaing nu tix laig tete heue. Can Britisiak khan kix kawx, kix mhong grawng pa koe simaox shiang lih mau khri daux hak tiex an kix. Yaong an khan kix, mawh Sum mu Sum max (**Somu** Pang Khawn) tan. Vax khan kix ang doh yuh tix khaw mai: Britisiak ceeix kawx. Mawh ngie jao pa ang kix rhawm tieb tie ka cub pui pa giex kraung naing khan kix ngie, kix tom: ca nieb bla kix hu ngie. Yaong Vax tix blah kawng glhat ka cub kix pa giex kraung naing khan kix mai: nhie cub Daly kix deeh ing. Mawh kheu jao pa chix krai pa laig beenli Panse khan kix, kieh kix tawng grawng an sidawng kix tom: ca yaox tix ang nyang dud kaing: khaing kaux . Phan mawh cao: hu tawx lai khan kix, Vax ang sax tawx krax sivix ka kix tix bawg kawx.

[Daly Expedition(1891), Havey (1933) p.6, Woodman(1962)]

Phan mawh Hawx, ang nyang sax kuang sax giex ka hak tiex Vax plak mawx tix dah kawx. Pie ceu pa lih mawh kheu nan, ang sax yaox pie tix ceu kawx. Vax khan kix, kied ao ceu kaux grawng pa ang koe rhawm tix ot green: pui tix ceu kawx. 1875 num dix, Hawx hawt tix puing Shiem mai: krox bleeh luan tix hoek ka daux hak tiex Vax. Kix pon ot (2) ngaix ngie, kheu Vax puing tix grheu kix lih khaing tan:, kix kied som tom: nie bawg an mai: deeh tix ing plak meung Hawx.[Woodman(1933)p.9]

Pui tix kaux kawx ang cu tix rieb ex hoek ka daux hak tiex Vax, yam yaox pui hoek ex, pui khrawm pāox tix to khaing yaonge. Ceu pa ih pa un yam hoek ex an, sidaing mawh krax nu beeh cien son pui yaong tete.[Harvey(1933)p.16]

Yam tawng Britisiak kix grawng pa ang Vax doh chix rieb ka pui tang ceu mai: ang tie chix hoek ka kix daux pa yien yawg an, kix tom: jah tix baox riang rao kraung naing, riang rao pui naing mai: jah tix yuh krax khre rien son sang yuh naing ka ceu Vax kix. Yam an Britisiak kix jah tix yuh tab ka daux (1) Cing Chang pa mawh tab Lu phang (2) Daux Panglong tab Pang Khawn (3) Daux



tab Pang Yang an khan kix. Ceu Vax khan kix kawx, kix ang doh rhawm kieh pui tang ceu hoek tix kuang ka piang tix mai: ka hak tiex pa moh tix, mawh kheu nan yam yaox kix pa sang rob Britisiar ka piang hak tiex kix yuh nan, kix khraix khrawm tix krai p̄aox tix mhong mai: jah tix khrawm ka kraung naing, kix ih rhawm rhi simau p̄aox tix, lox tix gum cum tix dah mai: jah tix plih riang rao tix mai: jhi pui yaox rhawm cong rhawm vao tix phao.

1896 num khix 3 mai: khix 4, Captain Eliyar, pa mawh simiang pa giex kuang ka daux meung Shiem plak jee an, nawh jah tix sau riang rao son sang dig sang yuh hak tiex Vax laux. Eliyar pa mawh simiang giex kaing: an, viex kru naing (130) kaux mai: kix haok ka pui tiag tix cub pa lih hoek ka plak hak tiex Mang Liang plak jee. Yam an ceu Vax (5) baux veng khrawm p̄aox tix mai: rieb tix puing ka cub kix. Moeg Raix, Ngek liah, Cong Nong, Ngek Ting, Long No baux veng in kix (5) mu, pa rieb tix puing ka kix. Cao: giex kaing: cub baux veng an khan kix, kix mawh cao: pa yuh p̄aox pie tau mai: simiang Sao Maha pa koe plak khaix Mang Liang tan: . Simiang Sao Maha an 1891 num dix, nawh hoik sax thiag tix ang ot greem: tawm taix Britisiar mai: laig ot tau mai: Vax. Yaong pa yuh lung yuh loi tix rieb puing ka Britisiar mawh yaong Matiah. Phan pui haok tix puing ka yaong Ho Nam Nang, yaong Ram sat mai: yaong Ram sua khan kix, son sang mawh pa jah tix rieb puing sivoie p̄aox tix, kix tom: yuh tix deuh tab ka daux yaong an.

Ka daux lai pa mhai tix deuh cie Kalapaing Eliyar, tiem: tix deuh gawng pa jah tix puing ka Ho Nam Nawng. Yaong an mawh pa koe piang gawng rang lhaong mai: mawh dee pa nyawm tix rieb puing pui koeng pa hoek yuh naing khan kix. Tab an viex rhawm kua tix rieb puing naing. Viang mawh nan, yam sidah, yix tom: pon tix hoek piang tab mai: pon teei tab an. Kheu pui koeng kix keeig tix yuh tiag hax ka ngu, nie nu tix puing jao an. Jung pui koeng khan kix, ang nyang viex can kix pa ot pa pau plak yaong Matiah, kix koe been (1300) kaux. Mawh kheu yix hoik shiao ka sigao nad mai: mheu pa



viex kix cub pa hu plak khaix an, kix ang baux lai haok hoek plak Matiah, kix deeh blak ing khaing yaong Sin Rai khawm cub kru naing uik. Yam an ka daux cub kru naing ex, pui 15 kaux pon krax mat mai: deeh ing. [Elliott Expedition(1896),Harvey(1933) p. 31]

Yam hoik hoik naing, Kalapaing Eliyax tom: deeh sawn tix yaox grawng naing an, phan jung pui puing naing ang koe (200) kaux, mawg (2) pang ang chix, ah nan. Phan mawh ceu Vax kix, mawh ngie ak, te mai: sinai mai: pliah vaid khan kix pa koe ngie khaing. Yam haok Kalapaing Eliyax tix puing Vax, Vax cawng rieb tix puing ka kix Mang Long tan: . Cub Britisiar an ploi cao: giex kaing: naing hu (3) kaux mai: kix viex kru naing (130) kaux mai: haok plak dee ot Vax, khu Vax cawng rieb tix cha ka kix (5) baux veng, kix Vax pex ka kru naing an. Kru naing Vax khan kix, kix hoik rien tix sivoie kru naing Britisiar bhit hak tiar an, tab pa hoik khre kix tix deuh pa mawh tab Matiah tan:, kix yuh tix deuh tab khaox, tab tiex, tab toh daux an kix, khu nan kix pon rieb puing ka dee an (6) ngaix. Mawh khu hoik uik sigao nad cub Kalapaing Eliyax kix, viang kix coca tix yuh jee yuh blaong kawx, kix ang lai chix pēx ka ceu Vax pa sidaing moh ka ceu pui tix khan kix.

Yam hoek kraung naing mai: mhak sigao nad khaing Lashio, Kalapaing Eliyax an tom: baux jah tix deeh khre tix yuh naing ka ceu Vax khan kix. Simiang pa hoik yuh naing sivoie an dix, pa mawh Captain Daly, hoik sax ah nin ka Kalapaing Eliyax grawng naing an, phan ex pon yuh laux tab Matiah, ceu Vax in kix tom: rien tix tiem sire mai: kix tom: chix prung prang rai ruad ah nan. Mawh khu hawt kix tix yuh awm pa ah simiang phao ka an, daux 1896 num khix 4 - 3 ngaix, yaong Matiah laux (85) nyiex, khaix an baux haok plak Man Phang haok khix 4 - 7 ngaix, lai mhai kix tix deuh grawng naing hoik sax koe yuh nan.

Yam jah cub pui pa yuh naing pa mawh Britisiar khan kix tix yuh naing ka ceu Vax kix, kix shiao jhaik mai: saik tix laig daux yaong Vax ka jhaik. Yam hoik deeh ing cub simiang Britisiar pa kaux Captain Eliyax an khaing dee puing tix naing, dom mawx dom



an, cub Vax kix deeh teei ka yaong khan kix mai: kix deeh sum: nyiex pa khraox khan kix ka daux yaong ku yaong. Ka daux yaong pa koe hawt gawng lua khan kix khawm uik, kix yuh tab hawt meu hak tiex kudah kudee. Ka daux veng Lashio yam an, kix mhong satang pa hoik khre rien Vax kix kru naing mai: kraung naing tix, kix mhong grawng ceu Vax kix ih rhawm rhi simau pāox tix mai: yuh lung tix baox ka cub kru naing tix.

1897 num khix 1- 2 ngaix, Mr.Scott haok hu ka plak Meung Yaw mai: baox haok hu tom: Mang Liang. Kix pa mawh cao: hak tiex ka daux ru ceu cad simiang Vax tix blah kawx, kix ang awm rhawm pāox tix grawng sang caw kix tix cu lox Britisiar lie? Ang cu lie? Sao Naw Shiang pa mawh simiang pa tawx Britisiar kieh mawh simiang giex kaing: Loi Long, pa kok mawh Naw Saing an, nawh nyaw glaw ka kawn pha nawh Naw Kham U (Tax Rex) son sang cu nawh tix hawt khaix tix. Yam nyheen Mr.Scott lox ka Naw Kham U mai: mhaing tix laig hoek ka kix, Naw Kham U tom: deeh pawk lox nawh ah nin, phan maix sang hoek dee ot aux, aux sang rieb ka maix mhawm mhawm, viang mawh nan, maix paw fi viex ka Naw Saing hoek nawh ah nan. Pie lox pa deeh pawk Naw Kham U an yuh nan kawx, Mr. Scott hoik sawn mawh pa rieb Naw Kham U tix cu lox Britisiar khan kix mai: hoik tiem tix deuh daux lai mhai grawng kaing cie nawh yuh nan.

Pa keud kix yuh nan lud. Yam hoek Mr. Scott ka daux yaong Loi Leen an, Naw Kham U ang cu tix rieb yaox nawh mai: via khaing nawh. Ceu pa pon tix phat tawng khaing ce lai pa koe ka daux nyiex Naw Kham U an, tiem: tix deuh grawng Vax khan kix, khraix khawm mai: yuh pāox pie tau, son sang rom kix tix rieb puing ka Britisiar kix mai: ang doh kieh kix koe siawp ka piang tix,.....

Khaing Ngek liah Cong Nong - tawx ka Naw Kham U (Tax Rex)

'Kix hoek khaing krax mawx ang ah, ex caw tix rieb tix tieb tie puing ka Britisiar kix khawm uik. Phan hoek khaing plak Matiah kawx caw tix tieb tie kah. Phan hoek khaing plak Loi Long kawx, caw tix rieb ka kix kaux



kauz cong cong. Yix sang tawx kru naing pa teem: son pex. Phan hoek dauz singaix lah dud khaix sax, ex sang kieh can cub Shiem khan kix khawm uik puing plak ex. Paw khi, puing. Son sang puing ka kix, paw yuh kieh pui sidien kah tix kauz kawx, puing son ex khawm uik. Phan maix ang puing ka kix, maix hoik awm pa neuex tau mai: Britisiak kix, ex tee grham ka maix mai: sawn ka dauz rhawm tix yuh nan. [Woodman(1942), U Tin Maung Yin(1978)p.426]

Yam yaox kix tix phat ka lai pa tiem kix, pa koe been tix lhang law tan:, cub Naw Kham U kix koe rhawm cong tix sang puing ka Britisiak khan kix mai: Mr. Scott sidaing koe krax dao deng ka grawng an. Yam jah sivo, Mr. Scott ang doh tawng grawng pa koe rhawm ceu Vax tix mu mai: khraix khrawm paox tix yuh paox pie. Yam jah Mr. Scott ka lai pa ra: lai tiem Vax ka paox tix grawng pa sang khrawm kix paox tix tieb tie puing ka kix Britisiak pa sawg tix bhut hak tiex pui an, nawh tom: hoik tawng grawng pa sang yaox kix tix sipub ka ceu pui Vax khan kix tete mai: kix hoik dha tix tawng grawng an dauz rhawm tix.

Phan mawh pa keud Mr. Scott, pa ah tix sang kieh Naw Kham U hoek plak Britisiak, ang tau tix chix lih mawh. Mawh khu jao an, Mr. Scott tom: tat tix sang gleeing yaong Long No (Loi Leen) ka ngu. Mawh khu ang nawh lai koe rhawm tix sang baox khraix khrawm ka kix, rhawm pa sang khraix khrawm ka kix hoik grai khu nan, nawh tom: tat lox yuh nan.

Yam an, cub kru naing Scott khan kix, hoik uik priex ih dauz naing, nawh tom: kieh pui naing tix laig ka dauz yaong mai: sawg tix rhim teei ka ia, lig khawm gaox nghox khan kix, ka dauz been (3) taix nari, khaix an nawh kieh kix keeig yaong gleeing hax uik. Mawh khu mawh bawg yam rung, yaong an tab ting mai: tom: dauz dee ot pui yaong khawm uik kawx, hoik hax hoik gleeing. Naing pa baox lih tix baux hoik tix baux an, mawh khu jao pa gleeing kix yaong ka ngu mai: hoik lang liex hu. Sivo ang kix nyang bax keeig ngu gleeing ka yaong Loi Long an, Scott hoik dha tix kieh kix sawg ka kraung khrai dauz yaong sivo. Ka dauz bo singaix laig



kix tix rhim tix teei can ceu pa koe daux nyiex yaong an, Mr.Scott kok kah Sao Naw Shiang mai: tawx nawh mawh cao: kaing: kieh nawh ot

dee ot kawn pha nawh ^{Yam an, Naw Kham U tom: laig tix yaong hoik tix} ~~Naw Kham U tom:~~ yaong mai: sawg tix khraix khrawm kum: kawng son sang puing tix plih cub Mr. Scott kix lih khaing hak tiex dee ot tix. Can yaong pa laig Naw Kham U tix khraix khrawm khawm uik an, Scott bawx gleeing ka ngu uik. Ka daux singaix pa ang awt rheung, Naw Kham U pon tix khraix khrawm ka pui naing tom: nie ka daux yaong Ngek liah tan:. Yam mhong Mr. Scott ka grawng an dom mawx dom an, nawh kieh kru naing tix haok hu son sang yuh naing. Viang mawh nan ceu Vax pa mawh kru naing khan kix hoik mhong ka grawng pa hoik hoek kru naing Mr. Scott ka kix. Yam an kix yuh tab mai: pau kix, kru naing kix jawm tix pah kix daux yeem daux yaw mai: rieb tix yuh naing ka kix daux krax sivoie ang nyang laig daux yaong Ngek liah been tix lhag.

Cub kru naing Scott, pa mawh cub iak tix cub tom laig tix puing ka daux krax iak tix krax. Cub kru naing Vax kawx, viex rhawm kua mai: rieb tix ngah ka kix. Yam to cub kru naing Vax (15) kaux tom: (20) kaux tix laig ka daux, daux tham, lien Kalapaing kix jhak ka kix mai: puing ka kix, viang mawh nan ang krox tix kaux kawx. Mawh kheu jao lox pa khiox khaw Sao Naw Shiang ka kix, kix tom: gleeing yaong pa koe dex Ngek liah khawm uik hax ka ngu. Phan yaong an kix ang koe, Naw Kham U ang lai chix pon khraix khrawm ka jung pui khan kix. Kheu Naw Saing (Sao Naw Shiang) yum rhawm ka grawng phan Naw Kham U ang lai pon khraix khrawm ka jung pui, nawh sang tho tix ka daux tawm taix kix. Naw Kham U ang lai sang tawng dee sang to tix. Pui an kix, kix hoik prung prang hu tom: hoek ka daux yaong Chong Lawng, Sawng Lawng mai: Thong Lawng khan kix. Viang mawh nan, pie khix ang nyang uik, Naw Kham U hoik pon haok puing tix teei ka yaong Loi Long. Naw Saing pa kok mawh (Sao Naw Shiang) kawx prah yaong an mai: to tix hu ot daux Sisaw. Khaix an yuh ka mawx aux ang lai pon tix tawng kah, kix hoik tawx bawg



yam tiang tuah tom: nie mai: yuh lung puing ka Loi Long kawx, hoik lih mawh giex going ngie khaing. Ka daux naing an, kheu jao viex ceu Vax kix rhawm kua rhawm vao tix puing kah, cub kru naing Scott kix, pui faux pui yum hoik koe tom: (21) kaux. **[Lai mhai grawng hak tiex Vax (1898 khix 6)]**

Kheu nan Naw Saing (Sao Naw Shiang) an pa lud ghaok kix ka nawh, tix kieh nawh yuh simiang mai: ap sibrawm simiang ka nawh, hoik lud loe tete. Kheu nawh mawh pui bauh pui brai, pui ang kaing: tix kaux. Kaw an koe ngie dee cheung nawh tix ceu ngie, dee cheung nawh tix ceu an, mawh pa ting ceu tete Scott ah nan. Pa cheung nawh an, mawh pa tieh feen nawh ka ceu pui tix mai: pa cu nawh tix hawt khaix Britisiak khan kix.

Khaix hoik keeig tix kieh gleeing ngu ka yaong Ngek tiah, Scott baox haok hu ka yaong Naphang. Viang yaong an mai: pui baoh an kawx, Scott hoik tawng kix koeng ka tix. 1897 num khix 4 - 18 ngaix, simiang Phang Max mai: Kang Heng kiex tiem: lai hu khaing Ngek liah mai: tawx ka Scott.

Maix paw hoek daux hak tiex ot yix, deeh ing krax pa hoek maix, paw fi viex krax suksag hoek ka daux hak tiex ot yix, viang maix ah tix hoek yien yawg kawx, maix kawm ca yuh awm pa hoek maix bawg ka nhaox mai: ex khix rhawm kheu maix sang baox kieh to ma to kaung: yix laux leeing. Matiah pex hoik kieh proe ka ngu, pex hoik kieh Naw Shiang yuh simiang Long No. Niied pex deeh ing krax pa hoek pex, kheu yix khi rhawm son pui ting kix tieb tie ka pex. Kix tiem lai yuh nin ka Scott. Scott kawx ang lai yaox tix hu tan: . Viang mawh kawx nan, Mr. Scott an, ca hoik yaw rangdi to kaux tix, kheu hoik pon nawh tix yuh lai hu lai ing ka pui ting Vax khan kix. Mr. Scott yaox tix kham geu ka ceu pa rom kix tix puing puah, tap toi ka cub tix, jah ka Naphang tom: hu plak Matiah ku dah dee. Nawh ang lai pon bawg yam pa sang kum kawng krai lao lox sikah mai: kix. Mawh kheu kix yuh tom: pon teei ka yaong mai: kawm yaong yaox tix yum (2) kaux. Scott mai: cub caw nawh khan kix an, sidaing kha rhawm tix daux yaong Matiah tan: . Pa ghaok Scott nawh mawh simiang Naw Saing (Sao Naw Shiang) kawx, ang lai pon gu pon kham



ka daux yaong Loi Long, Naw Kham U deeh pon teei ka yaong an. Yam yuh naing Loi Long an, ang lai p̄ex pie ceeix kawx, Scott hoik kham tix rieb ah nan. Scott baox kham tix rieb ah nin, Mawh khu ah pui koe khri daux hak tiex Vax, ex tom: coca yuh tix pon hoek tan: ah nan. Britisi ax lhat kix ka ex, krax yum rhawm pa koe yuh nan kawx, caw tix preet grai Scott baox tix krai yuh nan. Lai pa deeh tiem Scott ka Ngek liah simiang Phan Max mai: Kang Heng ah nin, Pex ang cawm tix rieb puing ka kix, can ceu Vax khawm uik kawx ang tau tix pon rieb puing ka Britisi ax pie been tix vang tuah kawx, hoik cheu tix glhat ka kix ah nin kawx, yam hu simiang Captaing Eliyax tix puing naing Matiah pa mawh tab Ho Nam Nawng, jah cao: giex kaing: naing greem: simiang Captain Eliyax (3) kaux, kix hoik uik sigao nad, ang yaox tix nyaux rawm (6) ngaix kawx, kix ang doh p̄ex pon ka cub Vax pa chix moh p̄aox, pa ih rhawm p̄aox tix khan kix. Kix ang doh chix pon kieh rhawm kua mai: rhawm vao Vax khan kix grai grup kah.

Khaix hoik yum Naw Kham U (Tax Rex) son sang baox teei sibrawm simiang Loi Leen, kix tom: dee ap simiang ka kawn Ai nawh Naw Kham U pa kaux Tax Cong. Yam an pa kuang plak kix pa mawh cub pui bhit hak tie plak Pang Yang an, mawh Cao: Von Yang. Simiang Pang Yang pa mawh Cao: Teen Sang an, nawh laig tix ot greem: tawm taix Britisi ax mai: tang guieh cub mawx cub an kuang ka cub cao: tix. Awm pa hoik ot simiang Sisaw pa mawh Sao Naw Shiang greem: tawm taix simiang Scott an mai: hoik laig tix mawh pui ka daux kix yam an dix, yam in kawx, Cao: Von Yang hoik baox laig tix mawh pui cau pui soi greem: tawm taix simiang Amerikan pa kok ceu kaux mawh Harold Young.

Simiang Loi Long pa mawh Naw Kham U, nawh ang doh cu tix rieb tix ot greem: pui bhit hak tiex khan kix mai: rieb tix tieb tie puing ka kix tom: kaux tom: cong. Pui bhit hak tiex khan kix, kix ang doh rhawm jhak pie ceeix kawx. Kaw pa hawt alo pui bhit hak tiex pa mawh cao: kuang veng Sisaw, pa kok ceu kaux nawh mawh Sao Naw Shiang an, viang kix hoik kieh nawh mawh



simiang Loi Leen kawx, to kaux Sao Naw Shiang ang tie koe riang rao tix mawh simiang, pui hak tiex Loi Leen ang rieb ka nawh, mawh khu jao an, kawn ai Naw Kham U pa mawh simiang Loi Long pa kaux Tax Cong an tom: baox kuang ka daux hak tiex an.

Khaix an Cao: Von Yang tom: baox coca tix tik pluat ka Naw Kham U pa mawh simiang Loi Leen an, khu nawh sang kieh Sao Naw Shiang plud tix mawh simiang khaix nawh. Yam jah sivoie, nawh mawh cao: giex kaing: ka cub pa mawh pui naing ceu pui Taong Tu khan kix mai: nawh kleuk tix mai: cub Sao Naw Shiang mai: kix hu puing ka Mang Leen (Loi Leen). Simiang Loi Leen pa mawh Tax Cong an tom: to tix hu mox tix daux Cong Tit pa koe plak hak tiex Si maox, pa mawh pa koe daux hak tiex Hawx yam in. Khaix hoik deeh ing Cao: Von Yang mai: cub cao: giex kraung naing khan kix plak khaix tix, deeh laig hoek ka daux Loi Leen.

Cao: Von Yang mai: Sao Naw Shiang khan kix, kix khre ka cub kru naing mai: pui naing khan kix, kix ah tix yuh pon giex ka Tax Cong kawx, mawh khu ang kix chix pon giex ka nawh, kix tom: lhao lhen tix ah nin ka nawh, hoek tix kum: kawng grawng krax yien, viang mawh nan kix rieb tix giex ka nawh daux Pang Yang dee kok kix nawh hoek. Lox suksag pa pie pa lhen Sao Naw Shiang tix krai ku ceu, mawh khu tawng Cao: Von Yang ka grawng an, nawh tom: jawg tix ciied ka nawh. Mawh khu mawh lox pa ang mawh ang meh, pa mawh lox pie lhen tix krai lao, kix ang chix tix teei krax phit krax lud ka Tax Cong. Khaix hoik giex kix Tax Cong, can simiang Loi Leen pa kawn koe khan kix, kix rien rhawm tix, ih rhawm rhi simau pāox tix mai: kix pau ka hak tiex Loi Leen mhawm mhawm. Khaix an kix deeh rawg tix kieh kix ploi Tax Cong deeh ing, pa hoik giex kix daux Pang Yang khawm ang tie mawh pa koe dee lud ceeix kawx. Khaix an kix tom: deeh ploi ka Tax Cong deeh hoek.

Cub kru naing Britisiaw khan kix jawg tix yuh tab tix kaux cong (3) dah, son sang tab toi mai: son sang kieh kix ceu vax laux leeing tix. Mawh khu ah pui koe khri ka daux meung vax mai:



Vax khan kix ah tix ang lhat ka Britisiar, son sang grai rhawm pa yuh pa koe daux kix, kix tom: haok tix sang puing tee ka meung Vax, Britisiar yuh tix krai yuh nan.

Phan krai lox pa rug tete, Britisiar kix mawh meung pa sawg tix cax hak tiex pui ka piang hak tiex pa mawh pa ting khaing pāox tix. Kix simie tix tee ceu kaux tix pa sang kieh pui ah nin, ka piang hak tiex dee mawx ang ah, pa ang Britisiar kix sax hoek, pa ang sax rhim ang koe tix dah kawx, kix sang tee min ka lox ah pui nan. Kix sawg tix pao: grawng cao: tix ah nin, piang hak tiex kudah dee ku meung, dee ang Britisiar sax kuang ang koe tix dah tix dee kawx, hoik mawh pa ot green tawm taix kix uik, hak tiex kuang Britisiar an vieh miex ding kix ploi lox ting bhaung pao: pui tawng ka piang hak tiex uik. Britisiar kix hoik yuh naing ka meung Man (3) bawg. Khaix an 1885 num, kix tom: pon tix tee meung Man khawm uik khawm leeing. Ka daux bawg yam an dix, can kix meung ting piang hak tiex, pa sawg tix cax hak tiex pui khan kix, mawh bawg yam sang guieh kix hak tiex Hawx ka pāox tix, awm pa guieh pui tix ih plix ke: ka pāox tix.

Can meung hak tiex Man mai: hak tiex Hawx pa hoek daux tawm taix Britisiar an kix, kix mawh hak tiex pa dex pa siteed meu hak tiex ka pāox tix tom: kied lang lhak tom: nie. Phan Britisiar khan kix laig tix tee dee ot tix daux hak tiex Hawx, pa mawh hak tiex Yunnan ang ah, phan Pyintit pa mawh cub pa sawg tix cax hak tiex pui awm pāox tix hoek tix laig tee dee ot tix ang ah, kix via ka pāox tix son ang baux yax ti hu sipub yuh naing tau mai: Britisiar, son ang cub mawx kawx ang ah pa kaoh khaing hak tiex Hawx mai: laig daux hak tiex Man, krax hu krax laig caw tix mawh hak tiex Vax, mawh kheu keud kix tix blah tix sang laig mai: yuh tom: pon hoek dex rawm Eyawadi tan:, in mawh pa deuh kix kaing: ting son kaing sang yuh dee sang hoek tix, kix tom: keud tix sang kieh hak tiex Vax faux jao an tix blah mai: yuh krax keud dee sang simie tix hoek kieh cheung kieh khaw.



Britisiakh pui bhit hak tiex, kix guieh been kuang hak tiex

Sivoe ang cub kix pa bhit hak tiex pa mawh Britisiakh khan kix nyang bax teei ka hak tiex Man, kheu kix mawh pa hoik dawg sawg tix yuh naing bhit hak tiex pui piang meung hak tiex khawm uik, kix hoik dawg koe been kuang mai: hoik dawg min dawg cheung ka kaing pa kuang hak tiex in yuh ka mawx.

Been kuang cub pui bhit hak tiex pa mawh Britisiakh an ka dauh hak tiex meung Man, yam hoik pon kix tix teei tix kuang ka meung Man an, mawh been kuang pa tiem kix tix deuh tom: dauh meung India dix. Num: jah krax bung kuang Britisiakh khan kix, mawh pa hoik pon khaing been krax bung kuang simiang giex kaing: India mai: kawn nawh khan kix, simiang giex kaing: meung India pa kauh (Rajahs) an, toe tix kieh mawh been pa seeb pa toe tix shiao tix ju hoik tix ju. Kix tawx sijax mu kheu grawng pa ang kieh krox ka kaing yuh simiang giex kaing: khan kix. Kaing an mawh son sang rieb kix ka been kuang pui bhit hak tiex pa mawh Britisiakh kix khankix. Khaix hoik teei pui bhit hak tiex pa mawh Britisiakh an ka meung Man khawm uik, kix yuh tix deuh been kuang koe (2) baux, been kuang plak piang gawng mai: been kuang plak dee lung:.



Guieh been kuang piang gawng mai: dee lung:

Kalapaing mai: meung Man puing p̄aox tix ra: bawg tix bawg, hoik hoik daux 1853 num. Lai satang pa tiem: yam an, ah naing an mawh naing pa kaig tua. Son sang pon kix mau se khaing meung Man (1000) paong, kix kham tix uik mau (1000000) paong mai: yuh naing puing tix teei ka Pago mai: naing sidah tan:. Jah ka daux bawg yam an, phan Man kix sang lih hu plak rawm sigrit sigra, phan Kalapaing ang khaw rhawm kah, ang lai chix phao. Bawg yam kuang simiang Man ka daux bawg yam an dix, mawh daux bawg yam pa deuk sinax an ngie khaing. Britain kix plaik hak tiex Man laig dee kuang tix 250 num ngie, pa plaik kix laig yam an Atang, Manixpurax, Taningtayi, Mawlamyaing, Moktamax mai: Yangkong an kix.

Jah ka rawm sigrit sigra Pashia tom: sidah ka rawm sigrit sigra Sumathra, hawt rawm sigrit sigra plak an khawm uik, Britisiex kix hoik yuh tix mawh siyiex ka daux an tix kaux. Kix hoik pon tix mawh cao: ka daux bawg yam an. Yam an pui pa laig rhawm ka beenli mai: pui pa koe rhawm ka Shinphyudaw mai: Pithakat nawh simie tix ot ka veng khraox Mandalay, kheu nawh simie tix ot nhim yien yawg. Yam an ang koe ceu pa khi rhawm son meung Man plak laong, in hoik mawh lai tang **Dautremer** ka daux lai tang nawh. Grawng in ang mawh grawng pa lhak chix keud chix sawn simiang Min Tong Min tix yuh. Grawng in meung Man plak laong mawh son sang plaik kraung pa lih khaing (Lancashire) mai: (Yorkshire) laig, kix mawh pa chix yaox ka been pa ah tix sang hu plak khaix meung mai: laig daux plak khaix meung Hawx daux siviex pa iak, mawh krax yaox pa deuh an kix mawh pa ang koe ceu.

Simiang Min Tong Min an ah nin, phan ang teeh ang krox ka siawp sibrawm cie nawh pa kawn deuk an, nawh ah tix kawn baox sang yuh p̄aox pie tau mai: simiang English kix. **Dorathy Woodman, U Tin Maung Yin (2008) p.148-149]**



Khaix hoik som nawh ka naing puing tix ka Britisiar ra: bawg, Man hoik tawng kix sang ah tix kieh siawp sibrawm tix kaux cong daux meung Man plak laong mai: son sang pon tieb tie kix ka meung hak tiex an, kix tom: sang kieh pyinya cuyi ku ceu haok huan mai: sang kieh kaing cag khan kix haok huan mai: sang kieh lih mawh hak tiex ting kraung naing pa ting kru naing. Mawh kheu nan Britisiar khan kix, kix sawg tix nyeep krax ku dah ku dee son ang pui tang meung sang sitoe tix tawx pyinya cuyi mai: krax chix krax tawng ku ceu ka daux meung Man. Mawh kheu nan, meung Man tom: jah tix coca yuh pon tix sitoe mai: Pyintit khawm Itali kix. Yam an mawh bawg yam pa grhawm Britisiar mai: Pyintit kix tix teei dee yuh tix lah lai mai: kix yuh lung tix sawg dah dee. Kix cub Britisiar kix kied khi rhawm grawng pa lhat ka pon kix cub Pyintit tix kheem ka meung Man plak laong khawm uik. Cao: lah lai cub Britisiar khan kix kawx sidaing simie tix tawx kraung khrai can pa plih kix lih khaing cag kraung daux hak tiex kix an, sang tawx haok plak hak tiex Hawx hak tiex Yunnan mai: sang hu hawt rawm ting Eyawadi. Kix simie tix liag yie can kraung pa lih khaing hak tiex Hawx khan kix, kraung pa ang nyang khre mhawm ku ceu. Kix ang rhawm simie tix kieh Pyintit ot piang tix ka pa yuh tix lah lai. Hak tiex Indojaingna pa mawh dee pa hoik jah Pyintit kix tix krai deuh kawx, Pyintit mai: Britisiar guieh ka p̄aox tix pa ah nan kawx, kix ang cu tix kieh mawh, kix ra cub an, ang rhawm yuh tix man ka meung Man, kheu kix hoik yaowx dee an mawh dee pa ting ceu son sang yuh lah lai pa ting ceu son meung hak tiex plak lih singaix. Ka daux bawg yam an, mawh bawg yam pa yuh lung yuh loi kix Britisiar khan kix tix khre rien tix sang paoh krax hu, jah ka daux Yangkong hu tom: sidah daux meung Hawx mai: son ang kraung meung Hawx hoek ka daux meung Man. Mawh kheu jao an, can Britisiar pui kaing: plak krax lah lai pa ot daux Yangkong khan kix, son sang kieh kix niied tix yuh pon teei giex kuang ka meung Man plak laong khawm uik, son sang yie son kix yam sang viex kix kraung lah lai tix hu plak hak tiex meung Hawx. Son sang pon kix tix teei tix cie hak tiex Man plak laong



an, kix tom: jah tix yuh lung mai: kum: p̄aox tix ka daux Yangkong, daux 1884 num khix 10-11 ngaix phao. Yam an ka daux bang kum: pa yuh kix an, cao: giex kaing: plak lah lai tix kaux ang cu tix tawx lox hoik son pa ah kix tix sang yuh pon teei ka meung Invax, pa mawh hak tiex Man plak laong an. Viang mawh nan ka daux sinax an kawx, cub caw pa giex lah lai Britisiar khan kix ang cu tix nghiet mai: kix kawm kha tix tat lox cao: tix daux bang kum: ah nin, caw tix teei meung Man plak laong.

1.
2.
3. Caw tix teei meung Man plak laong khawm uik. Phan ang mawh nan, caw tix kieh simiang tang kaux tix kaux ot dee ot simiang Hsipaw Min mai: kieh kuang kia ka hak tiex dee kuang nawh an khan kix

Mr. Banard pa mawh cao: giex kaing: tix kaux ka daux cub pui Britisiar daux meung Man an, tom: teei tix tawx lai an hu daux vawng meung India. Yam an, viang mawh to cao: Mr. Banard pa lhak keud nong nong kawx, nawh tom: ang khaw rhawm grawng an, ang cu ka pa keud kix. [Dorathy Woodman, U Tin Maung Yin (2008) p.221]

Ka daux tawm taix Min Tong Min yam an dix ang ah, ka daux tawm taix Hsipaw Min yam an dix ang ah, yam kix yuh p̄aox pie tau mai: cub pa bhut hak tiex pa mawh vawng Britisiar an, kix yuh satix tix yuh p̄aox pie tau mai: kix ku jheeng jheeng. Yam deeh tiem kix lai hu ka vawng Britisiar, khu lai pa nieb pon nu nai Britisiar tix mhaing ku ceu ka kix an kawx, lai pa deeh pawk an, kied mawh lai pa sidaing keung tix nab yam yungyi: tete telai. Yam an dix ka daux meung Man khawm uik, lheu khaing pa baox priex rien tix yuh simiang pa koe siawp sibrawm ka daux meung kuang cao: tix, kix ang lai koe kaing pa pon yuh tang ceu ka daux meung cao: tix greem: tawm taix pui tang meung khan kix.



Yam an, can meung ku meung mai: meung pa yuh krax yien yawg piang hak tiex khan kix pa mawh cub (The International Arbitration and Peace Association) pa mawh cub pa koe Mitdieba an pa mawh (Middles brough Society of Friends) kix hoik kieh pui tawng khawm grawng an ang mawh pa khaw caw. Viang pui ang khaw rhawm ka miex ding kawx, kix pa mawh cub cao: yuh lai ting khiox khaw ka pui bhit hak tiex Britisiex pa kok ceu kaux nawh mawh Lawrin Dawt Chachi nawh mawh cao: kuang vawng Kon sa ve tip (Conservative) mai: kix rieb tix teei yuh 1885 num uik khix 12, kix tom: pon teei ka meung Man plak laong khawm uik.

Yam an pa joh pa yaog kix mawh simiang tix kaux, pa mawh simiang meung Man an kawx, khaix hoik teei kix ka meung Man an, simiang an hoik lih tix awm pui pa ang koe ceu tix kaux. Kix giex simiang meung Man Hsipaw Min mai: tawx nawh hu ot daux meung India, yam an nyiex haw simiang meung Man kawx hoik grai hu mai: simiang meung Man hoik jah tix tud simie tan:. Simiang meung Man pa kuang kix been kuang tom: yam jah an, hoik grai hu uik mai: kix jah tix kieh simiang pa ot daux hak tiex India mawh cao: kuang tom: hoik sidah ka daux meung Man .

Viang Britisiex kix yuh tix kieh krax kuang been prim grai ka daux meung Man plak hak tiex daux lung: kawx, phan mawh hak tiex piang gawng khawm uik, kix ca kawn ot ka daux krax bung kuang been prim mai: tang guieh tix kuang dah mawx dee an.

Been prim pa kawn ca priex tix ot

1885 num khix 12, khaix hoik yaox meung Man tix ot ang nyawm ngawm ang singeh mai: hoik lih tix mawh siliex pui mai: ot ka daux bawg yam khaix an, been kuang simiang Man been prim khawm uik hoik grai hu uik. Dee pa meung



Man ka daux been kuang cao: tix an, kix hoik deeh plaik been kuang Britisiak kieh mawh pa ting. Dee pa ceep dai da simex an lih tix mawh dee pa ceep khlay mai: haok ngawm ka piang an kix uik.

Viang mawh nan, piang gawng hak tiex gawng lua khan kix ang mawh awm an, kix ca lhao tix ah nin gawng pui ot piang gawng piang lua khan kix, kheu pa mawh dee pa dah khaix pui, ang krup ka pui, kix tom: ca kawn ot ka daux been prim mai: kawn priex tix hawt been an. Hak tiex piang gawng mai: hak tiex daux lung: kix ang kieh been kuang kiex situ awm paox tix mai: kix tang kieh koe been krax kuang dee mawx dee an heue. Kix tawx lox kaux sijax gawng ang doh kieh been kuang an kix grai.

Been kuang hak tiex piang gawng pa mawh been kuang simiang giex kaing: khan kix, kix ang mhaing kieh grai, kix tawx lox kaux sijax tix ang doh kieh sin ngao ju tax yiex miex keeing khan kix grai grhup ang kieh laux leeing. Simiang giex kaing: khan kix, Duwa khan kix, pui giex hak tiex khan kix, son sang ang kix kieh Britisiak kix mawh cao: kuang cao: bung tix mai: son sang tawx keen hak tiex ka Britisiak kix ku khix ku num. Viang mawh nan, been pa yuh Britisiak an mawh been pa guieh kix nham pui yien yawg mai: khaix an kix chix yuh naing mai: glhat ka pui, sidah khaix mawh pa sawg tix yeen pui grai. Phan ka daux cub pui yaong pui hak tiex khan kix ang lai ih rhawm rhi paox tix ang ah, phan kix guieh rhawm khaing paox tix ang ah, nie mawh ceu pa mhawm son Britisiak, kheu kix mawh pa sawg tix guieh nham pui khaing paox tix. Mawh kheu kix koe been pa yuh nan, yam pui ot piang gawng lua khan kix simie tix tang guieh cub mai: tang kuang ka cub cao: tix an, Britisiak nie gaux rhawm mai: baux jhawp tix shiao been an, kieh pui gawng tang kuang cao: tix, kheu mawh kix pa sawg tix guieh nham pui.



Yam an mawh yam tang kuang Vax kix hak tiex baux dee ot tix baux mawx baux an, simiang giex kaing: cie mawx cie an mai: bawg tix blah phan koe pa ih rhawm pāox tix, Britisiax kix yie chix teei mawh akhuang pa mhawm son tix sinax an kix.

1887-88 num cub Britisiax tom: kieh simiang giex kaing: Meung Yai kok ka simiang giex kaing: Mawphax mai: simiang giex kaing: Mang Liang kieh kix hoek ka tix, kiex ang rieb tix cu lox kix. Simiang Mang Liang plak khaix pa kaux Sao Maha mai: simiang Mang Liang sivoie pa kaux Cao: Teen Sang an kiex ra: kaux, kiex mawh pux aik, cub Britisiax kix tawng ka grawng an. Yam an simiang an kiex pa mawh pux aik khan kiex ang khaw pāox tix, kix mhong grawng kiex ang ih rhawm pāox tix mai: grawng pa puing kiex ka pāox tix. Kheu simiang giex kaing: Mang Liang plak sivoie pa kaux Cao: Teen Sang ang lai pēx ka simiang giex kaing: plak khaix pa mawh Sao Maha, nawh tom: hoek tix laig mox tix daux taix kix cub Britisiax. Yam an Britisiax kix lhak lhiao tix yuh sinax kix mai: rieb tix priex cie ka Cao: Teen Sang mai: yuh tix kieh nawh mawh simiang giex kaing: Mang Liang khawm plak khaix uik. Viang mawh nan Cao: Teen Sang ang lai fah rhawm meu pa tawx kix ka nawh, kheu simie nawh tix kuang tom: hoek hak tiex Mang Leen an khawm uik. Pui bhie hak tiex mai: pui sawg tix khrawm yuh kaing ang mhawm khan kix, kix ang pon kieh cub Vax pa ih rhawm pāox tix khan kix lāux leeing pie ceeix kawx. Cub Britisiax khan kix pa ah kix tix yuh, kieh Cao: Teen Sang koe riang rao mai: cha lah yuh naing ka Vax kix pa chix ih rhawm pāox tix an, hoik baox deeh som baox tix bawg nang.

1897 num khix 1- 2 ngaix, Mr. Scott tom: viex cub kru naing tix cub, yaog khaing Lashio haok plak hak tiex Vax mai: hoek tan. Yam hoek kix bawg ka tix bawg 1893 num dix, kix hoik sax teei tix plih Tax Rex pa mawh simiang giex kaing: Loi Long pa kaux Naw Kham U an lih khaing simiang mai: deeh kieh pāox nawh pa mawh simiang Sisaw Tax Naw Shiang mawh pa teei dee ot nawh mai: yuh simiang khaix nawh. Viang mawh kawx nan, cao: giex kaing: hak



tiex an khan kix mai: cub kuad yaong khan kix, kix ang khaw rhawm mai: ang cu tix rieb teei nawh mawh simiang kix. Kheu nan Mr.Scott simiang Britisiar cu lox simiang Sisaw Tax Naw Shiang mai: gleeing ngu hax ka Loi Leen, Ngek liah, Matiah, Mang Phang an kix khawm uik. Yam gleeing Iliyar ngu hax ka yaong Vax tix bawg dix, Mr. Scott sidaing yuh lung yuh loi tix krai grawng pa yuh nawh mawh kaing pa ang mhawm. Yam in to kaux Scott hoik baox deeh yuh kaing pa lud pa loe pa krai nawh ang mhawm tix bawg dix. Jah yam an, Scott yax tix kham geu ka grawng ceu pa hoik yuh tix ka pa hoik kieh nawh ngu gleeing ka Loi Long an. Scott hoek dee mawx, hu dee mawx ang ah, cub Vax pa ih rhawm rhi simau pāox tix an, cawng rieb tix puing ka nawh ku dah phao. Hoik awm pa hoek sox yhot dee mawx, khaox tum ka piang nawh tan:.

Khaix hoik lih hu Scott khaing yaong Loi Leen an, ang lai rheung simiang giex kaing: Loi Long Naw Kham U kawx deeh hoek. Pa kieh Scott nawh mawh simiang, pa mawh simiang Sisaw Tax Naw Shiang kawx, nawh ang pon ot ka daux Loi Long tan: . Nawh deeh ing ka daux yaong Sisaw. Viang Britisiar kix pa sawg bhit hak tiex pui, kix koe sibrawm mai: ting riang rao miex ding kawx, kix ang pon kieh Vax pa ih rhawm pāox tix khan kix lāux leeing grai grhup tix bawg kawx. Pie to kaux Scott kawx, nawh hoik rieb grawng pa ang nawh lai chix pēx ka Vax, son kaing pa hoik keud tix puing pon ka ceu Vax khan kix. Kheu pa yuh nawh daux ceu Vax, teei simiang giex kaing: khan kix tix blah kieh lih khaing dee yuh tix simiang mai: deeh tawx simiang tix blah giex kaing: ka dee an, ang lai cheung lai mawh awm pa keud nawh tix sang yuh ceu an khan kix.

Khaix hoik hoik bawg yam Scott pui Amerikan pa mawh pui jiang Cao: Von Yang kawx, nawh kawm baox coca tix yax ka daux taix simiang giex kaing: Loi Leen



pa mawh Tax Cong dix tix bawg. Kix ah tix sang kieh Sao Naw Shiang mawh simiang giex kaing: Loi Leen. Kheu ceu Vax pui hak tiex kix ang khaw rhawm kah, baox deeh laug baox tix bawg. An khan kix hoik mawh pa som kix cub pui bhit hak tiex loe bawg tix bawg. Mawh kheu nan, cub pui bhit hak tiex Britisiex an kix, kix tom: baox yuh krax guieh nham kix mai: baox kieh hak tiex Vax kaux cong krax kuang been prim mai: baox kieh kix priex tix deuh been kuang an ka daux hak tiex ot kix.

Hak tiex Vax pa ang cub Britisiex pon hoek laig

Lieutenant H. Daly pa mawh cao: kuang giex kaing: pui Britisiex ka daux meung Shiem plak jee tix kaux, 1891 num khix 2, to kaux cao: nawh thong bung kix hu plak meung Vax ka daux (3) khix mai: sawg tix jhak hak tiex Vax. Khaix hoik hu Daly, mawh Scott, Awddin kix pa mawh pui ting Koloni khan kix hu tix jhak plak meung Vax tix cub hoik tix cub.

Yam jah Britisiex kix tix teei ka meung Man plak laong dix, can Britisiex tix blah pa hoek dex mai: hak tiex Vax, kix mhong ka grawng pa lih to tiex, pa mawh mau khri khan kix ka daux hak tiex meung Vax. Pui sidaing krai grawng ah pui kied sidaing lih mau, khri, lun khan kix ka dee an. Cub an kix, kix pon tix yaox pui kaung mau khri mai: lun khan kix ka dee an. Mr. Scott simie tix haok ka hak tiex Vax jao ah pui lih khri tan: mai: nawh simie tix teei jao an mai: jao pa ah Vax kix tix ang lhat ka pui, son sang kieh rhawm pa yuh nan kix grai, kix tom: simie tix teei ka meung Vax. Viang mawh nan, ang tie mawh awm pa krai pui. Phan mawh pa keud kix Britisiex tete telai, kix yuh son ang Hawx khan kix lai pon tiang tix hoek tom: rawm klawng ting Eyawadi. Lo yuh ka mawx ang ah, son sang chix tix keud yuh ka Cing Hung, Mang Leen, Kokang, Somu pa koe ka daux hak tiex Vax an kix, deuh mawh dee pa khre rien tix deuh.

[U Tin Maung Yin (Mahawetza) Myanma ti han, p.307]



1893 num dix, cao: kaing: ting tix kaux tom: tiem lai tang hu ka vawng India ah nin, phan mawh hak tiex Vax ang koe ceu pa lhawx tix ceu kawx heue. Viang mawh nan, kheu khri lih ka dee an, ex tom: sang teei tix deuh Pang Lao mai: Panse. Mawh kheu hak tiex Vax ang chix guieh tix teei, ex tom: caw tix sau deuh hak tiex Vax khawm uik ka daux meu hak tiex ex. Pa ah nan mawh pa sang deuh gawng lang gawng Moeg Nu an pa koe sinax rawm Krong mai: rawm Khrawng, kieh mawh meu pa sang deuh ex. Phan mawh hak tiex Mang Leen plak jee pa mawh hawt meu khawm uik an, ex tee caw tix deuh mawh meu hak tiex plak blaong pa ah nan viex ka daux lai an.

Daux bawg yam pa kuang Britisiex yam jah sidah pui krai grawng pa lih to hak tiex ka daux hak tiex meung Vax. Lox daux bhaung, ah Hawx hoik sang hoek ka daux hak tiex an. Yam lih lox daux bhaung an, tom: rug lih tix mawh pa kriem. Yam an pui bhit hak tiex Britisiex kix lih jah tix keud grawng pa caw tix kuang tix giex hak tiex Vax yuh nan. Phan jhak plak been naing ka grawng naing, 1898 num dix, mawh pa num: ka pa ah tix puing teei hak tiex. Phan ang pon puing tix teei kah, 1894 num 1897 num dix, awm pa hoik sax tat lox grawng pa sang yuh meu hak tiex an, ang tau tix nyang chix yuh. Hawt meu hak tiex an khawm dee greung pa ang nyang pon tat meu khan kix, caw tix mawh hak tiex Vax mai: hak tiex an ang kix nyang pon tix tawng grawng nawh pie ceeix kawx, yam hoek Britisiex khan kix daux hak tiex an, pui hak tiex an khan kix ang doh rhawm tix teei ka kix, grawng pa mawh an kix, Britisiex meung Man tom: tang lai hu ka Britisiex meung India. Phan ah tix sang hu yuh meu hak tiex ka daux baoh an khan kix, can ceu Vax khan kix tee rug rieb tix tieb tie puing yuh naing ka ex.

Bawg yam an dix, hak tiex Vax 5 baux veng pa ot greem: pa thong bung Naw Kham U an, kix kawn ca rieb



tix puing ka cub Britisiar khan kix. Viang simiang giex kaing: pa tawx Britisiar an pa mawh Mang Long plak sivoie mai: hak tiex khri an kix ang rieb tix puing yuh naing kawx, Kang Seu, Somu mai: Cong ramang kix tak sang rieb tix puing ka kix tete.

Pa koe daux lai pa tang kix an baoux tiem tix deu ah nin, mawh kheu nan, cub caw pa jiang plak lien tiem tix deu grawng sang caw tix yuh naing ka hak tiex Vax tix ngaix sax yuh ka mawx. Hak tiex an, ang sax pon tix plaik laig ka daux meung Shiem pie tix bawg kawx, phan ang rhawm kieh kaing an mawh kaing pa jauh nham, tee caw tix hu plak hak tiex Hawx sivoie mai: deeh hoek tix tat meu hak tiex tom: tee chix nieh, Mr. Scott yum rhawm grawng an. Britisiar meung Man tom: tawm lox hoek ka Mr. Scott yam an awm in plak greem: tin.

Phan ex rug yuh naing mai: Vax kix tom: teeg tie, tom: lih mawh awm pa sang yuh tix, ceu pa tat meu hak tiex an, ang tau tix lai chix cheung tix bawg kawx, aux simie tix tawm deuh lox in.

Phan Hawx mhaing tix sau simaox meu ka daux hak tiex dee ang nyang koe krax kuang daux hak tiex Vax an kix, ex tee koe krax pa suksag mai: ceu Vax tete telai. Phan Hawx krai lao kum kawng grawng sang caw tix tat meu sinax praix, hu ka daux meung Vax tix bawg, ex caw tix ang kieh hak tiex Vax luan khaing hak tiex ex mai: caw tix kieh laig ka daux meu hak tiex cie ex. Phan grawng meu hak tiex sinax Hawx caw tix hu ka daux hak tiex Vax, son sang laig hak tiex Vax khawm uik ka daux meung Man, yam kum: grawng an tau mai: Hawx, ex caw tix coca yuh pon pawd grawng meu kieh koe yuh nan. Dee sidah khaix, son sang fah rhawm Hawx kix ka grawng an, phan caw tix tawx hak tiex plak blaong ka tang an kawx, caw tix dha kum: mai: kix. Phan yuh nan mai: phan Hawx kix ang fah rhawm kah, phan chix tix prah ploi grawng krax pa tat meu sinax hak tiex kawx lo tix prah ploi kah. Yam yuh kaing sang tat



meu hak tiex an, kheu caw ti ot plak hak tiex mai: yuh, krax pa kieh pui Britisiex an ang koe krax lhat grawng ku ceu hoik mawh beeh glawm Hawx kix uik.

Phan hawt yuh awm pa hoik koe been awm pa deuh plak piang an, maix mai: Vax ang lai chix koe ceu pa suksag grawng tix ceu kawx. Phan lix tix koe ceu pa suksag kheu grawng tix ceu ceu kawx, paw lai baox hu sivo, deeh plak khaix tix. Phan mawh grawng an, mawh caw maix tix kok krax teem khaing kru naing pa koe Hopang, ang khaw tix kok koe mai: cao: maix tang keud tix cie.

[Khet Myanma tihang-p.436]

Pa jhi daux krax yuh nan, mawh pa ang rhawm kieh krax suksag koe tau mai: Vax kheu grawng tix ceu kawx. Mr. Scott mawh pui pa lheu lox jhi daux krax ka nawh, kieh pa yuh tix luan khaing pa krai plak piang, kix cub pa mawh pui ting khan kix krai yuh nan. Scott yum rhawm ka kaing an mawh pa koe ngawh jum. Nawh pawd riang hak tiex, pa mawh hak tiex khraox. Can simiang giex kaing: Vax khan kix pa rien tix kleuk tau mai: Hawx an, nawh pon tieb tie kix ang kleuk. Nawh pon tix tawng grawng pa yuh Vax kix . Nawh pon tawng grawng khri ang lih khaing hak tiex Vax mhawm mhawm.[U Tin Maung Yin (Mahawetza) Khet Myanma ti hang.p.429]

Mr. Scott ang joeng mawh ngie yuh nawh kaing gut yeen ka ceu Vax kix, pie simiang giex kaing: pui Vax khan kix kawx, son ang kix sang laig ka daux tawm taix Hawx, nawh tom: coca tix yuh kiex Britisiex kix tat lox grawng kuang been hak tiex.

Grawh grawng hak tiex Vax mai: can ceu lai pa dex pa dawd mai: hak tiex Vax an khawm uik mai: khaix hoik sawg tix tawng ka grawng pa dex pa dawd mai: ceu Vax an khawm uik, khaix an, Britisiex kix tom: haok tix



puing ka hak tiex Vax, son sang pon tix plaik ceu Vax laig greem: krax bung kuang cub Koloni khan kix. Yam laig hoek cub pui bhit hak tiex, pa mawh cub Britisiex khan kix ka dauh hak tiex Vax an, pa rieb tix teei ka kix pa mawh simiang giex kaing: Vax tix blah kawx koe. Ceu Vax tix blah, viang ang moh tix rieb teei ka Britisiex kawx, kheu jao ang kix kub kru naing ang ah mai: kheu ang kix rhawm kieh hak tiex khan kix suksag ka naing ang ah, viang kix ang moh kawx, kix ca yuh tix awm pa moh mai: kha tix rieb ka kix. Simiang giex kaing: hak teix Vax tix blah, kix ang rhawm nghiet rhawm mhong ka grawng Britisiex pie ceeix kawx mawh kheu nan, kix tom: rieb tix puing mai: tieb tie ka kix tom: uik riang rao tix. Dauh hak tiex Vax tix blah pa mawh hak tiex **Kawn Leen-Kawn Maw** an, kix ang rhawm kieh Britisiex hoek ka dauh hak tiex dee ot tix pie ceeix kawx, viang Britisiex kix mhawm kraung naing mai: kraung naing pa tang siyox hoek ka kix miex ding kawx, kix ang koe rhawm lhat graung, kix viex rhawm kua rhawm vao tix mai: rieb tix puing mai: tieb tie ka Britisiex ka kawn kraung naing can pa koe tix khawm uik, kheu kix ang koe rhawm yuh siliex pui mai: ang rhawm kieh ceu pui tix kha rhawm jao koe krax moh kix ka ceu pui tix khan kix. Mawh kheu nan, kix sidah tix giex kraung naing ceu pa tix ang ah mai: kix rieb yuh naing ka kix ka kraung naing an ngie.

Britisiex kix, cheu tix laig hoek ka dauh hak tiex Vax miex bawg ang ah khawm kraung pa mhawm miex ding kawx, kix ang sax pon tix laig pie tix bawg kawx. Hak tiex dee ot Vax an, viang pui tang meung khan kix sivax sivhaing tix laig hoek miex ding miex bawg ang ah, kix yax tix deeh ing kheu kix ang chix pon tix laig hoek. Viang kix pui bhit hak tiex pa mawh Britisiex khan kix, hoek tix sang pon kuang ka hak tiex Vax kawx, mawh kheu ang kix pon kuang awm pa bak kix, jao an, kix ang lai tawng pa keud tix mai: kix guieh koe (2) baux, pa



mawh dee pon kuang (**Administered Area**) mai: dee ang pon kuang (**Unadministered Area**) mai: kix guieh koe (2) mu mai: kix ca kuang awm an ngie. Dau hak tiex Vax, dee ang Britisiex kix pon kuang pie tix bawg kawx an, kix kawn pawd rawm meek pa raoh piang dah dee an ka daux riang hak tiex pa yuh kix tix deuh. Ka dee an kix kok mawh dee ot Vax bliex (**The Wild Wa**) khan kix, pa tiem kix plak lai Kalapaing.

Viang ah ka mawx kawx ang ah, hak tiex an dee ang Britisiex pon ot kah an, koe been 400 lhak rob vung viang an. Phan mawh gawng pa koe rob vung viang an kix, hoik kied sidaing lhaong tom: deeg mai: pai: awm piang rao ma. Piang gawng an koe rawm nhawng pa kok ceu kaux nawh mawh Nhawng Ngek mai: kok mawh Nhawng Khio plak lox Shiem mai: kok mawh Long Thang plak lox Hawx, pa mawh nhawng pa koe ceu kaux (3) ceu. Nhawng an mawh deeh jah rawm Kha tix lih hu mai: pui krai klawng an koe khri tom: nie, mai: mawh lon mawh mu pa koe hawt klawng an. Rawm klawng an, koe simaox tix dah pa awm riang cak mai: tawb ka piang rawm klawng an khawm ra: plak mai: rawm klawng an lih khaing green: vaig cak an, mawh kheu jao an, pui tom: kok rawm klawng an mawh rawm klawng **Cak khri** tix blah.

Mawh kheu dee an mawh dee pa kied rieh kied nu krax ka daux hak tiex ka dee an, tom: ang sax hoek green: tawm taix dee kuang pui, pie tix bawg kawx. Tom: daux bawg yam singaix in kawx, piang hak tiex ang nyang pon tix tawng grawng dee hak tiex an tom: kriem kre. Rang ting gawng lua pa koe daux hak tiex Vax ka dee an, hoik pliag awm griang khi toh piang rao ma. Ka dee mawh dee ot Vax kid kaing: ah kix nan daux lai satang pa tiem pui jiang kix khan kix. Ka daux ceu pui Vax, mawh ngie pui tix cub ngie khaing pa kid kaing: heue. Viang mawh nan ceu Vax kix kawx, awm pa yuh kix ka daux hak tiex cao: kix, yuh ka mawx kix kawn yuh nang nan ka pui



plak prāix. Pa tiem kix tix deuh yuh nan, ang caw ang khaw.

[U Tin Maung Yin, Khet myanma ti hang]

Lai an mawh pa tiem kix son sang kieh pui tawng
grawng pa hoek tix kudah kudee mai: mawh son sang mhawm
lah lai son kix cub Britisiar. Phan ah tete, viang kix Britisiar
jheeh nyaw miex ding kawx ang pon. Viang kix ploi kru naing
hu puing kawx kheu kix ang pon, kix tom: krai awm pui pa ang
yaox tix ih plix siiet mai: krai plix siet an niex. Kix mawh pa koe
rhawm kawx awm sox prāix.



Tai sinai (Tai awp)

Tai sinai (phen) mawh pa tawx krax kha rhawm ka kawn pui piang hak tiex khawm uik mai: pa kieh ju pui faux lak pak leeing, pa mawh khaox sinai, tai sinai. Hak tiex dee ot ceu Vax pa koe daux meung Man plak sivoe plak jee mai: pa koe plak sivoe rawm Sikrong, pa mawh dee koe gawng koe rawm mai: dee sikied hak tiex, dee nie rawm lhiex, dee koe gawng ting gawng lhaong, dee nie koe rang ting mai: glhawng, khaox pa koe baoh an, mawh pa chix kieh koe phon, son mhawm tai sinai (phen) kah. Hak tiex Vax kheu mawh dee yuh kix ma loh dee ku num, khaox ox ang pon kham mai: khaox ox, tiag tu sidaing faux sipiag an, hak tiex kawx ang koe ngau phon, kroh hu tix ngaix hoik tix ngaix. Ra loe num tix bawg, kix loh dee yuh tix ma, kheu hoik hit ngau (phon) tiex mai: kroh tiex hu sipie sipie, sidah khaix ang lai mhawm ka dee an kawx, ca kawn chix tix sum: tai sinai (phen) mai: ca mhawm phen ka dee an.

Ka daux hak tiex an, mawh jah tix sum: tai sinai tom: bawg yam mawx dix lie? Mawh pon simie tai sinai (phen) tix laig hoek khaing krax plak mawx dix lie? Mawh pui mawx pa plaik an laig hoek ka daux hak tiex meung Man dix lie? Mawh pui pa yuh ka mawx, mawh cub caw pui pa yuh ka mawx pa viex an hoek ka daux hak tiex Vax yam mawx dix lie? Mawh keud kix grawng pa tix, tix viex phen laig hoek ka daux hak tiex Vax pa ah nan, pa mawh lox chawku ku ceu grawng an, phan deeh ciied tix yaoh mai: sawg tix tawng ka grawng ceu an khan kix, ex tom: chix tix tawng ka grawng pa laig tai sinai (phen) an ka daux hak tiex Vax, koe riah koe num: dee mawx. Piang meung hak tiex kudah kudee mai: meung Asiax khawm uik, can dee mhawm lhiex, koek mai: dee mhawm tix sum: phen kudah kudee, dee mawx ang ah, ang koe dee via pa ang sum: phen pie tix dah tix dee kawx.

1839 num dix, grawng pa yuh Hawx mai: Kalapaing naing ka pāox tix, mawh jao pa rieb Hawx tix giex kraung lai pa mawh phen 20000 teug (720000) coi ka daux Guan Tong tan:, kix gleeing



kraung an ka ngu mai: yuh faux, mawh kheu sidaing som phen pa viex cub Kalapaing an tom: nie, Kalapaing tom: ang fah rhawm ka grawng an, yam an mawh naing phen pa jah Kalapaing tix yuh mai: Hawx, pa koe daux lai grawng hak tiex meung, mhai tix deuh yuh nan. Bawg yam an dix, kix pui pa kaoh plak laig singaix, sidaing plaik phen laig ka daux meung Hawx tom: nie. Pui tang meung khan kix mai: cao: pa yuh lai ting pui meung Hawx khan kix, kix kied sidaing nie pon rao lai phen pa yuh tix. Pui meung Hawx mai: pui tang meung khan kix, pui yuh lah lai ku kaux, iak nie, kix viex tix plaik phen laig ka daux hak tiex Hawx. Yam jah phao ka siveo an dix, mawh kheu Pawtugi kix, plaik phen laig ka daux meung Hawx mai: pon rao tom: nie, khaix an Datch, Pyintit, English, Amerikan hawt yuh awm pa yuh kix mai: yuh lai phen awm kix yuh nan. Ka daux bawg yam baux 19 siyieh num, phen pa lih khaing hak tiex India tom: nie an, kix plaik laig ka daux meung Hawx, yam an Kalapaing English kix lih mawh ceu pui pa sidaing plaik phen laig khaing pāox tix.

Yam kuang pui bhit hak tiex pa mawh Britisiar khan kix ka daux meung Man plak seh, ka daux 1860 num yam an dix, pa mawh simiang kuang kaing tix kaux pa kaux Dalax Hosi ploi ka Mr. Temble mai: Calnel Brue kiex hu ka simiang ting Phiera mai: kix kum kawng ka grawng pa kuang hak tiex mai: grawng pa sang yuh lah lai, son hu lai ling tix coh liag kraung, khaix hoik tang kix lai grawng an, kix tom: baoo tat tix deuh been krax pa sang lai ling ing tiang ka coh liag tix kraung khrai khan kix. Phan toek ka ceu pa ting ceu pa kaoh khaing grawng an kie nieh,

Baux 20. Yam in ka daux veng Pago, can pui pa giex (lai) pa pon tix yuh lai phen, kix tat meu dee yuh tix lai phen piang pui meung. Cub caw pui ting cao: kuang ka daux Britisiar khan kix, tom: ca koe rhawm tix tieb tie kix ang plaik phen laig ka daux hak tiex Invax. Phan mawh pui hak tiex Invax khan kix, ang chix tix yawt phen, kix pa mawh simiang Invax tom: ploi lox yuh nan. Viang mawh nan pui Invax kix, hoik yuh tix awm Hawx mai: Kalalung khankix mai: kix hoik yuh tix shiao phen awm kix heue. Ka daux bawg in Britisiar



kix tom: baox keud yuh nin, ex kawm lo tix tieb tie phen ang laig ka dee in kix lie? Kix baox keud yuh nan tix bawg. Phan ex ang lai lo tix tieb tie yuh nan, ex tee koe mau laig tix miex nyao ah nan.

Phan jhak tix yoax ceu an, ex hoik pon tix tawng ka grawng mawh pui mawx pa plaik phen laig ka daux meung Man. Yam in krax nu krax khawm mawh kheu tai sinai (phen) in, pa koe tom: nie ka daux meung Man kudah kudee in, hoik jah tix lih hoek khaing tom: yam an dix. Num pa hoik luan tix siyieh pai sivoie an dix, cub Britisiak khan kix, ting rhawm ka kraung naing mai: yuh tix kieh meung Man lih tix mawh Koloni mai: teei tix kuang ka meung Man son sang pon kix rao lai tix tom: nie, kix tom: jah tix plaik phen laig, kieh pui sum: phen. Krax pa jah tix sum: phen, mawh pa kaoh khaing meung Hawx khaing hak tiex Yunnan mai: laig hoek ka daux meu hak tiex meung Man sivoie. [Man, Thai lai grawng been, p.113] Mawh kheu Britisiak kix koh keen mai: kieh pui yuh phen, krax sum: phen mai: krax shiao phen tom: lih koe hu tom: nie. Ka daux pa tiem plak piang daux meung Man hak tiex Vax -

1 Mawh jah tix sum: phen daux bawg yam mawx dix lie?

1 Simie phen jah tix tawx hoek khaing dee mawx lie?

1 Mawh pui mawx, cub mawx pa plaik laig pa ah nan hoik tawng ex kah.

Grawng pa lih hak tiex dee sidah hak tiex Man mai: hak tiex Lao mai: hak tiex Thai kix paox tix, pa kok mawh hak tiex (3) daok tan:, mawh dee yuh pui phen tom: nie an, mawh jao pa hoek Hawx paing kix tix cax hak tiex pui, Hawx raoh yuh naing mai: Hawx paing, yam an Hawx paing som ka Hawx raoh mai: to tix laig hoek ka daux veng Cing Tung tom: nie. 1953 num, pa mawh hak tiex Kokang Vax, pa koe daux hak tiex Shiem plak blaong mai: hak tiex Vax pa ot plak meung Shiem plak jee, Meung Tung, Meung Sat, hak tiex Yang raoh, hak tiex Yang paing mai: kix laig tix hoek tom: sidah ka daux hak tiex Mon tan: . Jah ka bawg yam jah kru naing Hawx paing tix laig hoek yam an dix, ang joeng mawh ngie hoek kix tix yuh lai phen daux hak



tiex Shiem ngie khaing, ka dee hoek ot kix dee mawx ang ah, hoik lih mawh dee yuh lung pui tix sum: phen tete telai.

Ka daux bawg yam daux num 20 baux siyieh num sivoie, cub Hawx paing Kumingtang kix hoek ka daux hak tiex Man plak hak tiex meung Shiem plak sivoie blaong mai: plak sivoie khawm uik. Yam an kix yaox pa sidaing mhawm lah lai phen plak meung Thai, son sang pon plaik tix tawx phen daux meung Thai tan:, kix yuh tix kieh pui yuh phen yam an. Ka daux naing Vietnam dix, pui Kumingtang pa kawn deuk khan kix, kix tawng pa lo cub lien Amerikan khan kix mai: kix tawx ceu pa lo kix an hu ka plak meung Thai.

Tom yam jah dix, meung Thai hoik dawg sitoe tix tau mai: cub Hawx paing pa sidaing yuh lai phen kix mai: kix yuh ceu sitah pa awp pa kieh pui yhot plak hak tiex meung Thai plak blaong. Sitah pa awp pa kieh pui yaoh rhawm pa mawh sitah pa kieh pui yhot an, ang koe kraung son sang yuh ceu an ka daux meung Man pie ceeix kawx. Ceu an khan kix mawh pa liag pa pon kix khaing meung tang meung khan kix. Phan mawh sitah pa awp pa kieh pui yaoh rhawm pa mawh sitah brung an, jah tix laig daux sinax meu meung Man daux 1996 num dix mai: pon jah tix giex pon yam an.

Ka daux meung Thai mawh dee shiao pui phen mai: sitah pa awp pa mawh sitah brung, khawm kuad khawm kawn nyawm mai: simex sibun, viang mawh nan kix ca yuh tix kieh an mawh pa yuh ceu Vax mai: kix pon krax lud ka piang ceu Vax. Phan ah tete telai, pa plih phen mai: pa plih sitah brung, pa kieh pui yaoh rhawm, pa kieh pui yhot an kix, mawh meung Thai mai: pui yuh kaing hak tiex khan kix, pa ot daux meung Thai khan kix, kix mawh cao: yuh kraung lih mai: kix mawh cao: pa plih num: mau mai: plih kraung shiao ku ceu son sang yuh sitah brung. [Lai grawng hak tiex Man mai: Thai:, p.114]

Grawng in pa koe plak piang -

- * Son sang vieh hu kaing sum: phen an, mawh pui mawx cao: suso.
- * Mawh pui mawx pa kieh lai phen haok huan, mawh pa yuh pui mawx pa ah nan, hoik mawh lox pawk son an.



Ceu Vax khan kix mawh ceu pui pa ang keud jee blaong mai: mawh pui deux aw. Ceu Vax kix sum: phen son kix yuh lah lai kieh kix haok huan, kix lih ceu kaux mai: mawh pa ang sak vaig, ang kix mawh pa raux dee ot daux hot sibhawm. Sin ngao brai, kaing ang khaw pa deuh Britisiar daux ceu Vax tom: yam an, pa mawh tai sinai (phen) an, tom: hoik luan tix siyieh num yam in, kawm diang mawh krax kaig tua tom: daux singaig yam in.

Naing pa ra: lai puing p̄aox tix daux hak tiex Vax

Yam jah dix ceu pui Vax khan kix, kix kaoh khaing sigang lih tix mu khaing, khaix hoik guieh kix p̄aox tix khaing dee an mai: kix tang sawg dee ot tix, dee klai rib mhawm rawm, dah mawx dee an, grawng pa jah kix tix ot koe yuh nin, hoik koe sakse grawng an mai: pon tix yaox sakse an khan kix tom: singaig. Khaix hoik tang ot kix tau mai: ceu cad mawx ceu cad an mai: doeh diang mawx doeh diang an mai: yam hoik kied rheung khaix an, mawh kheu hoik kied hun jung pui kix ang ah mai: hoik mawh kub pa ih pa un son kix ang ah mai: mawh kheu koe rhawm kix tix cie ka kraung pa yuh p̄aox tix ang ah, khaix hoik lih koe been kid kaing: tix yaong mai: tix yaong ang lai khaw p̄aox mai: cha lah p̄aox tix mai: pawk bix ka p̄aox tix, tix kaux lai tix kaux, kix grhang tix cie hak tiex mai: kix coca tix kieh hak tiex ot tix grum naog haok huan, kix sawg tix koh keen hak tiex ka dee ot p̄aox tix, kix hu tix cax hak tiex yuh p̄aox tix, kix rhim tix tee krak, moi pa coh pa liag p̄aox tix, mawh kheu jao kaing pa yuh nan, kix ang lai koe krax pa khaw caw ka p̄aox tix mai: dee ot kix lih tix koe krax suksag jao kaing pa ang kix ih rhawm rhi simau p̄aox tix.

Yam laig hoek cub Britisiar kix ka daux hak tiex Vax yam an dix, kix yaox pa guieh ceu Vax kix cub caw ang khaw p̄aox tix, cao: giex kaing: ka daux ceu Vax kix, ang khaw p̄aox tix, simiang giex kaing: khan kix kawx, simah ka p̄aox mai: cha lah ka p̄aox tix mai: krax suksag koe sinax ceu Vax kix, yam yaox Britisiar



kix ka pa yuh kix nan ka p̄aox tix, kix nie gauw rhawm mai: kix baox yuh tix kieh kix koe krax ang khaw p̄aox tix mai: nied tix kieh naing koe sinax kix mai: kieh kix puing puah ka p̄aox tix.

Khaix hoik pon meung Man ka been lawd luan mai: tang kuang ka meung cao: tix, baux ju Palimang, baux ju vawng pau meung, baux ju tieh been Gaongsi, baux ju (M.S.L.) tom: hoek baux ju an tix baux hoik tix baux, kix pa mawh cao: giex kaing: dauw ceu Vax khan kix ang khaw ka p̄aox tix mai: kix kawn diang yuh naing ka p̄aox tom: hoek ka dauw bawg yam an. Yam yuh nan ka p̄aox tix, Kawn Leen mai: Kawn Maw puing p̄aox ang khaw p̄aox tix, Lung Khua mai: Moeg Raix puing p̄aox tix jao grhang kix tix cax hak tiex p̄aox tix, Moeg Raix mai: Kawn Mau puing p̄aox tix, T̄aoh Mie mai: Man Rai puing p̄aox tix, T̄aoh Mie mai: Yaong Rai puing p̄aox tix tom: rheung 4 num, Yaong Breh mai: Cong Ramang puing p̄aox tix, Dawng Seng mai: Lah Lhaok, Yaong Leen puing p̄aox tix, Sao Hin mai: Yaong Soi puing p̄aox tix, Mang Shiang mai: Panglong grhang hak tiex ka p̄aox tix mai: lih tix mawh naing sinax kix, khu ka dauw hak tiex Vax, cao: giex kaing: ang khaw p̄aox tix mai: lih tix yuh naing ka p̄aox tix tix kaux lai tix kaux mai: ang koe krax nhim krax yien yawg jao an.

Ka dauw bawg yam tix blah chix lih koe pa yuh nin. Yam yuh ceu Vax kix tix koe nyiex ma, pa mawh plak simex, mhaing tix pon ngawh prawng khaing nyiex sibun kawn chix koe tix blah. Yaong tix blah kix kied ting ngawh prawng mai: tix blah iak ngawh prawng. Ka dauw bawg yam an, mawh bawg yam shia mau khri, mawh khu nan, phan kawn simex tix kaux moh tix tee ka kawn sibun pa ot dee kied nu ngawh prawng pui an, kix yuh chix yaox chix sipub ka krax nu krax cien khu ceu an. Pui tix blah, nyiex sibun yie chix mhaing krak moi khaing nyiex simex, dee iak ra: mu, loe mu. Khaix hoik grum rhawm miex keeing kix ka grawng kawn p̄aix pa sang mawh nyiex ma tau khawm ra: plak kix, kix yie chix dha tix tawx krak (Phan ang mawh nan) moi tix mu, sivo ang nyang prawng. Miex keeing khawm ra: plak hoik grum rhawm tix sang tawx mai: phan ang



nyang pon tawx khawm uik, can pa kawn caw tix tawx pa kawn deuk khan kix, pa mawh nyiex plak bun khan kix yie chix hu tix teei krak moi cie plak simex tom: hoek daux nyiex yaong dee ot kix. Bawg blah phan kix lud keud ka p̄aox tix, tix kaux lai tix kaux, mawh khuu grawng an, tix yaong mai: tix yaong yie chix koe krax simah simaing p̄aox tix mai: yie chix lih tix mawh krax koeng riang ciang khoi ka p̄aox tix jao grawng an.

Ceu kaing pa yuh nan khan kix, hoik rug sax lih tix koe tete telai. Phan ang pon kieh ceu pa nu pa iak khan kix kieh grai, yie chix lih tix mawh krax nu pa ting pa vieh ka grawng an. Phan ang yuh kaing an mhawm, tix yaong mai: tix yaong, tix eeng mai: tix eeng, yie chix cha chix puing ka p̄aox tix sipiag grawng an.

**Grawng dah hu beenli Khrityan com rawm daux hak tiex
Vax mai: ngai: lai Vax**

Grawng dah hu beenli Khrityan com rawm

1900-1901 num, ka daux bawg yam an khan kix, cub caw pa sawg tix tawx li Khrityan pa mawh pui Amerikan, pa ceu kaux nawh mawh Sara ting William Marcus Young, tiem lai hu ka kuad cao: giex kaing: ceu pui Vax, pa ot plak sivoie blaong hak tiex Vax grawng sang kieh kix rieb ka tix, khuu hoek nawh son sang tawx beenli Khrityan com rawm ah nan. Mawh khuu Vax hoik dawg ang khaw rhawm mai: dawg ang rhawm jhak ka pui paing ngai: khan kix, kix keud tix ah nin daux rhawm tix, khuu kix simie tix puing ka ex, kix nieb pie tix ah hoek tawx beenli ka ex kix ah nan mai: Vax cawng rieb tix puing ka Kala pui paing ngai: khan kix. Yam an kix tat daux rhawm tix ah nin, son sang tawx beenli daux ceu Vax ang tau tix chix yie, khaix an kix deeh ing khaing tan:.



1901 num khix 2 - 26 ngaix, Sara ting William Marcus Young, pa mawh pui meung Amerikan an, lih khaing veng Hsipaw mai: deeh hu ot ka daux veng Cing Tung. Phan hoek ngaix lah, pa mawh singaix lah phuan ngaix tix bawg, nawh cawng rieb tix krai lox buan gaux rhawm grawng krax taoh Yesux ka pui pa hoek coh liag khan kix, pa mawh ceu pui Vax, Shiem, Lahu, Plang, Michax, Akha khan kix mai: phan pui saux koe, nawh rieb tix pai sitah ka pui saux mai: teem: coi ka pui pa lo krax teem: khan kix.

Grawng pa hoek beenli Khrityan com rawm an, hoik dah hu jah tom: veng Cing Tung tom: hu ka daux ceu pui tang ceu. Son sang baox vieh hu beenli Khrityan com rawm ku dah, viang rawg akhuang tix yuh sasana ka simiang giex kaing: Cing Tung kawx, nawh ang cu tix tawx akhuang. Khaix an been tix num, nawh baox kum: kawng krai lao mai: cub kuad cao hak tiex khan kix mai: ka simiang giex kaing: khan kix, kix tom: kawn jah tix tawx akhuang ka daux bawg yam an.

Kaing sasana pa yuh cub caw pa sawg tix tawx beenli Khrityan com rawm an, kix hoik jah khaing rawb reem veng Cing Tung tan: mai: grawng an baox dah hu tom: hoek ka daux hak tiex Vax, khaix an, 1907 num can kix plak Man Tong Man Teue, Yaong Soi, Shakaingshi ka daux hak tiex an, pui tix kaux pa mawh cao: jhai lih bleeh ka daux ceu Vax, pa mawh Tax Pu Cao Meung (tix blah kok nawh mawh Tax Pang Nhai) teei pui 12 kaux khaing ka daux ceu Vax, Lahu, Shiem mai: ploi kix hu ka daux veng Cing Tung ka Sara ting William Marcus Young mai: kieh kix hu kum: grawng pa chix tix hoek tawx beenli Khrityan com rawm ka daux hak tiex Vax mai: kieh kix ghaok kix hoek. Ka daux kix pa hu kah cub caw pa tawx beenli Khrityan 12 kaux an, pa kok ceu kaux nawh mawh **Tax Ai Rong**, nawh mawh Vad pa ot daux cawng Vad yaong Sikho, kheu Sara ting Marcus Young krai grawng krax taoh Yesux ka kix mai: khaix hoik mhong lox buan gaux rhawm, nawh yum rhawm mai: rieb tix teei, khaix an 1908 num, khix 4- 17 ngaix, nawh rieb tix com rawm



ka dauw tawm taix Sara ting William Marcus Young mai: nawh mawh pui pa jah tix rieb tix com rawm, pui jah yum rhawm ka Yesux sivoie pāox tix ka dauw ceu pui Vax. Singaix pa jah **Tax Ai Rong** (Tax Vad Rong) tix com rawm 1908 num khix 4 -17 ngaix an, hoik mawh singaix pa jah beenli Khrityan com rawm tix laig ka dauw ceu pui Vax. Can kix pa hoek ka Sara lhong ting William Marcus Young 12 kaux an, khaix hoik gau kix tix chix lai, kix deeh ing ka dee ot tix mai: kix ruad roi gum lox Siyiex ka pui dee hoek tix ku dahdee, khaix an hak tiex Vax ku dah dee pon tix mhong lox buan mai: yum rhawm ka Yesux kheu an, kaing sasana Cao: Khrit tom: dah hu ka dauw hak tiex Vax kudah ku dee.

Ngai: lai Vax

Tax Ai Rong pa mawh pa jah tix com rawm sivoie pui ka dauw ceu Vax, nawh gau lai Shiem tau mai: cub Sara ting William Marcus Young mai: khaix hoik pon nawh pyinya 1910 num, nawh cheu tix thut lai Vax ka ngai: lai Shiem, viang mawh kawx nan, lox Vax mai: lox sikah Vax, pa mawh lox ah lox krai khan kix ang doh cu tix sidah mai: ngai: lai Shiem, viang nawh coca tix yuh, yuh ka mawx ang chix khaw caw awm pa simie nawh tix yuh .

Khaix an, cub caw pa tawx beenli Khrityan khan kix, yam hoek kix dee ot Vax tix dah hoik tix dah, kix nghiet tix mhong lox sikah Vax mai: lox krai lox lao Vax kix, sang hu khaw ka ngai: lai Liettini mai: khaix hoik pon kix tix tawng pa khaw lox sikah Vax ka lox lai Liettini, kix tom: shiao lai Liettini mai: jah tix thut ngai: lai Vax dauw 1930 num heue. 1933 num, hoik pon yuh tix kieh lai phat glawk jah koe heue. Kawn simex Sara ting William Marcus Young, pa kok ceu kaux nawh mawh Rev. Vincent Young mai: cub Sara Vax khan kix pa mawh Rev. Yaw Sux Chin (Cing Tung), Rev. Sam Pleek (Yaong Raog), Sara Ai Pao (Na Phat- Man Tong), Sara Ngox Meung (Yaong Soi), Sara Nyi Seu (Rho Mawng- Yaong Soi), Rev. Sam Pleek (Cing Tung) khrawm paox tix yuh lai Vax mai: kix yuh miex ngai: lai



koe (26) mu, kawn ngai: lai (13) mu mai: kieh mawh ngai: lai num jah ngai: lai Vax.

Miex ngai: lai (26) mu

K	HK(KH)*	NG	S	SH	NY
T	HT (TH)*	N	P	HP(PH)*	M
Y	R	L	V	W	H
C	CH	D	G	B	F
		J	Z	Q	

Kawn ngai: lai (13) mu

A	E	EH (IE)*	AW	OI
AO	AU	AI	I	O
	U	UI (EE)*	EU	

Khaix hoik plih kix lai Vax lih koe, plak nie shiao ngai: lai Vax ka phuk lai can pa shiao beenli Khrityan, pa mawh lai phat ku ceu mai: phuk lai lox lao been, phuk lai sigang khri, pa mawh lai sigang khri kawn baux lai iak khan kix. 1933 num jah tix thut lai sigang khri Vax pa khraox lih plak lox Vax, khaix an 1938 num khix 7 - 15 ngaix jah tix pon yuh mawh phuk lai.

Yam an dix, pa yuh lih mawh phuk lai plak lox Vax mawh in kix,

1. Phuk lai gau pa mawh phuk lai gau glawk jah.
2. Phuk lai sigang khri pa khraox.
3. Phuk lai rhax yaog yaw.
4. Phuk lai lox lao pa koe daux lai sigang khri pa prim.
5. Phuk lai lox buan gaux rhawm.
6. Phuk lai grawng krax taoh pa tee khaing lai sigang khri pa khraox.
7. Phuk lai Khrityan lox chaw lox pawk khan kix.

[* Mawh pa hoik deeh cox tix shiao yam in .]



Baux bawg yam Phieksit Japan

Yam kuang cub pa bhit hak tiex kix pa mawh Britisiex ka daux meung Man yam an dix, kix pa mawh meung pa awm been p̄aox tix, been Phieksit Jamani, Itali, Japan an kix, kix awm rhawm p̄aox been p̄aox tix mai: lih koe ka daux bawg yam an. 1939 num dix, naing ting piang hak teix jah tix mawh ka daux haktiex Uyawpax. Kix meung Nazi Jamani laig tix puing ka Datch mai: Pyintit mai: teei ka meung an mai: kix sau plix taoh ka daux meung Britisiex tom: kin tete. Mawh khu hoek Britisiex, Pyintit mai: Datch kix tix puing teei ka hak tiex plak lih singaix pa mawh meung Asiax, yam kawn puing kix tix teei meung an kix, Nazi Jamani mai: Phieksit Itali khan kix laig tix puing ka daux meung ot kix daux meung Uyawpax glang an, mawh khu nan, kix ang lai p̄ex tix priex rien ka meung pa hoik puing kix tix teei, pa mawh meung pa koe daux meung Asiax khan kix. Ka daux hak tiex Koloni an khan kix, mawh dee lih khaox yangyit, dee lih nam man mai: dee lih kraung can pa simie Japan kix tix cie ku ceu, Japan yaox ka ceu an mai: keud tix puing teei ka Koloni an kix khawm uik.

1941 num khix 12 - 7 singaix, Japan nieb pon sau plix taoh ka daux guang dee tum: reu mai: ka daux guang dee pan cag po cie meung Amerikan. Ka daux singaix an nhaox, Japan ka hu sau plix taoh ka cag po ka daux **Gu an** (klawn tiex) mai: ka daux Singapore mai: ka daux veng ting pa koe ka daux meung Philipine khan kix, ka daux bawg yam singaix an kix, cub kru naing pa hu piang tiex cie Japan khan kix, haok hu plak hak tiex Indojaingna mai: laig hu ka daux meung Thai. Khaix an khix 12 - 8 ngaix, Amerikan, English, Datch khan kix, kix jah tix pao: grawng sang yuh naing mai: naing ting ra: bawg tix bawg tiang tix hoek bleeh ka daux meung Asiax plak lih singaix khan kix.

1942 num khix 5, Japan kix puing tix teei ka meung Man mai: kuang kix ka been Phieksit. Yam hoek Japan tix kuang ka daux meung Man yam an dix, kix rud rhim kieh pui yuh lien mai: khrawm tix teei priex ih pui, khraix khrawm tix deuh, yuh mau ce pa ang laig been,



tuk tiak tukte ka pui, yuh kaing pa kheem gut pa map pa kha ku ceu ka pui hak tiex, ang koe been pa khaw pa caw ka piang pui hak tiex, mawh kheu nan pui hak tiex ang rhawm jhak ka Japan, sidaing khreeing ka kix tete. Yam hoek Japan tix kuang ka daux meung Man, ka daux hak tiex Vax plak jee kawx kix hoek mai: kix hoek daux Pang Sang, khaix hoik hu ciied kix tix yaox ka tab Long Hai, kix hu ka plak Cong Long, Loi Nong mai: kix puing ka Hawx paing Kumingtang pa ot tan: mai: yuh kix laux khawm uik. Kix hoek ka daux hak tiex Vax plak blaong mai: hoek tix yuh tab ka daux Cing Chang, Pang Khawn kix ang ot tan: tom: rheung, ka daux pa ang awt rheung kix tom: deeh veeh tix ing plak khaix kix.

Pui hak tiex Vax kix, yaox tix kham geu krax pa yeen pa nai pui ku jheeng jheeng. Bawg tix blah baux ju Japan dix gleeing hax ka ngu mai: baux ju Enggalek dix baox dig kix greem: caong tix. Daux bawg yam sinax an tix bawg bawg, Hawx paing kix kawn hoek tix tawx krax kin krax kha.

Baux bawg yam luad luan (Sivat ot) mai: Vax

1914 num tom: 1918 num, khaix hoik hoik naing ting bawg jah tix bawg, can meung hak tiex pa hoik sax yaox tix kham ka been Koloni pa sawg cax hak tiex pui an kix, pui hoik tawng ka been pa ang mhawm kix ku meung hak tiex. Yam an Brittiisax pa bhut hak tiex, kix deuh meung Man mawh meung pa ot greem: Koloni pa koe daux hak tiex India tix mu. Khaix hoik tiem sire kix pa mawh cub Koloni mai: khaix hoik yawm krax ot kix, rhawm rhi pa hoik laux pa hoik brai pui hak tiex meung Man khan kix, tom: deeh tang tix yaog yaoh mai: tang tix deeh haing. 1906 num beenli pui ceu, been plak pyinya, son sang yuh kaing ceu in khan kix, cub caw Buddhax pa mawh beenli Vad tix cub pa kok ceu kaux cub an mawh (Y.M.B.A.) lih koe ka daux bawg yam an. 1920 num ka daux meung Man, cub an kix lih tix mawh cub caw pa ting tix mu, loh ceu kaux cub caw an mawh (G.C.B.A.). Cub caw Ji.Si.Bi.E an, jah tix yuh krax pa so kaoh



vaoh cung ka son ceu pui meung Man, jah ka daux num (1920-1930) ka daux bawg yam sinax an, lih tix mawh cub caw pa ting tix cub.

[Lai grawng meung Man (2006)p.3,4,5.]

Ka daux 1920 num, cub Koloni meung Man kix jah tix paoh cawng pyinya lhaong glawk ka daux veng Yankong pa mawh cawng Tiekkato. Nyawm cawng pa haok huan tix blah ang cu tix rieb ka been pa deuh kix son cawng pyinya pa lhaong glawk an mai: kix tuk tiak ka been pa yuh kix an. 1920 num nyawm cawng yuh krax tieh feen mai: krax tieh feen pa yuh kix an, lih tix mawh pa kieh rhawm pui hak tiex khan kix haing mai: lih mawh ceu pa tawx satix grawng meung Man caw tix luad luan khaing greem: tawm taix pa kuang Britisi-ax. Yam an kix paoh cawng Kawlek ka daux veng Yankong daux Bahang tix mu, kheu sang tuk tiak kix ka been vawng Britisi-ax pa mawh been deuh kix son cawng pyinya lhaong glawk pa mawh cawng Tiekkato an. Sara ting Takhin Kodaw Mhaing mawh cao: giex cawng Kawlek an yam an. Yam an kheu sang tuk tiak kix ka been pa deuh Koloni an, kix paoh cawng gau lai, pa gau sidah 10 glawk kudah mai: viex rhawm kua tix yuh khawm rhawm tix. Jah yam an, hak tiex Man jah daux hak tiex plak seh tom: hoek daux hak tiex piang gawng piang lua, pui meung Man khan kix lih koe rhawm haing rhawm si lhiao ku kaux pui mai: kudah kudee. 1920 num, mawh kheu nyawm cawng ting khan kix yuh krax tieh feen ka vawng Britisi-ax kix, yam an krax pa yuh kix nyawm cawng an, hoik lih tix mawh pa kieh sok rhawm pui hak tiex siduad kah, son sang chix keud pui grawng sang pon tix luan khaing tawm taix Britisi-ax. Jah yam an, ka daux meung Man dix, kheu jah daux singaix pa tieh feen, haok khix Man Tasaong mong (10) ngaix, tom: deuh singaix an mawh **Singaix ceu pui rom** daux meung Man .

Grawng pa tuk tiak ka vawng Koloni Britisi-ax an, ang lai joeng mawh ngie daux cub kawn nyawm cawng khan kix, hoik tiang tix hu hoek ka daux pui pa yuh ma kaung: khan kix mai: tiang hoek ka pui pa yuh kaing ku ceu khan kix mai: tiang hoek ka can kix pa mawh pui pa yuh kaing simiang vawng Britisi-ax khan kix. Yam lih naing ting



piang hak tiex ra: bawg tix bawg, cao: giex kaing: pa lih koe ka daux meung Man tix kaux pa mawh Takhin Aung San, kum: kawng mai: kix pa koe rhawm tix yuh naing, son sang pon meung Man tix luad luan khaing daux tawm taix pui, kix hu plak meung Hawx son sang pon kix tix sitoe yuh kaing tau mai: cub pa laig been Kungmyonit. Kix hoek ka daux meung Hawx daux veng **Amoing**. Daux bawg yam an, veng Amoing mawh dee pon kuang simiang Japan, mawh khu nan kix ang pon tix sitoe yuh paox pie tau mai: Kummyonit meung Hawx yam an.

Khaix hoik pon yaoux tix sikah tau mai: simiang Phieksit Japan, pa kok kix ceu kaux nawh mawh Bo Moco (pa ah kix) Suzuki (Colonel Suzuki) ka daux meung Hawx, veng Amoing an, kix kum: grawng son sang pon meung Man krax luad luan mai: grawng pa caw tix yuh kru naing meung Man koe mai: grawng pa caw tix teem: ka son sang pon meung Man krax luad luan mai: simiang khaw rhawm ka lox grawng an mai: tat lox dud ka grawng an. Awm pa hoik grum rhawm tix rieb yuh kru naing meung Man mai: kix teei riang rao ka Japan yuh lien Man cub kru naing (30) kaux, kix lih khaing meung Japan laig plak meung Thai mai: hoek ka daux meung Man.

Cub pui bhit hak tiex pa mawh Britisiex an, jah 1919 num dix, kix hoik guieh krax kuang tix ka daux meung Man koe baux, pa mawh meung Man plak seh mai: meung Man plak laong. Khaix hoik laig Phieksit Japan tix hoek ka daux meung Man dix, pa guieh kix tix yuh kieh Dr. Bax Maw mawh cao: kuang, kix plaik hak tiex Vax mai: hak tiex Yang laig ka daux dee kuang son meung Shiem. Yam hoek ka daux num 1945 num, khaix hoik tho **Phieksit win yo tang** kraung naing mai: hoik som ka kru naing rob rom paox tix an mai: yam hoik hoik naing ting piang hak tiex ra: bawg tix bawg, pui bhit hak tiex Britisiex kix, kawn baox deeh hoek laig ka daux meung Man yam an.

Yam an dix, naing ting pa mawh naing pa tuk tiak ka cub kru naing Phieksit, ka daux bawg yam sinax an, mawh bawg pa sidaing koe rhawm kua rhawm vao pui hak tiex kix tix sang pon krax luad luan mai: koe rhawm tix sang yuh naing son an, ka daux pa mawh rhawm



tix mu mai: koe krax grum rhawm son sang yuh tom: pon krax luad luan. Son sang pon meung krax luad luan, hak tiex dau lung: dau tong ang ah, hak tiex piang gawng piang lua ang ah kix ang guieh rhawm khaing pāox tix, kix viex rhawm cong rhawm kua mai: koe rhawm pa awm pāox tix, tix mu khaing, son sang yuh tom: pon ka krax luad luan meung Man khaing greem: tawm taix pui tang meung, mawh khu nan 1946 num, kix ih rhawm rhi pāox tix yuh krax kum: ting ka dau Peng Long, pa mawh krax kum: ting pa dha tix yuh an, pui hu tang hak tiex Man plak lung: dau tong mai: khawm pui hu tang hak tiex piang gawng piang lua, kix grum rhawm ka gawng pa yuh tom: pon krax luad luan khawm uik. Khaix an kix giex tom: kau ka lox dud kum: an, Takhin Aung San mai: cub caw kix, hu tix kum gawng an tau mai: vawng Britisiak ka dau hak tiex Britisiak, dau veng London mai: kix viex rhawm tix mu, tix sang mhaing pon krax luad luan khaing vawng Britisiak yam an.

Hak tiex Man, phan jhak tix yax been klawng ngawd gawng lua mawh ngie tix mu ngie khaing. Pak peung hak tiex, phan jhak tix yax yuh ka mawx ang ah, dee lung: mai: piang gawng khawm uik, ang lai chix tix guieh, hoik mawh pak peung tix mu khaing. Hak tiex dee lung: mai: piang gawng khan kix tom: ju dix, kix sitoe tau mai: pāox tix. Phan hak tiex dee lung: mai: hak tiex piang gawng ang sitoe pāox mai: pāox tix, krax ih krax un son hak tiex piang gawng ang doh chix yie. Awm an, pa ah tix yuh krax tieb tie khre rien hak tiex kau cong ang tau tix chix mawh kah. Ang joeng mawh nan, phan Britisiak kix kuang ka piang gawng lua, pa tawx krax luad luan ka plak dee lung: an, ang tau tix koe dee bleeh mai: tee lāux hu.

1919 num dix [Britisiak Konsavetit (Been pa hawt awm been dix) vawng an] dee lung: mai: piang gawng an, guieh tix kuang koe ra: mu. Man khan kix, jah yam an tom: sidah yam in, kix ang sax cu tix guieh. Ka dau 1946 num krax kum: ting pa yuh dau Peng Long mai: krax kum: tang dah khan kix, can cub kix pa hu tang hak tiex piang gawng khan kix [Son sang rom tix yuh pon teei krax luad luan dau krax grum rhawm tix mu pa ah nan] mawh pa hoik rieb tix teei lox an. Krax keud mai: krax pa yax kix awm pa hoik krai plak piang an, pa mawh krax keud krax yax vawng Britisiak meung Man an mai: krax



keud krax yaox cao: giex kaing: pa hu kum: daux krax kum: ting Peng Long an nhaox hoik mawh tix mu ngie. Mawh kheu nan can cub caw pa mhaing tix pon krax luad luan an, kix tom: mhaing tix pon krax luad luan son dee lung: mai: piang gawng lua tix mu ngie khaing. Pa ah kix tix khraix khrawm tix mawh pui tix mu khaing an, phan mawh hak tiex ka piang gawng lua, kix keud tix kieh koe been pa kuang plak hak tiex piang gawng (Cub caw giex kuang been pa lhaong glaw) kix keud tix sang tang kieh koe krax kuang baux hak tiex mawx baux hak tiex an. [Edited by HUH G TINKER, (Burma From General Strike To Independence) p. 218]

Yam an cub caw pa bung thong Bochok Aung San hu tix kum: kawng gawng sang teei krax luad luan ka daux krax grum rhawm dee lung: piang gawng khawm uik, bawg yam kum: kix gawng an ka daux veng London mai: vawng Britisiar pa kok mawh (Leba Pati), simiang giex kaing: daux meung Shiem tix blah tah maox rhiem hu mai: ah nin daux maox rhiem, krax luad luan pa mhaing Bochok Aung San an, ang mawh tang hak tiex piang gawng lua ah nan. Bawg yam an hak tiex meung Shiem pa mawh cub caw pa sawg daux krax son pon krax luad luan pa mhaing Bochok Aung San mai: pāox cub kix an, hoik mawh rhawm rhi yix tix mu mai: mawh krax grum rhawm yix tau ah nan. Yam an simiang ting ka daux meung Britisiar pa mawh Iettali tom: tawx lox hu ka simiang Britisiar pa koe ka daux meung Man mai: ah nin, daux khix 2 - 3 ngaix, been pa hoik deuh son hak tiex plak gawng lua an, jawg tix tiem pawd mhawm mhawm mai: caw tix yuh cub caw tix mu son sang mawh pa ciied tix yaox mhawm mhawm gawng sang kieh kaing an mawh kaing pa kriem pa mhawm.

1. Pui ot piang gawng lua khan kix, koe rhawm kix tix yuh kaing sang pon krax luad luan lie? Ang koe lie?
2. Son sang koe ceu pa pon mai: akhuang pa mhawm, pa mawh akhuang pa keung pui hak tiex tix pon, son pui piang gawng lua khan kix, mawh kheu koe beeh glawm ka vawng Britisiar, tom: ploi cub caw pa sawg tix jiang nghiet khan kix hu ah nan.



Hoik yuh krax kum: ting Peng Long ka daux 1947 num khix 2- 12 ngaix. Ka daux krax kum: ting Peng Long an, viex cub pa hu tang simiang giex kaing meung Shiem mai: viex pa hu tang pui meung daux meung Shiem mai: viex pui hu tang Khang (Myitcina), tang Khang (Bamaw) pa hu tang meung Khang, can pui yuh kaing vawng Man khan kix khawm uik khrawm pāox tix hoek ka daux bang kum: an. Ka daux lox dud kum: daux bang kum: Peng Long an (9) ceu, kawn viex lox dud kum: tang ceu (3) grawng, pa caw pui ceu pa ot sinax meu hak tiex khan kix tix koe akhuang kuang ka hak tiex, pa tang cung ka caong cao: tix, pa koe min sire ka daux dee ot tix, in khan kix. (1) Viang hoik laug tix ghaok Gaong sit von mawh pui pa laig cub caw pa yuh kaing vawng tix kaux kawx, phan mawh been pa hoik tiem tix deuh son cub caw an, can pui pa laig daux cub an kix ang koe akhuang tix laig yuh mai: laig ah grawng meu hak tiex mai: grawng kuang meung mai: grawng pa dex pa dawd mai: meung tang meung khan kix. (2) Viang kix baux pon plih lih grawng hoik grum rhawm pui pa yuh kaing vawng, awm pa hoik krai ka daux baux lai pa koe plak piang nux, hak tiex hawt meu pa hoik pon tix laig daux dee kuang an, pa mawh been pa tang cung ka caong cao: tix(Autonomy) kix ang tie sang pon kieh krax bung krax kuang an kix rau min kheu grawng tix ceu kawx. Kix hoik rieb tix teei krax kuang daux sinax meu hak tiex an tom: grum naog(Full-Autonomy) ang ah (Principle) in kix. (3)Phan mawh grawng pa pa dex dawd mai: grawng hoik grum rhawm ka pa khrawm meung Shiem mawh tix mu an, ang chix tix kieh dex dawd mawh krax bung kuang sin ngao cie to kaux cao: tix. Can pui pa grum rhawm tix pawd mhai taix tix daux Peng Long an,

Cub Kawmiti Shiem

- (1) Simiang giex kaing: Tawn Peng (Tawn Peng)
- (2) Simiang giex kaing: Nyaong Shoe (Yawng Hwie)
- (3) Simiang giex kaing: Teng Ni plak blaong (North Hsenwi)
- (4) Simiang Liecha (Liecha)



(5) Simiang giex kaing: Maing Pong (Mong Pawn)

(6) Sao Mong Kham (Hsamong Kham) mai: pa hu tang Peng
Laong.

Cub pwi hu tang meung Shiem

(1) U Tin E (Tin Aye)

(2) U Ca Phu (Kya Bu)

(3) Cao Yapa phax (Sao Yapa phax)

(4) U Thun Myit (Htun Myint)

(5) U Khun Saw (Khun Saw)

(6) U Khun Thi (Khun Htee)

Cub Kawmiti Khang (Myitcina)

(1) U Sin Wa Naong (Sin Wa Nawn)

(2) U Zaw Rit (Zaw Rip)

(3) U Deng Ratang (Din Ra Tang)

Cub Kawmiti Khang

(1) U Zaw Lax (Zaw La)

(2) U Zaw Lun (Zaw Lawn)

(3) U Labang Graong (La Ban Graung)

Cub Kawmiti Chang (Chin)

(1) U Kha Maw (Kha Maw)

(2) U Taong Za Khup (U Taung Za Khup)

(3) U Ki: Mang (U Kio Man)

Pa hu tang Va(1) U Awng Sann (Aung Sann)in kix heue.

1947 num khix 2- 12 ngaix, sive ang nyang hoek bawg yam pa yuh krax kum: ting Peng Long (9) ngaix, khix 2 - 3 ngaix, simiang meung Man pa mawh Sr.Hubert Rance tawx lai ka Britisiar, daux lai an tiem tix deuh ah nin, pa koe daux rhawm aux mawh nin, krax pa grum rhawm grawng an, hoik awm krax grum rhawm pa bung kuang meung ting mai: hak tiex piang gawng lua. Krax grum rhawm grawng an ra: ceu mawh ngie daux bawg yam sinax in tivud pa ah nan, hoik doh rhawm ex kah. Lheu khaing an, 1935 num pa mawh simu



been kuang (**Act;**) ka daux been an, pa caw tix hawt yuh pa mawh U Aung San mai: pui pa ot piang gawng lua khan kix, yam krai lao kix gawng an mai: pāox tix kaux mawx kaux an, kix rieb tix tee gawng an ra ceu.

Ley Den pa mawh cao: giex kaing: plak kix pa ot piang gawng lua khan kix, viex ceu pui pa ting (3) cub ka daux bang kum: ting Peng Long. Shiem, Khang, Chang (Chang an ang viex cub Chang pa ot plak jee) an kix. Phan mawh ceu pui pa ot hawt meu hak tiex pa mawh Yang, Nagax mai: Vax ang viex daux an tete. Viang mawh nan pui mawx ang tieb tie ka kix, sang ang kix laig daux gawng pa hoik grum rhawm kix an. Can pui pa ang tie chix krai lao lox pa mawh Nagax mai: Vax koe ra cub an, kix ang koe pa sang deeh khaix ka gawng an, ah nan daux lox pa hoik krai kix.

Khaix hoik hoik krax kum: ting Peng Long sinax 4 ngaix, 1947 num khix 2- 16 ngaix, simiang ting pa mawh Sr. Hubert Rance tah maox rhiem hu ka Lawt Piet Thrik mai: Baw Tuan Le mai: ah nin, phan mawh lox dud kum: daux krax kum: Peng Long an, mawh kaing pa caw tix yuh lung, khu mawh kaing pa viex pa ting mai: ka daux bawg yam sinax an, ex kawn caw tix yuh pa shiang mai: Shiem, Khang, Chang kix an khan kix. Mawh daux bawg yam sinax an mai: mawh pa dex dawd mai: pui ceu (3) ceu. Kawn koe ceu pa ting ceu, pa kawn rien ex tix sipub khaix in sax. Mawh khu pa tix kie nieh, khu kawn koe gawng pa yuh son Yang, Nagax, Vax khan kix. Can kix an khan kix, kix ang nyang viex daux lox dud kum: daux krax kum: Peng Long.

Yam yuh krax kum: ting daux Peng Long, viang krai lox dud kum: an mawh son hak tiex piang gawng piang lua mai: viang ah tix hoik yuh tang kix kawx, can in kix pa tiem ceu kaux plak green: khan kix ang nyang bax viex ka daux an.

(1) **Hak tiex Yang Raoh** (The Karenni State)

(2) **Baux hak tiex gawng ot Nagax** (The Naga Hill District)

(3) **Kang Piex liex, pa mawh hak tiex Chang plak jee** (The Southern Chin Hill Subdivision of Kan Pelet)



(4) Hak tiex Vax mai: Kokang (Wa State and Kokang)

(5) Tang Luin khayaing (The Salween District)

(6) Hak tiex deelung: hak tiex Yakhaing (The Arakan Hill Tracts)

Mawh khu can pui Chang kix pa ot ka dauh hak tiex Nagax, Vax mai: hak tiex Yakhaing khan kix, ang nyang bax viex ka dauh pa grum rhawm kix an, khu ang nyang pon tix tawng rhawm deuh kix, tom: kawm sang caw tix sawg tawng grawng an. [Report of Frontier Areas Committee of Enquiry (RFACE) (1947) p.17-18, Grawng krax kum ting PengLong pa dawd (1973) p.227-228] Kix jah tix keud grawng lai grum rhawm Iettali, cie Aung San, khu lai an, kix tom: tawng grawng hak tiex gawng lua khan kix mai: tawx krax keud son an, 1947 num khix 3, yam hoik lih koe cub an, kix tom: jah tix tang grawng pa laig dauh been.[U Kyaw Win mai: cub caw kix (1970)p. 283-284]

Ka dauh cub caw pa sawg tawng grawng hak tiex gawng lua an, mawh vawng Britisiay pa mawh cao: giex kaing: tix kaux, ka dauh Leba Pati (Labour Party), pa kok ceu kaux nawh Rees Williams pa mawh cao: jhawp kaing son an. Plak hak tiex piang gawng pa viex dauh cub caw an mawh simiang giex kaing: Maing Pong, pa kaux Sao San Thun, Sama Duwa Sin Wa Naw, U Wam Ko Haw, Saw Sang Ge, cao: jhawp kaing: plak meung Man meung ting Wonji U Tin Htut, Takhin Nux (Cao: jhawp kaing: Ph.S.P.L.), Bo Khin Maung Gale (Pa laig cub caw Ph.S.P.L.), Wonji U Kyaw Nyien khan kix. Cao: bung kaing mawh Liet Dwied, cao: dia bung kaing mawh U Thun Phe mai: Bomhu Shiang Long an kix. Ka dauh krax kum: Peng Long an, kix guieh cub ra: cub ka kix pa ang pon yaox tix hoek yam yuh krax kum: ting Peng Long pa mawh pui gawng kix, yam an kix kok tix yaox ka kix ra: cub ra: dah.

Can cub pa mawh cub pui pa sawg tawng ka grawng piang gawng lua an, 1947 num khix 4 - 1 ngaix tom: hoek 21 ngaix, kix ngawm lum ka dauh veng Maymyo mai: rieb tix nghiet ka lox pui hu tang mang tuang khan kix. Ka dauh pa nghiet kix an, ang joeng mawh Vax kix pa kum: kawng ka grawng Vax ngie khaing, viang ka dauh krax kum: kawng cub U Tun Myint pa mawh cao: hu tang



meung Shiem, pa pon krax pa sivat ot, kawm viex nang grawng ceu Vax kix.

Maymyox 11 ngaix khix 4, 1947

77. Simiang Maing Pong,
U Tun Myint, Maix sang krai ceu pa yuh ka mawx son hak tiex Vax?
Phan mawh son meung Vax, ex ang nyang keud ceu
pa tang tuang khan kix, viang mawh nan, yam keud
ex grawng pa shiang mai: meung Shiem, ex tak sau
ka grawng an.
78. Cao: jhawp kaing:,
U Tun Myint, Hak tiex Vax kix an, mawh khaw tix viex daux daog
hak tiex meung Shiem tix dah dah lie?
Phan kix ah tix sang ot ka daux hak tiex Shiem kieh
nie, awm pa koe rhawm kix an, chix tix ot.
79. Cao: jhawp kaing:,
U Tun Myint, Phan ang mawh nan, sang yuh ka mawx?
Phan kix sang ot plak praix (meung Shiem) kawx,
koe mai: rhawm kix, kieh mawh awm pa laug cao: kix
Viang mawh nan, caw tix tawx krax sivat ot ka kix
tix taix neh yam tawx ex ka meung Shiem.
[CRFACE (1947) p.16]

U Tun Myint an, nawh mawh cao: bung kaing ka
daux cub pui hak tiex daux meung Shiem, pa mhaing tix pon krax
sivat ot pa kok mawh cub (Y.Ph.L.Ph.), nawh mawh cao: yuh tang
cub an mai: mawh cao: pawk lox kix. Can pa laig cub (Y.Ph.L.Ph.) an
koe jung pui kix (136743) kaux mai: can lox pa deeh pawk pa koe plak
piang an, mawh lox pawk awm pa grum rhawm pui hun mai: mawh lox
pawk pa laig daux been mai: pa koe ngawh jum.

Can pui pa hu tang meung Vax khan kix, kix kok tix nghiet
mhong ka pui Vax mai: guieh kix koe ra: cub, pa ot hak tiex Vax plak
blaong mai: plak jee.



Maymyox 11 ngaix, khix 4, 1947

9. (Kh) Meung Vax plak bl (1) Khun Sai

(2) Sao Maha.

308. Cao: jhawp kaing:, Mawh khu pon ex tix yaox ka pex gaux rhawm ex kah.
Yam in pex hoik hoek awm in kawx ting buan son. Maix
mawh cao: hoek tang pui hak tiex Vax lie? Mawh pui
mawx pa laug tix ploi maix hoek.
Khun Sai, Aux hoek tang hak tiex Meung Kaw (Mong Kong) son
kix cao: giex kaing: khan kix heue
309. Cao: jhawp kaing:, Nawh mawx cao: kaing: daux ceu Vax lie?
Khun Sai, Mawh heue, nawh mawh cao: kaing: daux Vax.
310. Cao: jhawp kaing:, Cao: giex kaing: an, mawh keud nawh yuh ka mawx son hak
tiex Vax sivoie ngai: sax lie?
Khun Sai, Lox pa ah kix cao: kaing:, son sang hoek tix nghiet ka lox pa
krai cub Kawmiti in kix, hoik pon yix akhuang khaing simiang
vawng kok ka maix ah nan. In mawh lox krai Ayepaing ka
aux, yam hoek aux ka daux Lashio. Aux hoek son sang
nghiet ka lox krai cub kawmiti in.
320. Cao: jhawp kaing:, Mawh sang simie maix tix kieh been in koe lie?
Khun Sai, Sang simie ex nawh, phan krai yam in ngie.
321. Sama Duwa Sinwa Naw, Koe nang Khang daux hak tiex Vax lie?
Khun Sai, Koe.
322. Sama Duwa Sinwa Naw, Kix koe miex ding lie?
Khun Sai, Aux ang tawng.
323. Sama Duwa Sinwa Naw, Pa hoek pex tin son pa hu tang kix an, mawh tawng
nang kix pui pa ot hak tiex Vax nawh lie?
Khun Sai, Ang kix tawng.
324. Cao: jhawp kaing:, Sao Maha,.... mawh pui mawx pa ploi maix hoek tin
lie?
Sao Maha, Mawh pui ting pa ot greem: Ayepaing tix kaux pa ploi
aux hoek. Aux ang tawng ceu kaux nawh, aux mawh
pa kaoh khaing Meung Meung (Mong Mon).
325. Cao: jhawp kaing:, Pui pa ot ka daux hak tiex an kix, tawng kix hoek
maix plak in lie?
Sao Maha, Kix ang tawng.
326. Cao: jhawp kaing:, Cub caw in kix, hoek kix tix yuh pa tix dee in tawng
kix nawh lie?
-



- Sao Maha, Aux ang tawng, aux kaoh khaing dee ot tix mai: kix tawx aux tom: hoek dau Mong Mon mai: aux ot tan: (10) ngaix, kix viex aux lih khaing tan: mai: tawx aux hoek Lashio mai: yaog khaing Lashio tom: hoek tin.
327. Cao: jhawp kaing:, Phan hu sivoie sax, mawh sang simie maix hak tiex koe yuh ka mawx?
- Sao Maha, Phan mawh grawng in, ang yix sax keud tix bawg kawx, mawh khu pa tix kieh nie, khu mawh yix pui rah awn. Mawh sang kuang ex yuh ka mawx, ex ang keud tix bawg kawx, yix mawh pui pa keud ngie grawng to kaux cao: tix.
328. Cao: jhawp kaing:, Tix ngaix sax, mawh caw tix kuang ka hak tiex Vax yuh ka mawx, sax lih nang dau rhawm maix lie?
- Sao Maha, Ang tawng.
- Cao: jhawp kaing:, Ex hoik tawng pex kaoh khaing krax singai pa nu tix hu mai: hoek tin. Awn pa hoek pex dau Maymyox yam in, yix kied ting buan son kah. Kied gau rhawm khu yaox ex ka pex. Ex keud pex deeh viex lox nawb ex ka ceu Vax kix deeh hoek ka dau hak tiex Vax. (Khaix an, can kix pa hoek tan: tom: deeh ing phao.)

Maymyox 12 ngaix, khix 4, 1947 num

(k) Hak tiex Vax plak jee (Plak seh)

(1) Naw Kham U (Mang Leen)

(2) Sao Naw Saing (Cong Nong)

283. Cao: jhawp kaing:, Naw Kham U, maix mawh simiang ting baux veng Mang Leen lie?
- Naw Kham U, Mawh
284. Cao: jhawp kaing:, Baux veng Mang Leen an, mawh viex nawh ka dau pa kuang Shiem (33) mu an lie?
- Naw Kham U, Mawh.
285. Cao: jhawp kaing:, Baux veng Mang Leen an, mawh ceu Vax khawm uik lie?



- Naw Kham U, Awn pa koe ceu Vax kix, ceu Shiem kawx koe heue.
285. (k) Cao: jhawp kaing:, Mawh nie Shiem khaing Vax lie? Koe miex ding lie?
- Naw Kham U, Vax kawh nie khaing Shiem.
286. Cao: jhawp kaing:, Simiang giex kaing: phan ang mawh nan, cao: kaing: hak tiex dee ot pex mawh Shiem lie? Mawh Vax lie?
- Naw Kham U, Phan krai tete, nawh mawh Vax, viang mawh nan kheu hoik sigax nham tau, nawh hoik dex mawh Shiem heue.
287. Cao: jhawp kaing:, Maix kawx mawh (ceu pui) pa tix lie?
- Naw Kham U, Aux mawh Shiem.
288. Cao: jhawp kaing:, Mawh koe nang cub caw pa kuang ka daux cub pui ting plak Mang Leen nang lie?
- Naw Kham U, Koe.
289. Cao: jhawp kaing:, Cub caw kuang daux hak tiex an, mawh kix pa yuh tang pui hak tiex nang lie?
- Naw Kham U, Kix yuh tang heue. Kheu kix mawh cub caw kuang son pui hak tiex.
290. Cao: jhawp kaing:, Can kix cub caw kuang an, mawh keud sawn nang kix grawng pa yuh cub pa sawg tawng in lie?
- Naw Kham U, Keud kix nawh.
291. Cao: jhawp kaing:, Cub caw kuang an kix, koe rhawm kix yuh ka mawx son hak tiex Mang Leen daux bawg yam si voe lie?
- Naw Kham U, Dix dix yix hoik ot ka daux krax kuang been prim daux meung Shiem. Yam in kawx, yix kawh baox simie tix ot ka daux kix. Ex cu ka lox tat dud meung Shiem.
292. Cao: jhawp kaing:, In mawh pa keud simiang giex kaing: lie?
- Naw Kham U, Mawh nawh.
293. Cao: jhawp kaing:, Maix keud yuh ka mawx grawng pa shiang pa dex tau daux sinax ju been prim plak meung Shiem mai: plak meung Man koe yuh ka mawx lie?
- Naw Kham U, Phan mawh yix, ang yix nyang yaox tix sawg tawng ka grawng hak tiex khan kix. Viang mawh nan, yix sang hawt tix yuh awm pa koe been pa kuang cub caw kuang ju been prim daux meung Shiem.
294. Cao: jhawp kaing:, Sao Naw Saing, Cong Nong (Hsaung Lawng) an, mawh pa viex ka daux hak tiex meung Vax tix mu nang lie?



-
- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>Sao Naw Saing,
295. Cao: jhawp kaing:,</p> | <p>Mawh.
Hak tiex Cong Nong an, mawh pa laig ka dauh hak tiex pa koe dauh been prim meung Shiem (33) mu an lie?</p> |
| <p>Sao Naw Saing,
296. Cao: jhawp kaing:,</p> | <p>Ang mawh, tang mawh hak tiex pa koe nong nong. Hak tiex an, mawh pa koe green: krax kuang plak gawng lua tix mu lie? Koe pui ting Britisiak tan lie?</p> |
| <p>Sao Naw Saing,
297. Cao: jhawp kaing:,
Sao Naw Saing,</p> | <p>Mawh heue, hak tiex in mawh simiang cao: kuang plak Mang Leen pa mawh cao: kuang.
Simiang giex kaing: pex mawh mawx?
Aux mawh pui yuh tang pui ting plak Veng Ngeen heue. To kaux aux mawh cao: kaing: Cong Nong heue. Phan ex krai Cong Nong mawh hak tiex dauh Veng Ngeen tix mu kawx chix.</p> |
| <p>298. Cao: jhawp kaing:,</p> | <p>Maix kawx mawh pui ting cao: giex kaing: tix kaux lie?</p> |
| <p>Sao Naw Saing,
299. Cao: jhawp kaing:,</p> | <p>Aux mawh cao: giex kaing pa iak tix kaux.
Can pui pa ot dauh hak tiex maix mawh Vax lie?
Mawh Shiem lie?</p> |
| <p>Sao Naw Saing,
300. Cao: jhawp kaing:,
Sao Naw Saing,</p> | <p>Mawh Vax khawm uik.
Pa ting ceu mawh Vax lie? Shiem lie?
In mawh hak tiex Vax heue. Phan krai yaong ot Shiem koe ngie tix yaong ngie.</p> |
| <p>301. Cao: jhawp kaing:,</p> | <p>Cao: teem: ka maix pa mawh cub caw kuang phan ang mawh nan, kuad yaong kuad hak tiex kix koe nang lie?</p> |
| <p>Sao Naw Saing,
302. Cao: jhawp kaing:,</p> | <p>Mawh heue, ex koe cub caw kuang.
Mawh hoik kum: nang maix grawng lox cub pa sawg tix tawng in ka cub caw kuang plak pex lie?</p> |
| <p>Sao Naw Saing,</p> | <p>Mawh heue, viang mawh nan, aux ang hiex tawng grawng hak tiex mhawm mhawm. Pie lox Shiem kawx, ang aux hiex chix sikah mhawm mhawm, son sang hoek aux tin, mawh pui ting cao: giex kaing: plak Veng Ngeen kix pa ploi aux hoek.</p> |
| <p>303. Cao: jhawp kaing:,

Sao Naw Saing,</p> | <p>Hak tiex maix an, phan maix sawn plak hak tiex, maix keud sang kieh yuh ka mawx?
Ex sang hawt yuh awm pa thong vawng ka ex son bawg yam sivoe ngai:.</p> |
-



304. Cao: jhawp kaing:, Phan mawh grawng in, can kix pui ting cao: giex kaing: plak Veng Ngeen tan: sang koe rhawm kix yuh ka mawx?
Sao Naw Saing, Aux mawh pui yuh tang nawh, nawh kawx tee koe rhawm awm in.
305. U Khin Maung Gale, Maix kawx simie tix laig ka daux ju been prim daux meung Shiem lie?
Sao Naw Saing, Aux ang simie laig, Vax tang mawh Vax, Shiem tang mawh Shiem. Yix ang sax laig ka daux ju been prim meung Shiem.
306. Simiang Maing Pon, Phan meung Shiem haok huan mag mi tix ngaix sax, pex kawx ang simie tix hawt haok huan mag mi awm an lie?
Sao Naw Saing, Aux ang chix kraix son grawng in, cao: kaing: pui ting aux ang tawm lox titix ka aux.
307. Cao: jhawp kaing:, Mawh kawx viex maix grawng tang ceu khan kix hoek lie?
Sao Naw Saing, Aux ang lai koe lox sang krai.

[Cao: jhawp kaing: krai lox ting buan son ka cub pa yuh tang khan kix mai: rawg buan, son sang ang koe pa khi rhawm son kix daux krax. Son sang viex kix lox nawb deeh ing krai ka simiang giex kaing: kawx, nawh tawm lox nawb ka kix. Can cao: hu tang to khan kix tom: lih hu khaix.]

Phan jhak ka lox kum kawng kix tau mai: cub pa sawg tawng an khan kix, awm nang U Tun Myint pa mawh pa yuh tang cub caw son sang luad luan meung Shiem an, cao: yuh tang Vax an kix kawx koe krax iak riang, ang pon dha tix khre rien tix mhawm mhawm son sang hu kix ka cub sawg tawng grawng hak tiex. Kix jah tix yuh cub pa sawg tawng an daux khix 3, khaix an daux khix 4- 11 ngaix, kix hu yaox paox tix ka daux Maymyox mai: kheu kied sidaing nu krax laux tete, kix ang lai tien khre rien tix son hak tiex, kheu dawd bawg yam. [U Kyaw Win mai: paox cub caw(1990) p.283,342]

Pui hak tiex meung Vax, ang tawng ka grawng kix cub pa sawg tawng khan kix, pie pa yuh tang ceu Vax kix an, mawh kok ka kix grawng pa tix, pie cao: kix kawx, awm ang kix tie tawng



kah laoh laoh lie lie. Awm pa viex kix lox khaing simiang Vax yuh nin, pex ca pau ngie tix nghiet lox krai kix ah nan. Can kix pa hu tang ceu Vax (4) kaux, ka dauk kix, mawh ngie Sao Naw Saing tix kaux ngie pa roi tawng tix krai lox sinax kix.

Mawh kheu nan, can cub pa sawg tawng ka grawng hak tiex gawng lua an kix, lox pa krai U Tun Myint pa mawh pa hu tang cub caw son sang pon meung Shiem krax sivat siva an, pa ah nawh caw tix kieh pui hak tiex Vax kix koe akhuang tix tang tat lox dud grawng mawh hak tiex pa tang cung kaux cong mai: mawh pa vai tix kieh laig koe dauk meung Shiem, son sang sidawng kaing tix yuh heue. Hoik tawng sidawng grawng pa ang kix pon raih tix kieh lih pa koe dauk rhawm pui ceu Vax khan kix.

Phan mawh beeh glawm pa ting ceu son kix cub caw pa sawg tawng an kix, mawh pa sawg tix tawng mai: ciied tix pon ka grawng ceu pa hoik pawd kix tix deuh been krax kuang son pa sang kieh pui piang gawng lua khan kix khrawm tix mawh tix mu tau greem: krax kuang simiang vawng. Viang mawh nan, pa mawh cao: jhawp kaing: dauk kix cub caw pa sawg tawng pa mawh **Rees Williams** nawh diang tix yuh lheu khaing pa hoik tat tix deuh krax bung kuang mai: nawh hieh tix klup khawm uik, mawh kheu nan, grawng an tom: lih tix mawh ceu pa nie cien dauk lai pa tang kix cub pa sawg tawng an. [U Kyaw Win mai: cub caw (1999)p.332-334]

Ka dauk lai tang Rees Williams pa mawh grawng pa ting ceu an, hoik krai tix deuh ceu pa kied ting ceu son hak tiex Vax ra: ceu ka dauk lai an. Ex ang nyang pon kok kum: son grawng hak tiex Nagax mai: Vax, pa mawh ex cub caw pa sang teei beeh glawm tix pawd tix yuh lih been kuang son hak tiex an ra: mu, ang tau tix nyang pon kok ka ex son grawng kaing an. Tiem tix deuh yuh nan Son sang kieh koe pa yuh tang hak tiex an khan kix koe mai: plaik laig dauk cub caw ting pa mawh cub pa giex kuang tang meung kix an, ang nyang lo tix sawg, ex ang tuk bawg yam mai: niied tix simie tix tawx krax keud phai phai. Pa ah ex nan mawh pa tawng ex grawng pa ang ex doh pon



tix yaox ka pui pa chix tawng chix yung, son sang mawh pui pa teem: ex son sang yuh sang pawd ka been kuang ka meung Man, kheu pui hak tiex an ra: mu mawh pa kied dah khaix pui plak been yungyi: mai: been ot kawn pui. [REACE (1947) part-1 p.23, U Tin Maung Yin (1987) p.561-567, U Kyaw Win (1999) p.335]

Can pui hak tiex Vax, pa mawh pui daux meung Vax tang lox grawng sang simie kieh hak tiex pa ot daux meung Vax uik, rom tix mawh hak tiex meung Vax mawh meung pa koe ka daux meung tix mu (phan ang mawh nan) kieh mawh hak tiex pa koe daux meung Man pa tang ot greem: krax kuang cao: tix, phan ang nyang hoek bawg yam pa khloe tix tawx siawp, khaw tix kieh ot greem: krax kuang meung rob rom (phan ang mawh nan) greem: cub khraix khrawm daux meung Shiem, phan mawh yam in, hak tiex Vax mawh pa koe daux meung Shiem plak blaong mai: ot greem: krax kuang Ayepaing mai: ang khaw tix kieh meung rob rom kuang ka piang hak tiex an, khaw tix kieh ot greem: krax kuang vawng simiang meung Shiem. [REACE (1947) p.30-31, U Kyaw Win mai: cub caw (1999) p.241-242]

Pa keud kix koe yuh nin, pa yaox pa jhak kix ka hak tiex Vax an ang kix jhak ka daux rhawm pa mhawm, pa deuh kix been an khan kix piang Vax, phan mawh pui pa koe pyinya plak been prim pa kaux Dorothy Woodman, nawh keud grawng in ka kix pa mawh cub pa ciied pa sawg tawng khan kix, pa mawh Man, Shiem, Chang, Yang, Khang pa laig daux cub pa sawg tawng grawng hak tiex piang gawng lua. [Woodman (1962) U Tin Maung Yin (1987) p. 517]

Yam mawh bawg yam ot greem: tawm taix Britisiar dix, kix guieh koe meung Shiem plak jee mai: plak blaong mai: guieh lih khaing meung ting mai: khrawm kleuk hu tau mai: meung Vax mai: kok an mawh meung Shiem mai: plaik meung Shiem an ka daux meung rob rom meung Man, pa mawh meung sivat ot tix meung. [Dr. Maung Maung (1959) p.98]



Mawh khu jao lai tang Rees Williams 1947 num ka dau pa pawd tix yuh been krax bung kuang dix an, cub pa yuh tang Vax khan kix ang lai yaox tix laig ka dau an. Pa yuh nan, mawh pa kieh krax ot krax koe Vax plak hak tiex som nai: son bawg yam sivoex sax, pa hoik sax krai yam mawh bawx ju Koloni dix pa kok kix mawh meung hak tiex Vax, 1947 num khaix an, kix hoik deeh plaik laig dau meung Shiem mai: pa caw tix pon ka meung Vax, son sang lih mawh meung tix meung, hoik lih mawh ceu pa som nai: khaix.

[Dr. Maung Maung (1959)p.98]

Viang hoik kied rheung mai: viang hoik tiang num miex mu kawx, viang hoik loh simiang mai: viang hoik tieh been kuang miex ding kawx, pa ang chix tieh loh mawh rhawm rhi Peng Long. Pa hoik bluh tix lih luan khaing tawm taix cub pui bhit hak tiex khan kix, mawh pa ang guieh ka piang gawng, dee lung: mai: pa khrawm tix mawh tix mu. Ka dau 1947 num, yam yuh kum: rom ting Peng Long, kix hoik grum rhawm tix kieh mawh tix mu mai: son sang koe sakse ka krax grum rhawm tix mu an mai: hoik tat tix deuh khix 2 - 12 ngaix, kieh mawh singaix **Meung rob rom**. Pa mawh meung rob rom an, mawh pa rom tix pon akhuang tau, son sang kuang meung hak tiex pa ah nan, hoik dawg mawh pa hoik grum rhawm mai: hoik laig dau been.

& & &



Lawg (10)

Baux bawg pon krax pa sivat ot

Bawg baux Palimang Demogresi mai: Vax (1948-1962)

Mawh kheu jao pui piang gawng mai: pui dee lung: ih rhawm rhi paox tix mai: mawh rhawm tix mu khaing, kix yuh naing mai: pon tix luan khaing green: tawm taix Britisiar daux 1948 num khix 1 - 4 ngaix, awm pa hoik koe been pa deuh daux lox dud tat been krax bung kuang pa hoik yuh daux 1947 num mai: hoik kieh mawh krax pa sivat ot, pa mawh meung rob rom meung Man jah 1948 tom: hoek 1958, mawh kheu vawng (Ph.S.P.L.) pa khre tix yuh. Baux bawg yam an tom: kok mawh baux bawg yam Ph.S.P.L.

Sivoe ang nyang pon krax sivat ot, son sang tieb tie ka pui sawg bhit hak tiex, son sang pon luan mai: pon krax sivat ot kix tix hu ka daux been hak tiex tix mu ngie khaing mai: kix deuh pui bhit hak tiex an mawh pui koeng pa caw tix rom puing kah mai: kix rom tix puing ka daux pa grum rhawm grum rhi tau. Yam puing kix naing yam an dix, cub Ph.S.P.L. an, yuh tix deuh cub caw pa ang awm situ rhawm keud mai: paox, pa mawh cub caw Soshelits, Kungmyonit mai: lien pui hak tiex cub in kix, sidah khaix, yam hoik pon luan mai: hoik pon krax sivat ot, hoik lih koe pa guieh paox mai: krax grum rhawm kix hoik laux hu.

Yam hoik pon krax sivat ot, sivoe ang nyang naog tix num, ka daux tawm taix vawng Ph.S.P.L.,naing pa tuk tiak been ka daux meung lih tix koe. Naing daux meung, mawh pa brawm tix lih keh tau mai: pa pon krax pa sivat ot daux meung Man. Pa jah tix tuk tiak been mawh cub Kungmyonit kix. Pa loi khaix mawh cub caw lien pui meung (Lien paing) khaix an mawh pui ceu Yang pa khrawm paox tix (KNU- Karen National Union) khaix an tom: mawh cub caw ceu pui Mon plak hak tiex Taningtayi (MNDO = Mon National Defence



Organization), kawn viex nang pui ceu Pa-ox khan kix tix blah tan:. Ka daux Yakhaing yam an, cub pa mawh Mujahit kawx lih tix koe pa suh siah. Yam lih koe cub pa giex kraung naing khan kix yuh nan, vawng meung tom: khrawm tix yaox ka kix mai: deuh kix mawh pui tiag pa rob rom paox tix. Viang mawh kawx nan, kix tang yuh naing cie mawx cie an.

Ka daux meung rob rom meung Man yam an dix, lheu khaix hoik lih koe naing ka daux meung, kawn koe nang pa khi pa lhat plak praix meung. An kix mawh pa hoek pui bhit hak tiex, pa mawh Hawx paing Kungmingtang (K.M.T = Kuo Min Tang) kix. 1949 dix, kheu pon Kungmyonit meung Hawx tix kuang meung, pa mawh pa silah ka kix vawng Kungmingtang an, to tix hu hoek ka daux klawn tiex Taiwan. Cub caw kru naing Kungmingtang pa koe plak hak tiex Yunnan an, kix lih hoek ka daux meung Man plak sivoe mai: laig hoek ot tan: daux 1950 num, daux khix 5. Daux meung Shiem plak jee daux veng Cing Tung tan:, cub kru naing Kungmingtang been 20000 hoek tan: mai: sawg tix yuh krax nu nai: ka pui hak tiex khan kix. 1950 mai: 1951 num cub Kungmingtang khan kix baox nie niied tix nie haoh hun. Kix baox naok tix sipaox kraung naing mai: kraung shiao, pñex ih ku ceu hoek khaing daux klawn tiex Taiwan. Mawh kheu nan, vawng simiang meung Man tom: tang grawng pa nie suksag Kungmingtang kix ka daux meung Man, ka daux krax kum: ting lum Kampha daux 1952 num daux khix 1. Mawh kheu baox nie ting krax suksag pa yuh Kungmingtang kix, vawng simiang meung Man tom: baox tang grawng an daux krax kum: ting lum Kampha (Num: ting meung piang hak tiex) ka daux 1953 num khix 4 mai: nhie kix laux pa yuh tix, paw lai baox naok yuh. Grawng in, cub vawng Amerikan kix niied tix tuk tiak ka lox tang meung Man, jah yam an, ang lai kok ceu kaux kix mawh kru naing Kungmingtang mai: deeh kok ceu kaux kix mawh kru naing pui tang meung. Vawng Kungmingtang pa koe daux klawn tiex Taiwan an, viang kix ang koe rhawm tix deeh ing khaing meung Man kawx, mawh kheu Amerikan mai: meung Thai nhie kix deeh lih khaing tan: mai: kru naing



Man kix yuh naing ka Kungmingtang. [Grawng been meung Man (2005) p.80,81, 82, 83]

1953 num tom: hoek 1961 num, cub kru naing Man kix hu puing naing tauk ceu kaux mawh Moco, Maha, Naganang, Caw thun, Kalu, Kang dawji, Mong ciet, Tameng, Chieri, Lhaingka, Tengji, Bayitnaong, Yangji Aong, Mie Khaong an khan kix. [Grawng man mai: Thai (2006) p.79]

Yam kawn khraox pon meung Man ka krax sivat ot dix, dom mawx dom an kix yaox tix puing naing mai: yaox tix cha lah ka pui koeng khan kix ka dauw bawg yam an. Kix yaox tix kham geu ka pa suksag grawng ku ceu, yam an siawp sibrawm vawng hoik deuk koe ngie dex veng ting ngie khaing. Hoik hoek glawk pa kok pui ceu kaux kix mawh vawng simiang Yangkong ngie. Krax sivat ot dauw meung Man pa awn ju an, hoik lih tix mawh simiang vawng pui yhot pa rawb ngu vung viang.

Yam mawh bawg yam pa suksag krax ot pui mai: yam mawh bawg yam yuh lung kix tix ka krax pa nu pa cien pa koe an khan kix, kix ang lai pon kia ngien ka sinax meu hak tiex piang gawng piang lua khan kix, kaing krax bung kuang kix hoik jah tix iak riang. Can kru naing Kungmingtang pa som ka naing Hawx raoh pa mawh been Kungmyonit kix, kix hoek plak hak tiex Vax mai: ah tix deeh yuh naing ka dauw meung Hawx, kheu an, kix yuh tix kieh meung Vax mawh kraung pa shiao dauw naing son kix. Tuan Shi Win pa mawh cao: kuang naing cub Kungmingtang cub kru naing (95) teei dee ot tix plak khaix rawm Sikrong, Li Win Huang pa mawh cao: bung naing cub kru naing (93) teei dee ot tix plak sivoe rawm Sikrong mai: kix khre rien kru naing tix. Cao: kuang kaing cub Kungmingtang pa ot koe dauw hak tiex Vax an, mawh simiang ting Li Min. Simiang Li Min hoik tat tix deuh lox pa ah nin, son sang tuk tiak ex ka cub Kungmyonit caw tix koe kraung naing. Son sang pon kraung naing an khan kix, caw tix koe mau, son sang koe mau, caw tix yuh lah lai, son sang yuh lah lai an, mawh ngie lah lai phen pa koe tix yuh ngie ah nan. Son sang puing kix



Kungmyonit plak hak tiex, plak lah lai, kix yuh num: tix ka lai phen. Sidah khaix pa ah kix tix puing ka Hawx pa mawh cub Kungmyonit an grai hu sipie sipie mai: lah lai phen niied tix vieh hu mai: lih tix mawh kaing lai phen pa kheem ka. 1951 num daux khix 5, kru naing jung pui 4000 hu puing naing daux hak tiex meung Hawx kawx, kix ang pēx puing, kix teei tix shiao kraung naing ka Amerikan mai: laig tix puing ka meung Hawx loe bawg kawx, kix ang pēx mai: ca som ku bawg. Yam an Hawx paing sau riang tix teei dee ot plak hak tiex meung Man mai: khre tix. [Grawng Man mai: Thai (2006)p.77] Son sang kaux cong cub Kungmingtang ka daux hak tiex Vax, kix coca tix yuh pāox pie tau mai: simiang giex kaing hak tiex Vax khan kix.

Vawng Britisiar kix mawh cao: pa plaik phen laig ka daux hak tiex Vax mai: Kungmingtang kix mawh cao: pa kieh lah lai phen mawh pa ting vieh hu kudah dee daux hak tiex Vax. Can phen pa pon simiang giex kaing: Vax kix khaing krax koh khaing pui meung khawm uik, kix liag tix priex, khrawm deuh. Kix deeh liag tix tawx kraung pa sang cie simiang giex kaing: hak tiex Vax. Yam an simiang giex kaing: hak tiex mai: cub Kungmingtang pa kawn deuh tix blah khan kix, kix hoik awm sox prāix ra: mu pa klien tix deuh sitax tau. Phen pa liag tix priex khaing simiang hak tiex Vax khan kix ang nyang kub son pa lo kix, mawh kheu nan kix tom: baoux ploi mau mai: kix kieh kawn yaong khan kix sum: phen tom: nie. Mawh kheu ceu mhawm pa yuh cub Kungmingtang kix ka ceu Vax, ka daux hak tiex Vax kudah kudee lih tix mawh dee sum: phen. Mai: lah lai phen kawx vieh hu ka daux hak tiex Vax. Ceu pui Vax kix hoik laig tix mawh pa ot daux pa sum: phen mai: pa yuh lai phen ngie. Khaix an kix kawn lih mawh pui pa ih phen mai: yaox tix laig daux an. Viang ah cub kru naing Kungmingtang kix, yuh pāox mai: simiang giex kaing: hak tiex Vax khan kix kawx, phan mawh simiang Pang Khawn ang sax pon yuh pāox tau mai: nawh pie tix bawg kawx. Simiang Pang Khawn mawh pa grum rhawm mai: vawng meung Man, nawh kawn mawh nang pui pa yuh tix ih lai phen tix kaux. Ang joeng mawh ngie cub Kungmingtang, cub kru naing ting



an kix pa laig hoek ka dauh hak tiex Vax, pie kix pa tuk tiak ka been hak tiex meung Hawx, pa mawh cub caw pa jiang pa jawm tix tawng grawng hak tiex, pa mawh cub Dalu Gong Jawx cux pa pon ceu kaux cub pa yuh kaing meung ting pa ah nan, kix kawm laig hoek nang dauh hak tiex Vax. Cub pa yuh kaing meung cub meung Hawx pa mawh Dalu Gong Jawx cux mai: cub Kungmingtang (93) an, kix (2) cub sidaing tawx krax sivix dauh meung Hawx tete. Can pui Vax pui pa koe piang gawng lua khan kix ang yaox tix ot mhawm. Kix kham geu ka pa kok Kungmingtang tix kieh kix laig lien. Kix klawm tix hu tawx phen dauh lah phen. Can pui hak tiex khan kix hoik lih tix mawh pui sum: phan. Hoik lih tix mawh pui ih phen. Phan mawh pui pa mi pa koe kheu yuh tix phan ang tie mawh kix, mawh cao: pa yuh lah lai phen pa mawh simiang kaing: naing cub Kungmingtang khan kix. Mawh kheu jao pa joh cub Kungmingtang ka kix, can ceu Vax pui hak tiex khan kix, kix lih mawh pui sipaung: tix dauh nyaox mai: awm hoi pa ang koe khlop pa mawh ju pui pa kha rhawm.

Cub caw Gaongsi tieh been mai: Vax

1958 num dix, mawh bawg yam hoik naog meung rob rom meung Man (10) num. 1947 num mawh bawg yam grum rhawm kix tix puing naing son sang pon krax sivat ot. Bawg yam an mawh nang bawg yam pa hoik naog lai situ rhawm kix dauh krax kum: ting Peng Long, pa pa hoik grum rhawm pui piang gawng dee lung: khan kix ka grawng an hoik naog (11) num. Viang mawh nan, khaix hoik pon krax sivat ot, tom: sida bawg yam, hoik naog meung rob rom meung Man (10) num mai: kix yuh kaing ceu pa hoik dawg tat kix tix yuh dauh 1947 num dix, pa mawh kaing pa ah kix tix mawh rhawm keud tix mu tau mai: mawh ka dauh rhawm rhi tix mu tau. Ka dauh bawg yam an, dauh meung rob rom mai: dauh cub caw Pati, hoik lih koe pa tang rhawm rhi, ang lai ih rhawm rhi paox tix, awm an piang gawng mai: dee lung: pa ah tix mawh tix mu tau ang lai cu



tix kaux cong, mawh kheu nan, son sang khre sang priex ka meung Man son ang sang prung prang, yam an dix pa mawh cao: kuang kaing ting Ph.S.P.L. Tax U Nux, khloe tix ap beeh glawm ka cao: giex kaing: naing ting, kru naing tieb tie hak tiex meung Man pa mawh Bochokji Ne Win mai: nawh mawh simiang ting vawng pau meung. 1960 num daux khix 2, vawng pau meung baux yuh krax laug teei Palimang, pa pon tix mawh cao: kuang yam yuh krax laug teei daux khix 4, mawh vawng P.Th.S., pa mawh vawng meung rob rom pa pon mawh pa giex kuang mai: ap tix tawx siawp sibrawm ka cub an. Can kix vawng P.Th.S. an, kix coca tix khre rien ka ceu pa lih tix mawh daux meung Man ku ceu. Lheu khaing meung Khang, can meung hak tiex tang dah khan kix koe akhuang tix guieh lih khaing meung rob rom yam hoik luan khaix (10) num jah tom: 1948 num dix, awm pa hoik koe been pa hoik tat tix deuh.[Grawng meung Man(2005)p.91]

1961 num daux khix 6, cao: giex kaing been prim plak Shiem pa mawh Sao Shoe Taik mai: Sao Khun Cho yuh cao: thong mai: bung cub caw can ceu pui mawx ceu pui an, kieh kix laig tau mai: yuh krax kum: ka daux veng Taunggyi. Ka daux krax kum: an, kix krai grawng pa koe rhawm tix sang pon kuang ka daux meung cie tix meung mawx meung an, phan kix ang pon akhuang an, kix simawd guieh lih khaing meung rob rom mai: kix krai lox pa kieh krax ih rhawm pāox tix sung sang mai: krai lox grawng pa ang sang koe krax kaux cong daux been rob rom. Ceu pa simie kix tix cie pa mawh been (Federal) an, son sang deuh meung daux num: awm baux hak tiex mai: guieh tix kieh cub cao: kuang koe ra: cub mai: kieh siawp krax kuang awm paox tix, kieh jung pui pa yuh ceu pui mai: jung pui pa yuh tang hak tiex mai: kaung kieh situ awm pāox, tang kieh baux hak tiex guieh tix tat tawx siawp akhuang tix hu ka daux num: ting meung rob rom meung Man, siawp akhuang pa kawn deuk tix blah khan kix, son sang deuh ka daux baux hak tiex tix. Vawng P.Th.S. an ang pon pawk ka lox grawng been Federal khaing pa hoik kum: kix khaing krax kum: daux Taunggyi. Caw tix yuh grawng an ka daux



been Demogresi kriem kriem kre kre mai: deuh kra moh sivoie mai: yuh hu ka daux pa awn ngie. 1962 num khix 3 (1) ngaix, jah tix yuh krax kum: pa ra: lai loh krax keud ka p̄aox tix ka daux Yangkong, son sang keud sawn ka grawng been Federal. Yam kawn tauk jah tix keud grawng an, simiang giex kaing: plak Shiem pa mawh simiang giex kaing: pa prim ah nin, phan ang pon ka been Federal in, yih sang guieh tix lih khaing meung rob rom meung Man, ah nawh sidawng laing laing ngie. Yam an kheu kied koe krax pa suksag ka daux meung rob rom meung Man, pa mawh kru naing Man tom: yaox tix teei beeh glawm tix jhak ngien ka ceu an khan kix. [Grawng meung Man (2005)p.89]

1962 num ka daux khix 3 - 2 ngaix, mawh bawg yam pon kru naing Man cub Kaongsi pa tuk tiak been ka siawp sibrawm mai: yam kuang khre kix kah. Sivoie ang nyang hoek bawg yam an, 1958 - 1960 num ka daux bawg yam sinax an, kix kawn yaox tix teei beeh glawm vawng pau meung. Yam an dix, 1959 num khix 4, simiang giex kaing: mai: Duwa, cao: meung pa mawh kix pa ot ka daux baux ju been prim plak gawng lua, kix prah grham siawp sibrawm krax kuang tix pa koe plak jee mai: yuh tix kieh baux ju been prim grai grhup. Viang mawh nan, kix kawn ca deuh koe simiang giex kaing: pa hoik sax ot daux been ju been prim, pa koe piang gawng lua daux baoh hak tiex gawng Vax.

Mawh kheu nan, ceu pui Vax haoh hun, kix kawn ca ot greem been pa hoik dawg koe dix, pa mawh been prim, Demogresi ang koe, akhuang son kawn pui ang koe, kix ang chix luan khaing greem: tawm taix simiang giex kaing: been prim ceu Vax khan kix. Viang pui ka daux meung Man khawm uik pon tix ot greem: taix Britisiar mai: lih tix mawh siliex pui kawx, kix pa koe rhawm cong rhawm kua pa mawh rhawm pa moh ceu pui tix, pa sang tuh tieh tuk tiak been ang mhawm khan kix, pa mawh simiang giex kaing: Mang Liang Sao Maha, simiang giex kaing: Loi Leen Naw Kham U, simiang mai: cao: giex kaing: Moeg Raix Tax Kham Heng mai: cao: pa bung tix puing tab Mot Long pa mawh Tax Hong, viang kix mawh ceu



cad pa laig daux been prim kawx, kix kham tix rieb puing ka pui bhit hak tiex khan kix mai: kix sau riang rao tix tieb tie ka hak tiex mai: ka ceu pui Vax khan kix.

Viang mawh nan simiang giex kaing: khan kix, pa koe daux bawg yam baux ghoik khan kix, cub Kumingtang pa hoek tix kheem ka daux hak tiex Vax mai: pa rud tix sau hak tiex Vax laig ka daux lai phen mai: pa kieh hak tiex Vax lih tix mawh dee yuh phen pa kieh hak tiex Vax laux kheu phen, jah daux 1950 num yam an dix, ang lai chix pon tieb tie ka ceu an kix. Yam an dix, can kix pa mawh simiang giex kaing: daux baux ju been prim khan kix, kix yuh pāox tau mai: cub Kumingtang pa yuh lai phen khan kix, kix kieh ceu pui cao: tix pa mawh ceu Vax khan kix laig hoek mai: faux leeing ka daux krax pa brai daux pa hot shia, pa mawh phen pa kieh pui, ju pui lung lang daux pa kin pa kha pa ang lai chix laux chix grai .

Ka daux 1964 num, simiang ting Ne Win thong bung ka cub caw Soshelits Pati mai: jah tix yuh mawh Pati pa giex kuang tix mu: . Jah yam an kix ot ka daux Pati giex kuang an daux (10) num mai: kix yuh kaing khraix khrawm ka pui hak tiex ka daux 1973 num, Pati pa mawh Soshelits meung Man an, jah tix luan khaing Pati giex kuang mai: deeh lih mawh Pati pui meung. Ka daux 1974 num, been pa deuh ka daux meung Man been khraox an, kix yuh si lhak kieh pui meung khawm uik sau si lhak mai: tawk cum ka been an. Phan mawh awm pa koe been pa hoik yuh kix an, awm pa hoik lih tix mawh meung rob rom Soshelits cao: giex kuang meung Man awm an, viang mawh krax lah lai kawx, kok mawh krax lah lai Soshelits. 1964 num tom: sidah bawg yam ang nyang bax shiao ka been krax lah lai Soshelits, yam an meung Man mawh pa koe ceu kaux mhawm plak lah lai daux hak tiex plak toh singaix meung Asiax tix meung. Ka piang hak tiex mawh pa pon glawk (1) plak coh gaox. Jah ka daux bawg yam pa jah tix hawt hu awm been Soshelits meung Man, pa mawh been lah lai Soshelits an, ot sipie rau sipie mai: dee sidah khaix, meung Man lih tix mawh meung hot khaing pāox tix piang meung hak tiex ka



daux (10) meung tix meung. Ka daux num: ting piang meung hak tiex, meung Man hoik laig carang ka daux carang pui hot pui shia yam mhaing pui tix pon carang piang hak tiex.

Lheu khaing pa lih mawh ka daux tawm taix vawng Ph.S.P.L. mai: vawng P.Th.S. yam hoek daux tawm taix vawng M.S.L. can ceu pui ceu mawx ceu an, kix tang yuh cub pa giex kraung naing mai: kix yuh kaing tuk tiak been phao. Ka daux 1967 num, meung pa tawx gaox hu ka piang hak tiex an, hoik lih tix mawh meung pa ang koe priex ih mai: lih mawh meung pa hot. Yam an pa grhang hak tiex Yakhaing gaox ka pāox tix hoik lih mawh sakse pa sidaing dah krax ot meung Man ka ceu pa ih pa un.

Yam mawh bawg yam kha pui meung Man khawm uik rhawm rhi tix ka krax ih krax un mai: bawg yam nu krax ot krax koe daux meung Man, Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man, jah tix laig hoek ka daux meung Man plak sivoie mai: plak blaong, kheu keud kix son sang lawd luan pui meung khawm uik khaing pa gut kheem, kix tom: jah tix suh siah yuh kaing phao.

Jah 1966 num, cub vawng M.S.L. kix jah tix keud grawng ceu pa kieh kaing yuh kix pui pa mox tix giex kraung naing pa ot daux meung Vax khan kix sidu sidawng. Ka daux bawg yam an dix, daux hak tiex Vax, koe simiang giex kaing: hak tiex Vax mai: pui naing nawh mai: cub kru naing Kumingtang mai: cub kru naing pa mawh lien pui meung cao: hak tiex khan kix. Kix sawg tix kok khrawm cub pa mox tix giex kraung naing khan kix mai: yuh kieh kix mawh cub pa tieb tie son sang yien yawg meung Man. Phan mawh beeh glawm kix cub kru naing tieb tie hak tiex an, mawh son sang rieb kix tix tieb tie ka cub Kungmyonit meung Man son ang kix sang pon laig daux meung. Ka daux 1967 num, kix tom: jah tix yuh cub kru naing tieb tie kieh lih koe .

- (1) Jah tix yuh kru naing tieb tie hak tiex Pang Vai pa mawh cub kru naing Tax Saw Lux cao: giex kaing:. Son kru naing tieb tie pa koe daux Pang Vai an, mawh pa pon kix kraung khrai,



pa ih mai: kraung naing son ku kaux. Mawh khu kraung naing pa shiao kix tom: yam mox kix tix giex kraung naing dix, mawh kraung naing pa ang lai mhawm, vawng meung Man tom: plih kraung naing son kix pa mhawm (500).

- (2) Tax Cao: Tie, cao: giex kaing: plak Sao Hin kawx, viex tix sau carang kraung naing (100) mai: yuh cub kru naing tieb tie hak tiex lih koe.
- (3) Cub kru naing tieb tie plak Yaong Brex, pa mawh Tax Siah yuh cao: giex kaing:.
- (4) Cub kru naing tieb tie hak tiex plak Veng Ngeen pa mawh Maha Sang yuh cao: giex kaing:.
- (5) Cub kru naing tieb tie plak Mang Shiang mawh Tax Khun Leen pa yuh cao: giex kaing:.
- (6) Cub kru naing tieb tie plak PangLong, Tax Khun Sam mawh cao: giex kaing:.
- (7) Cub kru naing tieb tie plak NaVi, pa mawh Tax Khun Chong (Bo Ka) mawh cao: giex kaing:.
- (8) Cub kru naing tieb tie plak yaong Rux, pa mawh Tax Nyi Cai mawh cao: giex kaing:.
- (9) Cub kru naing tieb tie plak Mang Mang Shiang, pa mawh Bo Lai U mawh cao: giex kaing:.
- (10) Cub kru naing tieb tie plak Pang Yang, Tax Ca See Bo mawh cao: kaing:kix yuh cub in khan kix.

Ka daux hak tiex Vax khawm uik, mawh khu krax kuang been prim dix mai: khu baux ju been prim pa mawh baux ju simiang giex kaing: an kix, kix yuh naing ka p̄aox tix mai: grhang tix teei hak tiex khaing p̄aox tix, pui hak tiex khan kix prah grham nyiex ma mai: kied son ju jao an tom: nie mai: nyiex ma kawx prung prang khu naing nu ngu ting kudah kudee. Kix yaox tix laig yuh naing ka daux baux ju prim pa mawh baux ju simiang giex kaing: khan kix. Krax ot krax ih pui niied tix dah hu si nyek si nyek. Mai: hak tiex Vax tix blah pa yuh hawt been kid kaing: kawx, lih mawh ceu pa glhat pa blin son pui hak tiex.



Mawh kheu jao pa ot pui greem: krax kuang been ju been prim pa caox pa caig an, can ceu pui Vax khawm uik khawm leeing ang lai chix khrawm pāox tix mai: guieh paox tix prung prang rai ruad, aux tix kaux mai: tix simiang, viang hak tiex rawb reem ex koe krax haok huan miex ding kawx, hak tiex Vax ca kawn hu krax hot krax blai ku ngaix, kheu ang kix nyang pon bluh tix lih khaing been pa yuh nan. Mawh kheu jao been pa caox caig pa yuh nan, hoik lih mawh pui pa ang krax grum rhawm lih tix mawh pa guieh cub caw, lih tix mawh pa tang yuh simiang baux hak tiex mawx hak tiex an, son sang sivug jao kah, son sang luad luan khaing pa nu cien an khan kix mai: son sang tieh loh tix mawh cub ceu Vax pa ting lhaong pa kaux cong, can pui pa simie mai: pa keut pot jun pot ka ceu an khan kix, awm pa hoik maong hoik keud pui khawm uik pon kah, yam in ex tak sang pon tix yaox pa lih bleeh cao: pa kieh kaing in kix lih koe son ex ceu Vax khawm uik.

& & &

— Been Vax —





Lawg (11

Baoh riang prāix

Krax giex kuang hak tiex Man hoik loh tix miex ding kawx, daux hak tiex Vax krax giex kuang dawx tom: dix ang nyang pon loh tix koe krax haok huan. 20 - yieh num daux tix phuan num plak khaix, mawh bawg yam suksag plak kaing hak tiex. Taox ngu naing tix daok daok, tix dah dah yie chix rup. Mawh khu naing ralai puing simiang prim hak tiex Vax jao tang siyox mai: ang ih rhawm rhi paox tix ang ah, 1948 num khaix hoik pon Kungmingtang pa deuk tix blah tix laig daux hak tiex Vax, cub pui kleuk pāox tix mai: cub tieb tie khu puing kix pāox tix, plaux kix pāox tix, tivud vud ang ah, ngu naing rup kah, ang lai koe dee tud, ceu pui Vax khom sinax naing mai: ang lai koe dee via, ang tawng ka dee sang via, pon tix klat thox daux naing. Ka daux an, son lien simiang prim Vax, lien Kungmingtang, lien tieb tie khan kix pon tix khraix khrawm kix yuh lien kawx koe.

1949 num, yam pex pon cub lien luad luan meung Hawx naing ka cub Kungmingtang, lien pa kawn deuk tix blah khan kix prung prang ku dah daux hak tiex Vax, kaing pa hoik dawx yuh pui tix ih ma kaung tom: dix, loh tix mawh hak tiex sum: phen si nyek si nyek. Jao an, pui ot hak tiex Vax lih tix mawh pui sum: ma phen son ceu pa lo cub pui yuh lah lai son Kungmingtang khan kix. Cao: ih phen, cao: yawt phen lih tix haoh hun tix num hoik tix num. Can pui pa ot daux hak tiex Vax khawm uik pon tix lung liang daux pa taug pa mao an. Krax ot krax koe pui rau daux pa faik hak tiex. Tawx krax tawng son ju pui. Awm pa hoik koe yuh nan, ex ot awm baux ju prim daux pa im ju tix ang doh lai mawh. Pui pa sum: tix ih ma kaung: ang lai yaox tix sak sawm. Ceep kraung kawx ang lai pon klip tawb ka to kaux cao: tix baux ju ot tix. Pui pa caik tix ih glaoh ang lai uik ih uik nyau, baux nie haoh nie lheu kah. Son sang loh tix tik pa



tang pa siyox pa awm singai rao ma mai: hak tiex an, son sang pon taoh lawd ka pui hak tiex Vax pa ot daux pa tuk pa kha an, pui meung pon tix tawng sidawng ka caw tix tieh feen kah been prim pa caox pa tawx krax tuk krax kha ka tix. Son sang pon tieh feen ka pui pa yuh been luk liak, pui doh rhawm kah caw tix yuh cub caw pa giex kraung naing koe.

Yam an dix, viang tang dee ot kawx, krax tawng awm paox tix kheu krax kham krax geu pa lung liang tix ka pa tuk pa kha daux tix ceu khaing. Daux hak tiex Vax khawm beu, son sang yien naing mai: son sang lih mawh tix cub tix nyhawm hoik koe pa bak deuh yuh nan mai: khraix khawm pui dee ot dee koe cao: tix mai: bang cub caw naing jaw tix num hoik tix num.

- 1966 num, daux khix 6, Tax Pao: Yochang, Tax Pao: Sam Pan, thong bung tix bang cub tab naing jaw Tāoh Mie.
- 1967 num, daux khix 5, Tax Ai Khen, Tax Khlong thong bung tix bang cub tab naing jaw Kawn Mau (Ai Cheung).
- 1968 num, Tax Lu Shin Kawx thong bung tix bang cub tab naing jaw Hosuan.
- 1969 num, daux khix 2, Tax Cao: Nyi Lai: thong bung tix bang cub tab naing jaw Pang Vai.

Ceu pui Vax hoik pon yaog tix kaoh khaing greem: pa gut pa kheem been giex kuang simiang prim khan kix. Mai: tieh feen kah kix. Tieh feen kah pui ting rhawm jao giex tix nad kawng. Pui pa yuh krax tieh feen kah pui ting rhawm tix bruk ngawg pui khan kix, ang tie mawh pui khrum piang raoma, mawh pui pa kaoh khaing pa gut kheem awm pāox tix. Cub tab tieh been, awm hoik pon tix lih khaing daux pui meung, awm hoik si mie pui tix luad luan khaing daux pa tie pa vie, si mie tix kieh hak tiex Vax mawh tix cub tix nyhawm, mawh pa bak keud pui tieh been khan kix. Krax pa bak keud cub tab tieh been mai: rhawm bak keud pui meung mawh tix mu khaing. Mawh kheu nan, pui meung viex rhawm haing tix joh jhan kah cub tab tieh been. Pon kah rhawm moh pui meung tix rieb kah. Simex, bun laig daux



lien, viex daux naing. Satang grawng mhawm cub tab tieh been sitoe tix krai, son tab tieh been kawx, jawm tix nghiet tix tawx satang, teem: tix tawx priēx ih priēx un, kheu nan cub tab ting riang rao mai: phai haok huan.

Viang mawh kawx nan, cub tab naing jaw, pa yuh krax tieh been **Phan krax gut kheem koe, krax kaoh tix suksag tee koe** lih tix mawh awm pa hoik daw koe krax grawng yuh nan. Mawh kheu koe krax pa pon khraix khrawm cao: ma cao: kaung: khan kix pāox tix ang ah, mawh kheu tang yuh tix koe cub caw eeng mawx eeng an ang ah, prung prang tix koe yuh nan. Awm pa hoik daw koe krax suksag mai: prung prang tix koe yuh nan, son sang koe krax luad luan hak tiex Vax mai: lih tix mawh tix cub tix nyhawm mawh ceu pa klat mai: pa tieb kah.

Viang cao: kaing: cub caw naing jaw khan kix ang dha tix kum: pāox tix kawx, pa keud kix tix yuh, pa doh rhawm kix tix tawng pa awm pāox tix kie nieh,

- Yuh cub tab mawh tix cub .
- Yuh cao: kaing: mawh tix cub
- Tawx lox sibrawm grum mawh tix ceu, ang yuh ang chix.

Mawh kheu nan-,

- Tax Cao: Nyi Lai: (Tax Lai:)
- Tax Pao: Yochang (Tax Pang:)
- Tax Lu Shin Kawx
- Tax Ai Khen ...khan kix baox nie kum: kawng mai: sitoe pāox tix lheu khaing ka in dix.

Grawng krax pa tieh been, khaix hoik pon tix luad luan khaing pa nu pa khom, pa kaw k pa vaw k, daux 1968 num kix pon sawg krax pa sitoe tix mai: Kungmyonit Patix Meung Man.

- Kok Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man kah rhawm rhi pa singax singeh tix.



- Son sang thong bung cub tab naing jaw rah see mai: ap ka Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man. Son sang luad luankhaing greem: pa giex kuang been prim, son sang pēx sang pon kah yaoh pui tix yuh tieh feen kah tieh been in mai: rieb tix hawt yuh awm pa thong bung Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man khawm uik.

1939-1945 daux naing piang hak tiex ra: bawg, num: cub caw meung blah hak tiex mai: meung shiao been Kungmyonit Soviit pa rom tix yuh cub caw khan kix, puing pēx kah meung blawk rhoi via hak tiex grai uik. Khaix hoik naing piang hak tiex bawg ra:, num: meung been blah hak tiex awn riang rao mai: meung tom: nie yuh tom: pon teei tix akhuang son sang yuh tix luad luan khaing greem: meung blah hak tiex.

Lheu khaing an, khaix hoik naing piang hak tiex bawg ra ka piang hak tiex in, cub caw shiao been taix dawm: plak klip singaix mai: pa shiao been taix guix plak lih singaix, kaing been piang hak tiex lih koe (2) cub yuh nan. Kru naing mai: sin ngao cub can been taix dawm plak klip singaix, meung pa shiao been Koloni prim khan kix rau riang rao. Amerikan pa laig daux naing piang hak tiex bawg ghoik, riang rao kru naing mai: sin ngao kix sijoh tix haok huan. Kix lih mawh cao: thong bung cub caw hawt shiao been taix dawm. Daux meung Teuk Asiax khan kix, ka ang kix nyang rau hoek greem: meung num: been blah hak tiex, kix mawh meung pa giex kuang Haw kham been prim dix. Son sang luad luan khaing greem: meung blah hak tiex, viang cub caw been taix dawm: mai: been taix guix khan kix laig daux naing tieh been son ceu pui kawx, been hak tiex cub caw been taix guix mawh pa ao ceu, pa moh pui meung kah.

Choik Asiax plak lih singaix, plak khaix hawt rawm sigrit sigra Pasifek choik blaong, jah pa mawh meung rom Soviit tom: hoek Vietnam plak jee, Pati Kungmyonit mawh pa pēx mai: mawh meung Kungmyonit uik, cao: sawg satang mai: sara been haktiex khan kix ah mawh **Choik hawt rawm sigrit raoh plak lih singaix** kah.



Puk pak rawm raoh ting pa jah tix khaing
Choik hawt rawm sigrit raoh plak lih singaix phlu hoek meung
Hawx khraox tan: ang joing mawh kheem rawb reem meung Hawx, jah
khaing meung Hawx hoek kheem piang gawng lua meung Vax uik.

Daux pa faik hak tiex pa hoik rau daux pa
raux piang gawng lua hak tiex Vax, piang rao ma**Sim uing raoh baoh
raoma** hoik jhan riang phao. Ang rheeng baoh riang prāix tak sang
jhan pa faik grai.

& & &



Lawg (12)

Pa tang tiah hoik deeh kleuk

Khaix hoik rieb tix hawt yuh pa thong bung Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man, cub tang to Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man laig hoek Pang Vai mai: plak Hosuan daux 1969 num khix 3. 19num khix 7 mai: kix laig hoek plak Tãoh Mie mai: plak Kawn Mau (Ai Cheung).

Cub caw tang to Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man mai: cao: giex cub caw naing jaw, son sang mawh pa koe buan son grawng tieh feen been in, kix ra lai kum: kawng mai: p̄aox tix. Yam kum: kix yuh nan, buan son krax tieh feen been in hoik mawh pa situ krax bak keud ka son pui meung, in hoik mawh pa situ mhai deuh ex tix sang hoek kie nieh, kix nie dex nie meed, nie baoux pon kleuk tix yuh, kix koe krax kaux rhawm yum rhawm yuh nan. Awm hoik mawh nan mai: kix jah tix pang tab, mawh tix cub tix caw khaing.

Pa mawh tab greem: cub kru naing pui hak tiex Man plak blaong lih singaix, pa mawh cub tab naing jaw khan kix deeh pang kix ku cub. Mawh kheu nan, ka daux pa khraix khrawm awm hoik pon pang cub tab ying, cub caw tab pui meung hak tiex Man yuh nan, plak naing mai: been kaing hak tiex kawx pon pang: khaw caw mawh awm tab pui meung.

- Num: tix kieh cub tab naing jaw Hosuan mawh ying 4048.
- Num: tix kieh cub tab naing jaw PangVai mawh ying 4049.
- Num: tix kieh cub tab naing jaw Taoh Mie mawh ying 4243.
- Num: tix kieh cub tab naing jaw Ai Cheung mawh ying 501.

Pang tab ying (4) tab ying. Yuh mawh tab tix cub tix nyhawm khaing. Mawh cub tab ying pa kaw num: tix plak baux lih singaix plak blaong. Khaix hoik yuh cub tab yuh nan mai: pang: cub caw pa giex kuang sivoie rawm. Kix pang mawh pa tawx lox sibrawm tix cub khaing.



- Tax Cu Khung Shi (U Soe Tint)
- Tax Kawx Zit Ming (U Mya Thaung)
- Yang Phux Khang
- Lu Shin Kawx
- Kawx Zit
- Tax Cao: Nyi Lai: (Tax Lai:)
- Tax Pao: Yochang (Tax Pang:).....cub kix (7) kaux, kieh kix mawh cub caw pa giex kuang plak sivoe rawm Sikrong.

Greem kix cub pa giex kuang plak sivoe rawm Krong, num: cub caw tab baux lih singaix plak blaong, yuh tom: kien miien tom: sied, koe rhawm riien rhawm kua tix teei beeh glawm naing tom: pēx tom: pon dau pa situ diang tix yuh. 1971 num, khix 4-30 ngaix pon tix kieh Meung Mau luad luan.

Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man, cub tab pui meung meung Man, pon tix kieh pui meung pa ot greem: pa gut kheem pa giex kuang been simiang prim mai: gaux rhawm tix rieb ka cub tab pui meung. Mai: kix teem: pa ih pa un, jhi krax, jawm satang ku ceu ku cawng. Pa pēx pon tab pui meung mawh pa pēx pon pui meung. Hoik mawh pa pēx pon cao: ex cub pui meung, pui hoik koe krax yum rhawm yuh nan.

Mawh kheu sidaing cheung lawm khaw krax pa giex kuang cub pa giex kuang plak sivoe rawm Krong, greem: pa tawx mawh lox tix gum khaing, kheu krax pa kua pa phai cub tab pui meung meung Man, plak hak tiex Pang Vai, hak tiex Tāoh Mie, hak tiex Kawn Mau, hak tiex Pang Yao, hak tiex Cing Chang khan kix pon tix luad luan sivoe khaix yuh nan.

Sivoe ngai: puk pak krax tieh been pui meung, riang rao pui meung ang lai pon rieb tix tieb kah, cub pui pa ngawm tix bruk piang klip pui meung leeing ju, pa mawh been simiang prim mai: ceu cat kix, pa toek tix ih rao nham pui meung pa mawh Kungmingtang pa laig khaing meung tang pāaix khan kix lhat ka deeh sang sap tix taik kah rawm lah pui meung, nham pui meung pa klier kah taix tix.



Phi map pa hoik luan yuh ang lai klip, laig dee it tix yam mawx ang ah, sijax been prim an hoek ghlat kah. Mawh khu nan, simiang prim khan kix ang ah mai: kix prah dee keh dee keud tix, diang kah rawm Krong mai: dux loh tix ot p̄aix baoh hawt rawm Krong. Pui pa sinaix kleuk tix viex ka daux sinax pui an kix tix blah, deeh dux tix ing ot laong Krong.

Cub tab pui meung meung Man pa ot greem: pa giex kuang Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man nie puing naing nie ting riang kah. Nie p̄ex kah naing ting, nie pon pa joh jhan pui meung. Yam puing naing kawx, pon khrawm tix pang tab. Tab pui meung meung Man, awm hoik mawh tab pa yuh tix tawx son pui meung ih kaing, son sang hawt yuh kiien kiien sied sied tom: deuh kah simu gut ting (3) ceu mai: son deuh satix (8) taix.

- (1) Yuh ceu tix ang ah, caw tix hawt yuh awm lox sibrawm pa hoik deuh.
- (2) Ang pon tix teei keei tix nyaing tix mu khaing pui meung.
- (3) Kraung khrai pa pon thox tix khraix khrawm khan kix, caw tix ap, son sang mawh kraung son pui meung..hawt yuh tom: sied awm pa hoik deuh simu gut ting (3) ceu an.
- (1) Yam ah lox, caw tix awn, nyawm tix nghiet.
- (2) Yam liag kraung khrai caw tix tawx awm pa keung jum koe nawh.
- (3) Caw tix deeh ap ka kraung pa hoik vai tix khan kix.
- (4) Phan kraung vai khan kix laux, grai caw tix sap awm pa koe ngawh jum nawh.
- (5) Ang pon tix ku kao yam yoek tix ka plai:.
- (6) Caw tix nab yam ka been koe ceu pui khan kix.
- (7) Caw tix deuh rhawm rah see piang bun khan kix.
- (8) Ang pon tix tawx krax kha, tuk tiak ka pui pa pon giex khaing daux naing khan kix. Awm pa hoik deuh (8) taix, son sang pon hawt kriem gre, hoik pheuk tix tawx krax tawng ka kix.



Kheu mawh tab yuh kaing son pui meung, lien tab pui meung tom: lih mawh **Tai pa moh pui ku kaux** Pui meung mawh vie rhiem ting son lien pui meung. Kru naing klah groing ka pui koeng pui meung. Pui meung tieb tie khaing pa tuk tiak pui koeng. Pui meung mai: kru naing awm mawh kiex **Kax mai: rawm** tix mu khaing.

Kru naing hu puing naing sivoie, pa sijoh tix blah, dah dee hak tiex pa hoik luad luan pa giex kuang dex kix, pa mawh Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man, cub kru naing plak blaong lih singaix, kix pang num: daux Meung Mau 1972 num, khix 3.

Daux tix bawg ngie, Tab 4045, 4046, 4047, 3035, 502, pa mawh tab puing naing (5) ying mai: tab mawg (1) ying kawx, naok riang rao kix mai: laig daux hak tiex Vax. Mawh kheu khaw caw krax giex kuang cao: kaing: cub caw pa dex mai: kix, greem: kix pa mawh tab pui meung, meung Man mai: pui meung pa kleuk tix yuh naing tix cub khaing. Deuh rhawm kaux, tawx ju tix ang koe pa lhat, veh ka ceu pa nu pa cien, pon tix tee pa pēx pon. 1971 num, daux khix 11, cub kru naing pa koe daux hak tiex Vax, lien tie meung mai: pui meung khan kix plih glawk naing mai: hu puing hak tiex Kunlong. Yam an dix, been naing daux meung Man, naing Kunlong lih mawh naing pa rheung (40) ngaix daux lai been. Khaix 1972 num hak tiex Vax plak nie hoik pon tix luad luan. Hak tiex Vax pa ang sax mawh tix cub tix caw tix bawg kawx, yam in hoik pon kleuk tix mawh tix cub tix caw. Hak tiex Vax plak jee mai: plak blaong ang lai koe pa tieb pa tie, pa tieb pa via hoik lih mawh tau, sang hu hu, sang ing ing hoik pon tix luad luan. Ka in dix, pa soh rhawm, sang ting rhawm tix hoik mawh piang gawng lua hak tiex Vax, yam in ang lai koe pa lhat, ang lai koe ceu pa khi hoik pon tix luad luan.

Prāix baoh Meung Pawk, Meung Yang mai: baoh Meung Ngien khan kix, hoik pon tix luad luan daux 1973 num. Mawh kheu baox blah hak tiex sivoie pa hoik luad luan khan kix, son sang giex kuang dex, son sang pon naok pa cud pa cha plak naing, num: kru naing kawx hawt dux tix. 1973 num daux khix 4, cub num:



kru naing plak blaong lih singaix kawx, dux tix pang: num: daux Pang Sang. Bawg yam an, num: prāix baoh hak tiex luad luan, Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man pon tix paoh daux hak tiex Taningtayi, Yakhaing, meung Khang, meung Shiem. Pa lheu vieh, pa nie peh num: baoh prāix luad luan mawh daux meung Shiem. Meung Khang, meung Shiem pa koe hawt meu meung Man mai: meung Hawx, hak tix pa hoik luad luan khan kix pon tix yuh kaux kaux cong cong. Ka daux an kix, daux num: baoh prāix dee kuang kru naing plak blaong lih si ngaix mawh pa lheu vieh, pa lheu haoh hun jung pui, pa lheu riex cong kru naing, dee lheu kaux cong hak tiex.

Awm ka dee brieb **lheu** an pāox tix daux Pang Sang, dee num: kru naing plak blaong lih singaix, num: Pati pa mawh Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man kawx hoik pang num: tix tan: daux 1978 num khix 6. Khaix hoik kieh hak tiex Vax plak nie lih mawh tix cub tix caw khaing, khre rien tix pang: cub caw pa giex kuang prāix baoh mawx baoh an. Kaung plak blaong hak tiex Vax (Kaung: blaong Vax) mawh veng Meung Mau, kaung plak jee hak tiex Vax (Kaung: jee Vax) mawh veng Veng Kao, kaung: plak blaong Cing Tung (Kaung: blaong Cing) mawh veng HoTao, kix pang cub caw kaung: lum mai: giex kuang kah.

Num: Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man mai: dee num: cub kru naing plak blaong lih singaix daux veng Pang Sang mai: prāix baoh rawb reem Pang Sang, cub caw tang nong Pang Sang, paoh cub caw tang nong daux Pang Sang tan:.

Son sang tieb tie ka pui koeng pui meung mai: son sang kaux klip cong hak tiex, pang tix deuh cub tab giex kraung naing (3) cub (3) ceu. Mai: khraix khrawm tix deuh lien yaong ku prāix baoh. Son baux kaung: khan kix kawx pang tix deuh cub caw lien kaung. Son sang blah hak tiex mai: son sang lai ling kru naing Tab ting - 2, Tab ting - 5, Tab ting - 8, Tab ting 12, Tab mawg (1) ying, Tab pau jawm (1) ying, khraix khrawm tix deuh. Khaix an tix glawk, num: tix kah ting riang rao Tab, Tab ting (5), blah tix pang mawh Tab ting



(683) mai: Tab ting (685). Tab ting (8) kawx ang joeng mawh pon pang kix mawh Tab max (48), Tab max (86) mai: Tab max (589) kawx hoik pon blah yuh nan, mawh khuu hoik haok huan kaux cong ting riang rao tab pui meung.

Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man vaoh khleuh kah pui meung khawm uik, pang: mawh tab lien pui meung tix cub khaing mai: yuh naing son sang luad luan pui meung khaing kham tix krax gut kheem, krax yeen greeig pāox tix mai: khraix khrawm pui yuh krax haok huan prāix baoh hak tiex pa hoik pon tix luad luan khan kix, aww greem: pa pon tawx bawg yam.

Pa num: Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man tix dauh hak tiex Vax (20) num, pon yuh tix paoh cawng gau lai Man, lai Vax, lai Shiem, lai Hawx (20) pai. Dauh been Vax tix baux pa hoik luan, dauh ju pa ang yaox tix gau lai, hoik deeh pon akhuang tix gau pyinya cuyi:.

Ka ang nyang luad luan dix, nyiex peung sitah ang koe, sitah mhawm pa krup diang khuu ang koe, son sang pon pai jhawm saux pa kham tix khien grai, ih, shiao ngie phen kah. Khuu nan, lih tix mawh ngie cao: yawt phen Baux kaung khan kix, kaung nyiex peung sitah (4) peung mai: dauh dee pang num: kru naing, nyiex peung sitah kru naing (1) peung, pon deuh cao: krup diang pai sitah, sitah mhawm krup diang khan kix mai: pon sau tix deuh lawg lieh tix pai mai: dee sawg ciied jhawm saux dauh nyiex peung sitah kru naing. Paoh nyiex cawng sitah kru naing mai: num: nyiex cawng sitah khan kix, eei, tawx krax sawn gau kah cao: yuh kaing sitah, cao: priex rien pui saux, cao: joh jhan greem cao: pai sitah. Cub lien pāox pux aik tab tang dah kawx, teem: coi, eei, sawn gau kah kix.

Ka ang nyang luad luan dix, hawt gawng hawt lua koe ngie krax hu jung pui mai: krax tang kraung kah tosat ngie. Pie in kawx, mawh ngie hak tiex Vax plak jee, dauh prāix baoh Mang Leen khaing. Phan mawh dauh hak tiex Vax plak blaong mawh khuu koe krax khoi riang ciang kaux kah pāox tix, krax ra: lai puing



kah pāox tix, koe jhawm caox kid kaing: ang pon hu lai ling ing diang ka pāox tix. Yam an dix son sang luan khaing pa tuk tiak yam hu ing tix, phan viex thong chix paing yien yawg pa koe kah simiang prim Vax khan kix, pon luan khaing pa tuk tiak. Tix cub mai: tix cub, tix eeng mai: tix eeng krax sitoe jung pui tix hu kah pāox tix ang koe. Ang pon hu tix eeng mai: tix eeng ka dauh haktiex Vax cao: tix.

Khaix hoik luad luan, khraix khrawm tix tee riang rao pui meung, kaung krax cheu son sang pon hu yam rung. Jah khaing Pang Sang hoek Loi Long, Kawn Mau, Ai Cheung, Yaong Leen ang ah, jah Sao Pha hoek Meung Mau ang ah, jah Yaong Leen hoek Long Thang, Tāoh Mie ang ah, jah Long Thang tom: hoek dee kaung: tawng rhiem Long Thang tan: ang ah, jah Pang Sang hoek Pang Poi ang ah hoik pon shiao mawh krax cheu hu yam rung. Krax cheu pon hu yam rung krax lang khawm uik koe (300) kilomita.

Kheu mawh gawng lua, mawh prāix baoh yuh pui ma tom: nie, kheu mawh dee yuh lai phen mai: dee koe cao: sum: phen dauh hak tiex Vax, pui pa kub kah prīex ih prīex un kied tux tete. Mawh kheu son an mhai bak keud son sang kub pa ih pa un, baox naok tix blah hak tiex sum: tix, sum: kah ceu nghox pa nie lih ka prāix baoh sang lih mawh khan kix, sum: (1) num (2) bawg teek kha tix yuh son sang kub pa ih pa un. Mai: pon yuh rawng toek rawm, pon blah tix yuh lawk kaung:.

1977 num, dauh Pang Sang yuh nyiex peung rawm cag ngu sah tix mu pa koe riang kilowat (40) cag tawx ngu sah (2) mu ang ah, nyiex peung cag bhaung plih lox pui meung, meung Man plak pon ngawb tix bawg, plak bo tix bawg ku ngaix, pon plih tix ngaix ra: bawg plak lox Man, lox Vax, lox Shiem, lox Yang, lox Hawx pa mawh lox (5) ceu.

Kheu pa thong bung Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man, hak tiex Vax plak nie hoik deeh pon khraix khrawm mawh tix cub tix caw, baux simiang prim khan kix, cao: kaing: eeng khan kix, Kungmingtang mai: tab tie meung khan kix krax pa gut kheem



kix, tut tix ih nham pui, hoik pon kieh luad luan khaing ceu an kix, ceu pui Vax hoik pon tix ot daux ju pa mhawm nyawm rhawm tix .

Been pa nie lhaong khaing been baux simiang prim, pa mawh been Demogresi (Been pa laug pui meung pa khaw rhawm tix) hoik pon yuh hoek, pui meung Vax ang tau tix lai pi awm kah.

& & &



Lawg (13)

Pa tuk tiak daux ceu pui Vax hoik hoik.

Daux cub daux caw Vax hoik brieb tix yaox pa lhaong, pa tiem, pa haok pa rau, pa kawx pa vawx tom: nie. Pa kaux pa cong daux lai been mhai tix deuh, hak tiex Man veng Thathong, viang pui Vax hoik khraix khrawm num: tix ot kawx, mawh khuu puing simiang Pagan Anawratha tix teei kah peung lai Padixkat Tong Pong, Vax dux dee ot tix dix. Mawh daux 1057 num dix. Phan mawh glawx been yungyi: Vax pa hoik deuh daux been, dee num: haw simiang Vax, Haw Cing Tung kawx khuu pa lhao nyaw simiang Yun ceu pui Vax tix puing, deeh laux krax ot. Mawh daux 1243 num dix. Khuu ceu in kix, pa hoek tix tuk tiak ceu pui Vax khan kix mawh pa hoek khaiing plak praix khan kix.

Khaix hoik rau laux haw Vax veng Cing Tung daux taix simiang Yun, kix deeh dux tix num: tix ot piang gawng lua Vax, mawh nong ngie ceu pui Vax, ang kleuk law mai: ceu pui tix ceu kawx, tang ot tang koe nong. Khuu an, ceu pui Vax pon tud krax sito mai: khaiing plak praix cub caw pui hak tiex, vie cao: tix nyeeep sivie ot daux pa faik, num: riah krax pa keud kix, kaw tix num: kah **caox luan khi rhawm** kix. Lih tix mawh grai been, grai ngai: lai prim Vax, som nai krax tawng krax yung, hoek khai, mawh pa tix ang lai tawng, ang lai lih mhawm grang baux ju, ceu cad Vax khai khan kix, pon ngie kah sin ngao in kix.

Piang gawng lua Vax, khai hoik num: tix ot been yieh num pai cub cub, cub caw Vax rau tix hoek daux been rom hak tiex dix. Khaix bawg yam been rom hak tiex ka dix mawh ngie krax tawng pyinya kawn pui pa deuk khaiing. Mawh khuu in, yam lih tix hu sag simie nghox, pon simie nghox mai: krox rieb tix pon been caox kid kaing: tang phi. Son sang mhawm plix nghox pon kid kaing:



tan phi, jah tix kid kaing: p̄aox ceu Vax, lih tix yuh faux krax pa rom grum rhawm kah. Lih tix koe pa koeng daux sinax p̄aox Vax tix. Lih puing p̄aox tix, pawk bix p̄aox tix. Krax pa ra: lai koeng p̄aox tix, pa ra: lai pawk bix kah p̄aox tix ang lai pon tat grai.

Tix yaong mai: tix yaong, tix eeng mai: tix eeng, baoh pr̄aix tix baoh mai: tix baoh ang lai koe pa sitoe tix lai ling tix fi kah p̄aox tix. Hoik tud krax hu krax ing pa sitoe kah p̄aox tix. Awm ang lai koe tix hu ing kah p̄aox tix, tix eeng mai: tix eeng, pie krax lawng pui tix sitoe tix hu tix eeng mai: tix eeng ang lai koe. Bawg yam an dix (Pa koe daux baux veng Yaong Leen yam in) Tax Tang pa mawh pui Yaong Brex, daux baux ju koe nawh (50) num, son sang tang kah phi hoik pon kid kaing: jung pui (57) mu. Tix num, iak ah kaing: tix mu, daux num bawg blah lheu khaing tix mu. Daux been hawt yuh Tax Tang, nawh mawh pui hai pui vao tix kaux. Nawh kawx mawh cao: giex kuang thong bung daux yaong daux eeng. Viang mawh nan, ceu cad nyiex, yaong, eeng pa kid Tax Tang kaing: khan kix, mawh pui koeng pa ang lai fah rhawm kah nawh piang hak tiex.

Baoh dee koe jhawm caox kid kaing: tang phi daux hak tiex Vax awm Tax Tang: koe miex kaux lieh? Pui pa pon kid kaing: lheu khaing (57) mu kawn koe miex kaux lieh? Ang lai pon tawng pa pon chix tawng ex, mawh kheu jhawm caox kid kaing: tang phi, daux ceu Vax kieh pui tang nham, tang rhawm, krax pawk bix puing p̄aox tix ang lai chix kieh tud hoik.

Krax grawng ceu pa krox rieb tix hawt shiao jhawm caox kid kaing: tang phi, koe plak blaong baoh pr̄aix hak tiex Vax khaing. Daux cub daux caw Vax, been rom prim hak tiex yam sang uik, deeh sang loh tix hoek awm sivoie dix, glawk pui pa giex kuang ang lai mawh ngie tax kie pa giex kuang lih mawh simiang prim pa giex kuang yaong, eeng tom: nie Baoh pr̄aix haktiex dee kuang simiang prim awm hoik vieh yuh nan, jung pui kawx lih tix haoh hun tom: nie.



Simiang prim (phan ang mawh nan) cao: kaing: eeng tix kaux lai tix kaux tang yuh pak peung ku ceu kah riang rao pui, kah kraung naing son sang tieb tie ju pui, nyiex yaong, sin ngao pui daux hak tiex dee giex kuang tix. Sao Maha, Naw Kham U (Tax Rex) kiex khraix khrawm tix giex kuang thong bung eeng hak tiex Vax (5) eeng mai: tieh feen, then cub Kalapaing blah hak tiex. Pon tieb pon puing kah naing pa keud Kalapaing tix blah hak tiex mai: gut kheem hak tiex Vax faux kah kraung naing pa koe kah tix.

Yam koe krax yien yawg daux pa tang tiah tix giex kuang cao: tix mai: hak tiex giex cao: tix, simiang cao: tix mai: eeng cao: tix, pon yuh tix ih ma kaung: son vaig son tu, pui meung nie pon khrawm pa ih pa un son vaid tu tix. Greem: pa giex kuang pui kaux mawx kaux an daux cub caw Vax, viang krax haok huan ang situ tix dah mai: tix dah kawx, hoik lih tix haok huan khaing ka an dix. Kheu sak vaig naog tu, pon gun yeung jhawm tix. Pon sum: gawng mu, pon sum: tix tan lu cawng Vad, beenli Buddhax kawx deeh jhan riang haok huan kah. Daux 1908 num, khix 4 - 17 ngaix, ceu pui Vax **Tax Ai Rong (a) Tax Vad Rong** mawh pa jah tix rieb teei tix com rawm, beenli Khrityan com rawm jah tix jhan riang daux ceu pui Vax. Daux hak tiex Vax tix blah, cao: simiang prim ang ah, tokaux cao: pa yuh kaing beenli khankix ang ah, ka daux cub daux caw Vax, son sang pon tawb veei lox beenli piang cub caw, co ca tix yuh. Khaing pa riex pa kien, pa nu pa cien pon pheuk pon gau lih mawh pa awn pa tiem, gau sawn jhi daux krax.

Viang mawh nan, mawh ngie tang yuh simiang prim kaux mawx kaux an, praix baoh cao: mawx cao: an ngie. Ka piang gawng lua Vax, situ mawh ceu pui Vax kawx, simiang prim khan kix, cao: kaing: eeng khan kix son sang lih mawh hak tiex Vax tix cub tix caw ang ah, son sang rob rom ceu pui Vax tix grum mawh tix ceu tix nyhawm, ang pon khraix khrawm rom tix tau. Bawg yam an dix daux cub daux caw Vax son kaux jung pui mai: son pa cud cha hak tiex, mawh kheu num: tix kah pa ra: lai loh, blah hak tiex giex



kuang sibrawm, krax koh gha lah lai diang meu lih mawh pa tuk tiak daux ceu pui Vax.

Mawh khu Tax Sung She ..cao: kaing:
Long Khua mai: Tax Khun Sai cao: kaing: Moeg Raix puing p̄aox tix ang ah, hak tiex Vax plak blaong Mang Shiang mai: Pang Long grhang hak tiex puing p̄aox tix ang ah, haoh hun jung pui mai: ang hak tiex sawm lai kub, khu ang kub yuh nan yam blah hak tiex ma kaung:, khu tang pr̄aix baoh, tang siyox cao: giex kuang, khu ang pon sang lang yien yawg grawng pa simah, thiang p̄aox tix ang ah, hak tiex Vax khawm uik, khu num: vawng pa giex kuang mawh tix cub tix caw ang nyang koe, tom: liex tix ang pon sang lang rah see mhawm.

Khaix hoik prung prang l̄aux pa giex kuang ku ceu, eeng ku ceu been prim kawx prung prang l̄aux. Mawh khu jao an kix, pa lih tix mawh krax pa tuk tiak daux ceu pui Vax hoik hoik tan:.

& & &



Lawg (14)

Kaing bak khre pa ang pon lih mawh

Pui yuh phen pa ot dauh hak tiex Vax, piang gawng lua Vax khan kix **Piem rheung tawng mawh song** pa mawh pui yuh phen mai: cao yawt (ih) phen khreeing kah ju hoik rau krax ot tix. Koeng, khreeing kah. Lih singai, laig singaix ang yaox tix nyat nyoi tix, taug mao kawx ang pon liag tix sau priëx ih tix son tix num hoik tix num. Cao: mi yuh lai phen baoh nie lheu mi khaing tix num hoik tix num. Baux ju cao: yuh phen yuh kaing sijheeng kawx hot kah ang yaox tix sawm. Vid kawx cum dauh pa hot sibhawm, si mie tix joh lih khaing ju an.

Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man kawx, pa ang tie lih mawh pa ang koe buan son, lheu ngie khaing yuh sitah son krax nyawm ot kawn pui piang hak tiex, pa ang koe buan son, pa tawx krax caox caig kah pui, kix simie tix yuh krax sum phen in grai ɬaux. Kheu in, 1973 num, hak tiex Vax pa hoik luad luan plak nie, pang tix yuh krax khraix khrawm, yam lih peung khraix khrawm ku ceu, 1976 num, khre tix yuh **Preet sum: phen grai - yuh priëx ih kub.**

Viang mawh nan, dauh num jah tix khre yuh Preet sum: phen grai - yuh priëx ih kub dauh hak tiex kaung: Vax plak jee, brieb kah num tai ox see see. Khaix tai ox yuh nan, kiang lih nie khawm mheen khawm shien. Hak tiex Vax plak jee kaung: Veng Kao preng kiang lih hoek. Pa nie luan ɬaux, mawh dex rawm Krong prāix baoh Maw Phax, Yaong Aw, Pang Yang.

Pa simie tix yuh, mawh preet sum phen grai, pa lih mawh brieb preng kiang. Kiang haoh lheu kaing: reng kaing: mheen, laig ku yaong ku guang ma, yuh ɬaux lak pak leeing yuh nan, nghox sum: pui dauh ma ang lai yaox tix vawg. Jung pui ang lai koe pa ih pa nyaux, deeh laig tix lai ling dauh tiag dauh tu. Teei tix ih lhax



khaox pa yaox tix daux tiag. Kaung tix ih khaux, hon khan kix daux tiex. Rawm kawx hit, priëx kawx hot, pui khan kix pon caik pon kaung miex ding, ang lai pon gun kheu pa ih ku ceu, lud krax ih, lih mawh cai sinai, lih tix yum kah kawx koe yuh nan. Bawg ang preng kiang nyang lih dix, jung pui khan kix ang kleuk law tix mai: tosat piang gawng daux tiag. Tang sawg priëx ih mawx priëx ih an, dee ot cao: mawx cao: an ngie. Yam in pui khan kix kawx ang lai pon gun pon via kah tosat khan kix. Tosat khan kix kawx ang lai lhat kah jung pui. Jung pui mai: tosat kleuk law tix ghrang rhim priëx ih tix. Yam laig tix sawg pa ih pa un daux tiag, yam brieb kah sivai, tosat pa koe krax lhat graung ex khan kix, son sang to luan khaing ang lai koe riang rao, sang tieb kawx ang lai pëx pon khaing dee sawg pa ih, tokaux lih mawh priëx ih, pa kham sivai ih tix kawx koe. Pa kham krax raig krih kawx koe. Pa kham krax geeh braih kawx ang lai tux.

Nyiex ma tix blah ang lai lih grang jung pui, mawh kheu ang lai pon yaox grang moeng kawn tix hoik awm rakhaux, tawx kah moeng kawn tix ih, keeing cao: nyiex pa kham tix yum kah fit vaig tix kawx koe. Miex khan kix pa ang lai pon jhak yiem kawn tix, khrawm rom tix tawx pa pon sawg tix son kawn prāix tix. Ang lai yawn tix deuh son cao: tix. Miex pa yum kheu taoh kawn prāix tix kawx koe. Miex tix blah pa pux kawn tix, rawm kawn tix piang naok, son sang pon eep tix gum tix jhawp, pa goh yum khawm sawg tix son kawn grawx preet peux pa rawm greem: naok tix kawx yaox. Jung pui ting pui nyawm, pui iak, pa ang koe miex, ang koe keeing, pa ang koe dee deuh rhawm, jhak ngie dee sidah caong, ngawng tix, pa pui awm lhax khaox teue lheeng, pa laux nyiex ma kawx yaox kix. Pa yaox daux ku ceu ku cawng, krax grawng khawm uik teek thox daux rhawm daux rhi kah. Sawg ang yaox, ot ang pon, hu krax nu, lih greem: Sikrong. Meung Hawx kawx hoek. Meung Thai kawx toh.

Kheu in, jung pui pa hot sibhawm daux brieb tix preng kiang, son sang taoh lawt khaing preng kiang, Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man sau tix yuh kaing khre kuang. Meung



Hawx kawx teem: kah gaox mai: sitah tom: nie. Hak tiex Vax plak jee, veng pa koe kaung: Veng Kao ang ah eeng pa koe baux veng Veng Kao ang ah roi tix tawx gaox teem: kah kix. Klong, tawng:, kraung ceep mai: prux, kraung shiao son kaing, teem coi, roi tix tawx ka kix.

Son sang pai kah pui saux pui ngia mai: son sang tieb tie kah jhawm saux preng kiang yuh cub caw pa yuh kaing krax nyawm ot, hu yuh kaing pai pui saux pui ngia mai: krax pa tieb tie jhawm saux. Jhawm saux lih preng kiang ang tum mawh.

Ceu pa dao am ex, num tai ox ku num, kied dao am kah kiang ca roik tix haoh hun khan kix, khai hoik uik ih kix can priex preem pa ih jung pui khawm uik, kix kawx ca roik tix grai khai uik. Grai, lih hu kix krax mawx ang tawng. Ang tie mhong dux kix tix hu tang dah. Ang tie yaox yum kix cub mawx nyhawm an. Ceu pa mawh yuh nin, kao (10) num tix blah yie lih mawh tix bawg ah kix nan.

Khai hoik yuh kaing teem taoh kah preng kiang, pa lih laux som nai: jao preng kiang, can krax ot krax koe pui, son sang deeh hoek tix mawh pa khaw caw, deeh sau riang co ca tix yuh. Kheu jao ih kiang tix, ang joeng mawh som nai: nghox khai daux ma daux koi, simie nghox kawx ang lai deuk. Pie simie nghox ang lai deuk an kawx, ang tie mawh ngie tix yaong ra: yaong, mawh khawm kaung: Vax plak jee uik. Kaing yuh son sang deeh yaog tix cung khai preng kiang, mawh yuh son kaung: Vax plak jee khawm uik, ang pon yuh kah riang rao tix cub tix caw khai, phan khawm riang rao pui meung khawm uik rom tix yaog, tom: lih tix mawh nieh, cao: kaing: kaung: Vax plak jee khawm uik keud yuh nan. Krax pa keud cao: kaing: kaung: khan kix, khai hoik rieb cao: giex kaing: khan kix, kix bak khre tix yuh **Been kleuk rom ma kaung:** Been kleuk rom ma kaung:, pui hak tiex Vax ang nyang sax yuh sax shiao, mawh been khraox tix grawng. Ka in dix, pui yuh ma: khan kix tang soh tang rhom ma cao: tix, tang sum: ma cao: tix. Awm been tax yiex miex keeing dix, mawh ngie ra: lai teem:, cang: tix ih khai. Viang ang kub ih toh num kawx, ang hot ang tud.



Lox tat tix shiao kah been kleuk rom ma kaung: in, nie lheu kieh pui kaung: Vax plak jee laux, taug kah. Son Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man kawx, awm hoik krox kaung: kix daux dee yum cao: tix.

Kaung Vax plak jee pa hoik pang kix tix yuh been kleuk rom ma kaung: mhai bak deuh kix krax khre in, mawh son sang deeh yaog kix pa som nai: grai grhup krax ot krax koe pui meung khaing preng kiang. Mawh Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man pa sau num: mai: ruat roi tix tawx simie nghox mai: simie sivawng. Can eeng pa koe baux veng khan kix, khraix khrawm pui nyiex pui yaong, hawt kah yaong ting yaong iak, yuh cub caw kleuk rom son sang sum nghox mai: sivawng haok huan mhawm. Cub pa kleuk rom cub caw khan kix, sivawng mai: nghox pa pon khaing pa haok huan mhawm an, hawt kah nyiex ma pa laig daux cub caw kleuk rom, awm riang rao pa hoik viex kix tix yuh guieh tix tawx kix ih.

Phan lih mawh awm mhai bak deuh kix been kaing khre in, tee pon tix mawh. Viang mawh nan, khluik khlaik khaing mhai bak deuh kix. Pon yuh miex ding yuh, yuh miex ding teei, guieh tix ih daux pa tawng mai: pa koe rhawm tix awm been Soshielet mai: rhawm rhi pa tawng daux been prim mai: daux ju been rang simaox dix pa hoik luan kied luan singai khaing paox tix. Grawh grawng been kleuk rom ma kaung:, cao: thong daux yaong, pui pa khraix khrawm pui meung khan kix kawx, ang pon bawg yam tawx cuyi krax tawng kah kix mhawm, mawh kheu nan, cao: thong daux yaong khankix kawx, ang pon yuh tix tawx cuyi krax tawng son sang laig daux yaok cao: ma cao: kaung: kah been kleuk ma kaung:. Pa kied caox luan lud tete, jah ka cao: kaing: tom: hoek ka pui yaong, pui plak nie ang chix lai, simin mu pa pawng (kleuk) pa tik khankix ang tawng, ang chix lai ang chix yuh simin, nyiex ma mawx pa hawt laig tix yuh ngaix mawx ngaix an, ang pon mhai tix tawng. Awm nyiex ma mawx nyiex ma an pa hawt plih riang rao tix yuh tix ceu kie nieh, mhai plih riang rao mawh kheu ang pon mhai tix tawng, yam guieh tix tawx to pa hoik lih



khan kix ang tie lai mawh num: tix piang mhai plih riang rao an. Lih mawh guieh tix tawx kah simin jung pui daux nyiex ma. Yam an been Soshielit guieh tix ih pa mawh pon yuh miex ding yuh, yuh miex ding tee simu pa ah nan, awm hoik krox raik pot kah. Tete kie nieh, mawh khu ang lai guieh kah pui plih riang rao ceeix ceeix, pui plih riang rao nie nie, awm hoik pot tix tik kah krax siliao rhawm pui pa co ca tix yuh kaing khan kix. Khu nan, daux pui laig been kleuk rom in hoik rau lih krax siliao rhawm kix, can plix ma kaung: pa lih khan kix kawx yawm lih kah tete. Awm hoik yawm lih plix ma kaung: khan kix, cub caw laig daux been kleuk rom ma kaung:, moeng kix kawx ang sak, kawx kawx ang sak, tokaux cao: kawx ih ang lai sak. Mawh khu in kaing khre been kleuk rom ma kaung: kawx ang koe krax pa pon haok mai: liex tix preet laux.

Daux bawg yam tix mu: ngie, 1976 num pa jah khre tix yuh **Preet sum: phen grai - yuh priex ih kub** kawx, mawh khu ang priex preem lai kub, ang lai pon phaw kaing an. Son sang chix yuh kaing khre haok huan, cao: thong kaing khaw caw mai: simu khaw caw ang koe ang chix mawh, cud cha tete.

& & &



Lawg (15)

Krax thong bung pa lud.

Bang num: Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man dux loh tix num: Pang Sang 1978 num, daux khix 7 (aliah). 1975 num awm pa hoik yuh kix cub caw num: Pati, son sang plih krax blawng Pati mai: jah tix yuh bang kum: cub caw num: Pati daux 1978 num. Hoik daux 1978 num. Cub caw num: Pati 1975 num, bawg yam yuh bang kum: cub caw num: Pati daux 1978 num, phan tiag tix yaox ka ju pui pa laig daux num: cub caw Pati, hoik koe ju kix ka piang (55) num uik. Bawg yam an dix, **Pui laig num: cub caw 75** plak nie, krax grawng pa hoik loh piang hak tiex mai: krax grawng meung Man ang lai pon hawt krup kah. Awm pa hoik tiem: tix yuh krax grawng bawg yam dah luan pa prim dix pa mawh krax blawng Pati kawx, ang lai khaw, lai situ awm bawg yam krax grawng pa koe yam in.

1985 num, khix 9- 9 ngaix, yuh bang kum: rom ting bawg Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man bawg (3) daux Pang Sang. Takhin Bax Thein Tin- cao: jhawp kaing: **Num: Pati 75** ah nin, kieh rob rom tix grum rhawm daux Pati uik, giex kaux kaux cong cong, yien yien yawg yawg, tieh feen tom: sidah hoik, kok yo lox an, tang kah **Krax blawng 1985** Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man daux bang kum: rom ting. Daux Pati been Demogresi, pui pa haok bang kum: rom ting plak nie, joh lox mai: rieb lai krax blawng Pati tang nawh. Daux bang kum: rom ting deeh laug pui khraox pa laig num: cub caw Pati. Pui laig num: cub caw **75** pa dha tix mawh num: cub caw (2) kaux ang lai pon laig. Num: cub caw **85** pa khraox baux naok tix yuh. Ka daux pa baux naok tix yuh an, Cao: Nyi Lai:, Pao: Yochang, Licurux kix viex daux pa dha tix mawh num: cub caw pa laug kix.

Viang mawh nan, khaix hoik bang kum: rom ting bawg (3), daux Pati, daux tab lih pa tuk tiak suksag ku ceu. Mawh kheu jao hoik kuad, riex ju pui pa thong bung daux num: Pati, krax pa loh tix



mawh daux meung, tang meung, krax grawng pa lih mawh yam in ang lai pon hawt krup kah. Ang lai pon joh tix lih khaing daux pa prim, luan hawt teei been prim. Tang: teei rhwm rhi tix heue. **Krax blawng 64**, pa mawh been taix guiex pa lud krai lao tieh feen kah been taix dawm:, jhawm saux kuad hoek klier ka tokaux cao: kix. Been ceu pui ting, been cub caw, lih sidawng ku ngaix. Eei sara, eei cao: cau, yuh griang cub caw, lih ting lhaong haoh hun sipie sipie.

Viang deuh krax blawng giex kraung naing yuh tieh feen rheeng kawx, een rhawm kah to cao: tix son naing rheung, mawh kheu ang hawt yuh, ang cung ka daux pa kleuk tix rug mawh tete, yam ang pon krax teem: kah pui ku meung, krax joh jhan teem coi kah tab kawx, rau iak kah. Daux tab, daux Pati kraung cud rhawm ku meung pui pa laig hoek plak nie, deeh ing kah meung tix uik. Mawh kheu sum: nyiex ka piang rong tix mu khaing, rong tix mu an, yam ih greeing kah klaw tu nawh, nyiex pa sum: tix lhang piang rong tix mu an kawx gaing goh kah. Kheu jao naing rheung an, ju krax ot krax koe pui meung rau tiem kah. Mawh kheu rau tiem kaing plih lih khan kix, rhawm rhi krax teem: pui meung son plak sivoe kawx rau hu kah.

Krax blawng tieh feen Pati, yam hawt phaw lih tix mawh daux Pati, daux tab mai: daux pui meung krax grawng pa koe pa khaw caw tix mawh khan kix, cub cao: kaing glawk pa koe sinax ang tie lai tux, pui tang lai kieh kix tawng. Tawx krax keud krax sawn, lox krai lao tang kix tawng. Viang mawh nan, tokaux num: cao: kaing: Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man, grawng krax tawx cub cao: kaing: krax tawng, krax keud sawn khan kix ang yuh tix tawng, ang guieh pa caw pa lud ceeix kawx. Pui pa tang, pa tawx krax keud krax sawn khan kix, deeh tawx ngie kix ceep mhok pa mawh **Pa tieh feen Pati** kah kix. Mawh kheu in, krax pa siyox sinax cao: kaing: mai: cao: thong krax tieh feen, rheung bawg yam nie lih tix ting. Ceu pa lih tix mawh kieh nieh -

- Yuh naing glawk ceu pui, baoh nie kien caox.
- Yuh naing tieh feen, num: jah nie sikhawp iak kah.



- Phan krax blawng Pati caw, krax tieh feen haok, khaing pa ang koe lih koe. Khaing khawp num: jah tix vieh kah. Hoik tawx sakse lox pa koe khaw caw.

Mawh kheu ang pon sang lang grawng pa tuk tiak an kix, krax yum rhawm pui rau ang lai koe kah piang pa thong bung krax yuh tieh feen Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man. Ceu pa num: lien kah nham tix, cao: kaing: khan kix hoik deeig kah caong tix teek kham daux rhawm pui. Kheu jao krax grawng in kix, 1989 num, khix 3 - 11 ngaix, cao: giex kru naing nambat (2) pa koe plak blaong lih singaix, pa mawh Phong Ca Shin plih lox, pao: grawng ang tix lai rieb krax pa thong bung Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man plak hak tiex Kokang, guieh tix lih mai: yuh Cub Caw Tab Grawm Demogresi Ceu Pui Kokang. Mawh kheu in, grawng krax blawng yuh Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man pa mawh **Puing tix pēx naing teei sibrawm** pa bak khre naing, jah tix mawh lawg rau lāux kix.

Kheu in, num: cub caw Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man saux cong dong kah. Ang lai krox giex taix, krox giex caong tix. Dawk bawg yam cao cao dix, krax grawng pa tang plak greem: grawng pa yaox tix, pa tawx krax keud, mawh buan son kheu ang kix yuh tix tawng.

Grawng krax guieh hak tiex Kokang tix lih, num: cub caw Pati, khrawm pāox tix ngawm bang kum:, sawg grawng pa sang tang tix. Daux num: cub caw krax pa sang lang lih koe (2) grawng. Mawh grawng pa sang lang daux pa nhim yien yawg mai: toing grai kah riang rao kru naing. Pui plak nie, simie tix sang lang toing grai shiao riang rao kru naing. Yuh cub caw kuang jhi son sang pon sang lang kix. Bawg yam an, cao: jhawp kaung: Vax plak blaong mai: cao: giex kaing: tab ting (12), cao: teei beeh glawm pa mawh Tax Cao: Nyi Lai: mai: cao: giex kaing: kru naing blawk baoh si greung praix cao: kaing: (2) kaux tix kaux, pa mawh Tax Pao: Yochang (Tax Pang:) kix tawx sibrawm kah kiex, tawx kiex thong kru naing hu toing grai kah kix. Phan mawh kiex ra: kaux, kiex mawh pui pa simie tix rieb tix sang lang kah plak pa yien yawg.



Yam yuh nin, bawg yam deeh ra: lai puing paox
pux aik mai: tieh feen kah pāox tix Tax Cao: Nyi Lai: (Tax Lai:) mai:
Tax Pao: Yochang (Tax Pang:) yaox pa nu pa si khawp ka. Son lien
tix kaux caw tix hawt lox sibrawm cao: kaing: piang tix. Phan kham tix
hat yuh, bawg yam pa hoik luan daux (20) num, pui pa hoik ot tix
puing tau daux o tieb tab tix mu tau, caw tix deeh ra: lai puing kah
pāox tix.

Mawh hkeu in, mawh caw tix thiang kah lieh? Pui
pa hoek daux sinax khawp krax, bawg ghoik ang lai rhawm hawt lox
sibrawm cao: kaing: pa lud. Ang lai baox hawt krax pa lud pa thong
bung Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man mai: kiex tat lox pa sang lih tix
khaing Kungmyonit Pati Meung Man . Kheu grawng in kie nieh-,
*Kieh daux meung, tang meung sigraung grawng krax pa yuh daux
1989 num, khix 4 - 17 ngaix daux hak tiex meung Vax.*

Mawh kheu jao lud pa thong bung cao: kaing: daux
Pati, krax pēx pon kah ku ceu grawng tieh feen piang hak tiex in,
mawh koe nang lieh?

& & &



Lawg (16)

Jhan rup pa riang

Awm pa chix tieh chi loh num, khix, singaix khan kix can pa koe piang hak tiex khawm uik, chix tieh chix loh tix hu. Tix blah phai bawg yam mai: tix blah rheung bawg yam. Ka daux ceu pa mhawm khan kix lih tix mawh ceu pa caox tix blah mai: kah daux ceu pa caox khan kix lih tix mawh ceu pa mhawm mai: chix tieh tix yuh nan. Viang lih tix mawh ceu pa yuh ka mawx kawx ang ah, ex ang chix via tix khaing ceu an kix. Pui tix blah ang simie tix yaox mai: pui tix blah si mie tix yaox. Ka daux pa chix tieh chix loh yuh nan, ex tee sipub tix yaox tete.

Ka daux pa chix tieh chix lox grawng been hak tiex ku ceu pa kied ting ceu mawh grawng Kungmyonit. Hak tiex pa rieb kah been Kungmyonit, kix kied sidaing laux leeing som nai: tete mai: som ju tix hu khu been an kix. Ka daux hak tiex meung Man plak blaong lih singaix, dee giex kuang cub caw Kungmyonit, koe rhawm tang rhawm siyox, moh ceu pui, moh been krub, eei tix deuh kah pui cau pui soi, guieh cub caw tix mai: yuh naing koe ka daux num pa rheeng, mawh khu nan, krax ot krax koe pui hak tiex kied sidaing laux leeing mai: som nai:.

Ka daux been pa yuh nan cub Kungmyonit pa giex kuang plak lih singaix, cao: giex kru naing ting (2) Phong Ca Shing, pa ot hak tiex Kokang mai: kix lih khaing Kungmyonit 1989 num khix 3 -11 ngaix mai: kix yuh cub caw pa rom p̄aox tix mai: sum: pang num: tix mawh cub Kokang, pa mawh cub caw rom p̄aox tix mai: yuh cub caw tix koe. 1989 num, daux khix 4-17 ngaix, simiang ting Tax Lai: mai: simiang ting Tax Pang: mawh cao: pa tok thong ceu pui Vax mai: tik kah krax giex kuang Kungmyonit, mawh khu nan kix yaox tix lih luan khaing hak tiex meung Vax. Khaix an mai: tawk cum, sum: chix (thong chix) pa sito sidawng: ka daux hak tiex meung Vax



mai: sum: cub kru naing Rob Rom Vax (Nham khraix khrawm situ rhawm) son pui Vax. Mai: ex tom: mawh cub kru naing pa rieb tix teei krax kuang cao: thong bung khaing cub Pati Rob Rom (Nham khraix khrawm situ rhawm). Mai: ex mawh pui pa tawx buan son kah pui hak tiex mai: mawh kru naing pa tieb tie son hak tiex meung Vax. Mai: khaix hoik lih ex khaing krax kuang Kungmyonit, son hak tiex meung Vax caw ex tix sum: chix pa yuh kah mawx mai: caw ex tix hu daux krax pa yuh kah mawx. Kied mawh ceu pa sito sidawng plak sivoie ngai: cub kru naing Rob Rom (Nham khraix khrawm situ rhawm) mai: cub Pati Rob Rom (Nham khraix khrawm situ rhawm) khan kix.

Bawg yam an can pa lih tix mawh ka piang hak tiex, krax suksag plak kru naing khan kix tom: yuh krax kum yaoux paoux tix mai: kieh kru naing khan kix lih tix mawh ceu pa yien pa yawg. Ka daux krax up kuang kawn pui hak tiex ku dah ku dee sinax pa tieh pa loh ku ceu ka daux hak tiex meung Vax been tix nga(20) num, pui hak tiex pa yaoux tix kham geu krax ot koe pa nu tom: nie, cub Pati Rob Rom (Nham khraix khrawm situ rhawm) son meung Vax, tik kah been pa prim pa mawh Kungmyonit mai: hu kah daux krax pa khraox pa mhawm. Son sang pon krup ka bawg yam mai: son sang pon kieh mawh pa mhawm mai: giex kuang kah hak tiex. Tix plak ceu pa yien yawg chix Demogresi mai: sum: tix deuh. Tix plak tom: giex kuang hak tiex tokaux tix kah kru naing mai: yuh kaing plak ku ceu, krax pa up kuang tokaux tix son sang haok huan son hak tiex mai: teei riang rao tix kah kraung naing.

Ka daux been pa yuh nan, son sang pon yuh hu sivoie, son sang koe ceu pa yien yawg hak tiex son sang mhawm krax ot krax koe pui hak tiex, son sang haok huan plak kah kaing pa yuh ku ceu mai: son sang rom tix yuh kaing ceu an kix tau, tom: yuh krax laux leu plak krax puing naing kum kawng grum rhawm tau mai: paoux tix tau mai: pui up kuang hak tiex meung Man, ex tom: pon krax grum rhawm tau daux 1989 num khix 5 - 18ngaix.



Khaix hoik khaw rhawm rhi mai: grum rhawm ang lai yuh ceu pa puing naing kah p̄aox tix tau mai: Man kix khan kix, dauh hak tiex meung Vax son pui hak tiex, krax ot krax koe pa ang grum naog khan kix mai: son sang rom tix yuh kaing ceu pa haok huan hu sivoie, son sang grum rhawm tix yuh tau mai: pui hak tiex meung Man, tang Pati Nham Rob Rom (Nham khraix khrawm situ rhawm) son hak tiex Vax, simiang Tax Cao: Nyi Lai: tom: yuh krax kum: mai: cao: giex kaing: plak hak tiex Man, pa mawh cao: bung kaing (1) plak krax yien yawg hak tiex Man mai: cao: giex kru naing plak blaong lih singaix, dauh nyiex kum: lum ting plak kru naing veng Lashio dauh 1989 num khix 11- 12 ngaix mai: yuh krax kum: tau mai: p̄aox tix tan:.

Bawg yam an, lox krai cao: giex plak hak tiex Man ah nin- Cub kru naing hak tiex Man mawh cao: thong bung hak tiex, jah singaix (18-9-1988) ngaix tee siawp sibrawm khawm uik mai: kieh mawh been krax kuang pa kaoh khaing cub kru naing, viang ang mawh cub caw pa lih hoek khaing krax pa laug pui hak tiex kawx, khu ceu pa koe rhawm rhi pa mhawm khaing cub kru naing mai: kieh mawh dauh krax pa mhawm, dauh krax pa haok huan ting lhaong kah son pui hak tiex, yam pon ex siawp sibrawm mai: yuh kaing haok huan son hak tiex pa koe mai: meung hak tiex khan kix, ex hoik yuh cub caw cao: yuh kaing hoik koe (4) khix phao.

Bawg yam in ex jah tix kum: kawng tau mai: simiang Vax hoik lha bawg yam. Viang lha bawg yam kawx, ka dauh bawg yam pa kawn deuk khan kix sang simie tix yuh hu sivoie. Yam in, phan cao: kaing: simiang Tax Nyi Lai: rieb tix tee lox pa krai ex in kix khawm uik son pui hak tiex meung Vax, simie tix yuh kaing haok huan son hak tiex meung Vax tete telai. Yam in, ex ang mawh pui yuh kaing hak tiex mai: ang kraix lox son kaing hak tiex, krax kum: ex yam in, ex ang krai lox krax kuang hak tiex kah p̄aox tix mai: ex ang mawh cao: pa yuh kaing hak tiex, ex ang mawh pui chix krai grawng hak tiex mai: ex ang chix krai tete. Ka dauh pa khaw ex tix krai lox son kaing hak tiex mai: ex ang lai krai, ex rom tix yuh krax haok huan son hak tiex tau



mai: pāox tix hu sivoie mai: simie tix yuh kaing ceu an kix.

Mawh kheu nan, can ceu pa simie Tax Cao: Nyi Lai: mai: sang kieh ex cub kru naing Man teem: coi tix kah ceu pa yuh ka mawx, can ceu pa lo khan kix, deuh rhawm rhi tix awm pux aik tau mai: pāox tix mai: krai sito sidawng sivoie ngai: ex liak. Phan cub caw Tax Nyi Lai: hoik khaw rhawm rhi, rieb ceu pa yuh ex krax haok huan in khan kix, ex tok taix pāox tix mai: yuh hu tau sivoie ngai:.

Yam an, lox pa krai cub Pati Rob Rom (Nham khraix khrawm situ rhawm) pa mawh cao: kaing: simiang Tax Nyi Lai: ah nin, yix mawh pa hoek tang pui hak tiex, yix hoek tang son cub caw hak tiex, tokaux aux kawx ang chix krai lox son kaing hak tiex, aux chix krai ngie rah see sito sidawng. Ka daux lox pa krai ex khan kix tix blah, hoek kah daux grawng hak tiex. Ex yaox pex pa hoek tang cub caw hak tiex sang simie tix krai ceu pa tix mai: sang krai ceu pa yuh kah mawx, chix tix krai awm pa ah pex yuh nan, phan mawh pui ceu Vax khan kix ka daux pui ku ceu pa koe hak tiex Man, mawh yix ceu pui tix mu pa koe tau mai: kix khan kix. Kungmyonit daux hak tiex Man, khaix hoik hoek kix hak tiex Vax mai: puing kah pāox tix, hak tiex laux leeing som nai: kah. Hak tiex mai: son cao: pui tix blah som nai: mai: pui meung khan kix kied yaox krax faux leeing som nai: tete. Son sang pon taoh kah pui hak tiex pa yaox krax yuh nan, ex tom: pon tieb tie kah kru naing cub Kungmyonit mai: son sang pon kieh pui hak tiex yien yawg nyawm ot nyawm koe mai: ting lhaong plak krax ot krax koe mai: ex tom: laug tix teei kah ceu pa yien yawg.

Khaix hoik tieb tie ex kah cub Kungmyonit, son sang kaux cong kru naing tokaux ex mhawm mhawm hu sivoie, ex kawm koe beeh glawm mai: koe ceu pa khi rhawm kah. Mai: son sang yuh ex kaing ceu in hu sivoie ngai: ku ceu yam in, ex kawm jah tix yuh ka daux pa ang tit tix koe. Mawh kheu nan, son sang pon yuh ex kaing ceu in khan kix yam in, ex tom: kum: kawng tau mai: pex pa giex kuang plak hak tiex khan kix. Sivoie ang ex nyang bax kum: yuh nin, can cub pa hoek glang ka khan kix mai: kix kawx ah lox yuh nin, krai



lao ceu pa lo pa simie pex mai: pa simie pex tix yuh khan kix, lox hoik koe yuh nin tom: nie, mawh daux krax pa yuh kah mawx tom: yam in, ang tie lih mawh kaing pa rug pa kriem tete tom: hoek yam in. Ang mawh ka daux krax pa khin mai: pa yuh rhawm rhi pex suksag mai: khin tix ah lox kah pex mai: ang mawh pa silah ex tix krai lox situ mai: pex pui kuang kah hak tiex ang mawh, kheu mawh pex cao: giex kuang thong bung kah pui hak tiex, can ceu pa lo son pui hak tiex caw tix krai kah pex yuh nan. Mai: son sang sum: sang yuh ka hak tiex meung Vax plak krax pa coh pa liag plak lai geu, plak krax haok krax huan ku ceu mai: can ceu pa lo son hak tiex Vax, caw pex tix koe rhawm rhi mai: khaw rhawm tix yuh, ang mawh giex ex cum tix mai: krai lox kah pex, mawh simie ex tix krai can pa koe ka daux rhawm tix yuh nan.

Khaix an, pa baox simie ex tix krai mawh grawng cao: pau (lia ngien), phan mawh plak cao: pau lia ngien, cao: giex kru naing ceu pui Vax, ex simie pex cub vawng pa giex hak tiex tawc cum mai: kieh mawh kraung naing pa koe tix sito sidawng greem: been pa giex hak tiex mhawm mhawm, ang mawh son sang puing naing ka daux dee ot hak tiex, mawh son sang kieh koe tix sang puing tieb tie kah pui tang dah pa hoek tix suksag kah dee ot ex. Phan mawh grawng in, cub caw pui kru naing ex, kied koe rhawm rhi kah tete. Mawh kheu pui Vax mawh pui tix cub ka daux hak tiex meung Man, can pui tang cub khan kix hoik koe dee ot mai: hoik koe hak tiex mai: ang koe hak tiex son pui Vax. Mawh kheu grawng pa tix, sang kieh hak tiex cie pui Vax grai yuh kah mawx, ex kawx simie tix tawng grawng ceu an.

Ka daux hak tiex meung Man mawh hak tiex dee ot pui ku ceu ku ru, grawng krax ot pa koe tix suksag ka daux pui ceu khan kix, phan ex ang pon kieh mhawm tak lih tix mawh grawng pa ang mhawm rhawm mai: tak mawh krax suksag kah pāox tix mai: ang doh koe ceu pa yien pa yawg. Grawng kaing krax nu (suksag) pa lih tix koe ka daux pui ceu khan kix, mawh son sang pon giex kuang kah dee ot dee koe tokaux tix.



Mawh khu hoik lih mawh kix pui tix ceu mai: lo tix tawx hak tiex dee ot dee koe son kix mhawm mhawm mai: awm ka daux nyiex ma tix mu, miex keeing khan kix, lo tix yuh tawx kieh koe ma kaung: son krax ih krax nyaux mai: dee ot dee koe khan kix khawm uik son kawn prāix tix, phan yuh nan, kawn prāix kix tak nyawm rhawm tete. Mai: phan ang yuh tix tawx dee ot dee koe kawn prāix tix mai: kix pa mawh kawn prāix khan kix ang doh fah rhawm nyawm rhawm kah miex keeing tix. Mawh khu cao: giex kuang kah hak tiex pa mawh vawng caw tix yuh tix tawx dee ot dee koe son pui ku ceu ku ru khan kix.

Ka daux hak tiex meung Man phan ex sang yuh grawng lauh kaug ceu pa yien yawg khan kix mawh caw ex tix jah krax grawng pa laux lee tix puing naing. Viang kru naing koe ku dah ku dee kawx, caw ex tix ang lai kieh puing pāox tix. Ang lai mawh son dah dee tix mu mawh son ku dah ku dee. Phan mawh cub kru naing yix ceu pui Vax, koe ka daux hak tiex meung Shiem tom: hoek plak hak tiex Thai, khaix hoik puing ex cub Kungmyonit ex ang bax nyang yaox tix khraix khrawm mai: kawn lo tix khraix khrawm kix mhawm. Phan mawh kru naing pui tang cub pa hoek tau mai: kru naing pui Vax ang pex lo tix koe rhawm pa tang pa siyox kah piang kix mai: ang ex doh kieh krox lud son daux krax yien yawg pa yuh tix tau mai: pāox tix khan kix.

Yam an dix, yix ang puing kah cub Loi Maw mai: ang yix koe ceu pa simah kah pāox tix, yix kawx kied hoik co ca tix yuh ceu pa khan mai: moh rhawm kah pāox tix, grawng pa puing yix kah paox tix mawh grawng pa diang kix mai: rhim kah hak tiex, mawh khu yuh kix pāox pie tau mai: Shiem (Mo Heng) mai: laig tix sum: chix ka daux hak tiex Vax mai: kix laig diang rawm Krong ka daux krax ku ceu hoek hak tiex meung Vax. Tokaux Khun Sa ce ex awm pui awn pui beuh, nawh co ca tix, simie tix tee rhim kah hak tiex. Mawh khu nan ex tom: puing kah nawh mai: ex simie tix kieh pex tawng yuh nan. Bawg yam puing ex kah cub Loi Maw mai: ex yaox laig cub kru



naing Man ka daux kix mai: ex yaox tix puing kah p̄aox tix mai: pex tivud tivud mawh khuu teem: coi pex kah pui tiag ex yaox yuh nan. Mawh khuu nan, grawng in, pex sang lang krai ex mhong mai: ex simie tix tawng. Yam puing ex kah cub Loi Maw, mawh khuu cub kru naing Man teem: coi tawx riang kix, yix kawx kied sidaing laux kah tete. Mawh khuu nan, ex simie tix kieh pex mhong mai: sang tawng grawng in kix.

Phan mawh grawng kru naing khan kix, ex sang deuh kru naing tix dee mawx. Son sang kieh mawh kru naing pa tieb tie, cub caw tieb tie kah pui ceu tix, chix tix yuh ang chix tix yuh mai: caw tix yuh ka mawx keud mhawm mhawm, cub cao: giex kuang hak tiex krai ex mhong grawng in sidawng.

Phan ex yuh cub kru naing pa hoik koe ka daux meung grai, cub kawm kru naing mai: pui hak tiex khan kix ang doh khaw rhawm kah. Phan ex ah tix yuh grawng son ceu pui Vax, tak lih tix mawh krax nu suksag son pui tang ceu. Mai: kix kawx tee mhaing kah ngawh riang son pui ceu tix mai: hak tiex tix, phan ex ang deeh tawx hak tiex kah kix mawh ceu pa nu mai: ceu pa suksag tete. Mawh khuu hoik mawh ex pui situ rhawm ot tau, ih tau, yuh tau khan kix. Mai: sang sau carang cub kru naing tix mheen (10000) kaux ka daux hak tiex Vax, son sang im ju kaux cong kru naing mai: koe ceu pa ih pa nyaux mai: ceu pa lo plak kraung khrai mai: son sang pon yuh tix ih ma kaung:, ka dee koe kru naing tab Man tix blah caw tix deeh plak khaix awm pa krai ex yuh nin, mawh khuu simie ex tix lih mawh nong nong ang mawh. Mawh khuu koe rhawm tix sang rom tix ot tau, in mawh pa koe daux rhawm yix mai: ex simie tix yuh tix ih kaing, hu ing kah rhawm rhi to kaux cao: tix mhawm mhawm. Mai: ex tom: simie tab Man tix blah deeh plak khaix, ex tom: krai yuh nan.

Son sang koe krax haok huan baux hak tiex, pa mawh krax laux, krax ot krax koe kawm pui, krax nyawm ot nyawm koe, plak pyinya cuyi, krax tawng krax yung mai: plak krax yuh lah lai grawh grawng krax haok huan baux krax hak tiex khawm uik mai: kum: tau yuh nan.



Grawng kum: pa hoik krai cao: giex kaing: cub Pati Rob Rom (Nham khraix khrawm situ rhawm) pui ceu Vax pa mawh simiang Tax Nyi Lai: khan kix, cub pa hoek tang vawng hak tiex Man, kix tom: pawk lox mai: ah nin, Phan mawh grawng kru naing khan kix, ceu pa sum: ex cub kru naing mai: pa yuh ex cub caw kru naing, caw tix mawh vawng pa giex kuang kru naing mai: cao: pa lia ngien hak tiex pa koe ngie. Pui pa giex kru naing tang dah ang pon ti koe ka dauh hak tiex, mawh kheu nan, phan mawh cub Tax Nyi Lai: kieh mawh awm cub tang dah, ex yuh tix kieh mawh cub cao: lia ngien. Cub Kokang (1000) kaux, cub Akha (1000), cub Shiem (1000) ex yuh tix tawx koe yuh nan, cub Tax Nyi Lai: mawh kheu nie pui mai: akhuang kah pex (1500) kaux. Ceu in khan kix vawng hak tiex tak simie tix teem: coi mai: kieh mawh ka dauh pa sidawng, kieh mawh ka dauh pa lih mawh pa bak keud pa dha tix deuh dauh mau pa shiao vawng. Mai: cao: giex kuang vawng kawx hoik tawx cum koe yuh nan. Mai: ex tawx kah grawng been yuh cub caw cao: lia ngien khan kix heue. Mawh kheu nan, cao: giex kru naing mai: cao: giex kuang hak tiex ra cub, ex yuh koe yuh nan. Mai: vawng hak tiex sang teem: coi hu yuh nan. Cub cao: lia ngien khan kix jah kah cao: kaing cao: lia ngien pa ting (Yie min ci) mai: tom: hoek kah pui plak greem: simie tix yuh, tawx carang mai: cao: giex kuang hak tiex khan kix jah kah baux hak tiex rom (Taing) tom: hoek baux hak tiex rom veng (khayaing), tom: hoek kah baux hak tiex (Nie paing), tom hoek kah baux veng (myox nie) mai: guieh tix yuh carang liak. Phan mawh riang rao carang khan kix, ka dauh cub caw cao: giex kuang pui hoik tat lox tud mawh lox pa hoik tud kum: pa viex ex hoek khaing Yang Kong, ang lai baux pon tix kieh carang nie khaing in, awm pa koe carang yam in, ex simie tix yuh kaing hu sivoie ngai:, khaix in sax ex baux deeh ghaok carang, ex tom: krai kah cao: giex kuang vawng hu sivoie. Rieng rao pa hoik koe carang (1500) kaux mai: cao: giex kuang hak tiex pa mawh cub Tax Cao: Nyi Lai:, cub cao: giex kuang hak tiex vawng sang simie tix teem: coi hu sivoie, ex tom: yuh koe yuh nin. Phan mawh cub kru naing pa ang koe carang



pa deuk khan kix, ang mawh son sang kieh ex laux lee tix mai: grai hu, can kru naing pa deuk koe khan kix, pex sang yuh kah mawx, sang simie tix kieh koe, mawh rhawm rhi to kaux pex, awm pa simie pex tix deuh kru naing yuh kah mawx, an koe mai: rhawm pex, ex simie tix krai yuh nan.

Grawng pa sang tawx cum kieh koe hak tiex meung Vax, yam in ex pa mawh cub cao: giex kuang, ex mawh cub kru naing, ex mawh pui pa vai tix tee beeh glawm mai: ex ang mawh pui pa hoik pon siawp sibrawm, grawng pa tang pex son sang pon kah hak tiex meung Vax, ex kawx rieb. Viang mawh nan, ka daux been up been kuang hak tiex koe yuh nin mai: ex ang koe siawp sibrawm tix tawx cum tawx hak tiex kah pex, kheu mawh ex cub cao: giex kru naing, siawp sibrawm yuh nan ang koe ka daux ex cao: giex kru naing. Mawh kheu nan, ka daux bang kum: bawg in, ex ang pon kham sakse yuh tix tawx, Tax Cao: Nyi Lai: simie tix chawx cheng yuh nan ang mawh lieh? Ex simie tix krai ngie tix ceu khaing, phan mawh cub cao: giex kuang vawng pa sang hoek khan kix sang yuh kah mawx ex ang tawng, phan cao: giex vawng hoik haok tix hoek sax, cub caw yix khan kix tak yuh ngie kaing pa tieb tie nong nong. Phan kix cub vawng cau soi kah ex yuh kah mawx, ex tak sang pon yuh ngie kaing an. Phan mawh ex, pon kham sakse tix pon tawx ngie grawng (2) ceu khaing.

- (1) *Ceu pui Vax hoik dawg koe hak tiex, ex cao: giex kuang kru naing hoik mhai tix tawng yuh nan.***
- (2) *Cub Tax Cao: Nyi Lai:, phan sitoe tau mai: ex cub kru naing mai: pon riang rao, mawh daux krax pa mhawm.***

Viang cub cao: giex kuang vawng pa yuh kah mawx, pui mawx, hak tiex mawx cao: giex kuang hak tiex kawx, cub kru naing tak kaux cong tix koe. Phan sitoe mai: rom tix yuh kaing tau mai: ex cub kru naing ang doh koe ceu pa laux pa som, ex pon kham sakse tee beeh glawm yuh nan.



Cub Tax Cao: Nyi Lai: grawng mhaing pex hak tiex Vax, yuh grawng been mhai tix deuh mhawm mhawm, cub cao: giex kuang vawng pa hoek khan kix sax tak yuh grum naog mai: ap tix tawx hu.

Grawng pa laux leu son plak kru naing khan kix, mawh kheu hoik pon ex krax pa yien yawg tau mai: cub Tax Nyi Lai: mai: ex ang lai lo tix puing naing mai: caw tix yuh ngie krax haok huan tix ceu khaing, kru naing Man pa koe hak tiex meung Vax mai: ang lai puing kah kru naing Vax. Ka daux been up kuang hak tiex, ex deuh mawh pa sang pau, lia ngien koe ku dah. Viang tab Man koe kah dee mawx kawx mai: ang doh kieh mawh krax nu ceu pa sideeing son krax hu krax ing cub Tax Nyi Lai: khan kix. Kah dee ot koe kru naing Vax, pa mawh cub caw Tax Nyi Lai: khan kix, ex hoik laux lee kah krax puing kah pāox tix.

Khaix hoik puing pex pa mawh cub Tax Cao: Nyi Lai: ghreu luan kah cub Kungmyonit kix, hak tiex hoik jah tix yien yawg. Mai: cub kru naing pui tang dah khan kix tee rien tix hoek sitee mai: yuh pāox pie tau mai: cub Tax Cao: Nyi Lai: khan kix, ex simie pex rien rhawm tix kah. Phan cub kru naing ex hoek ka daux meung Vax, ang lai yaox tix viex hoek mai: kraung naing mai: pex caw tix teei beeh glawm tix lia ngien kix. Awm an, phan pex cub caw Tax Cao: Nyi Lai: hoek kah dee ot ex hak tiex Man, cub caw kru naing ex mawh cao: pa jhak lia ngien.

Grawng krax laug (Yoe kaok poi). Phan mawh cub cao: laug kaux khan kix, hoik yuh tix deuh grawng been krax laug kah pui mai: kieh mawh pa situ sidawng mai: pa rah pa see. Mai: ex simie tix krai grawng krax laug kah pui pa giex kuang hak tiex kieh mawh pa rah see tete. Cub caw cao: laug ex hoik krai tix deuh cub caw cao: giex kru naing mai: pui pa koe beeh glawm son kaing hak tiex, phan simie tix yuh kaing hak tiex mai: phan simie tix laig ka dau krax laug mai: kieh lih khaing beeh glawm pa koe tix, tom: pon tix laig. Mai: cub laux kaux kawx ang doh bak tix laig ka daux krax laug pa sang yuh an.



Grawng yuh cub caw kru naing khan kix ka dauh hak tiex ting tix mu, mawh ngie kru naing mai: cao: lia ngien pa chix tix koe khaing. Mai: ang lai yuh tix pon kieh koe ka dauh cub ceu pui khan kix. In mawh grawng pa hoik sax yaoh ex ka dauh been pa hoik lih tix koe khan kix mai: mawh dauh krax pa caw ex tix yuh satix kah.

Grawng Loi Maw - Bawg yam puing pex naing kah cub Loi Maw kix, mawh bawg yam ang ex bax nyang tawng rhawm rhi pāox tix mai: yaoh tix sipub pak ngai: mai: kroh kah pāox tix. Phan mawh cub kru naing hak tiex Man ang doh pon teem: coi kah kru naing Loi Maw, ang mawh been pa chix teem: kru naing hak tiex kah kru naing cub pui tiag. Kru naing hak tiex caw tix puing kah cub kru naing pui tiag khawm uik. Grawng teem: coi ex kah Loi Maw ang doh koe, paw kieh rhawm pex koe ceu pa tang kheu grawng ceu in kix.

Grawng pa yuh ex kaing krax haok huan son hak tiex meung Vax, viang hoik dah hoik lha kawx, ex kah yuh hu mai: kieh situ awm hak tiex tang dah khan kix. Grawng cox krax laux mai: krax haok huan kawn pui, krax nyawm ot nyawm koe, krax yuh lah yuh lai, krax plak pyinya cuyi: mai: krax haok krax huan ku ceu khawm uik dauh meung (Naing ngang daw) hoik jah tix yuh kaing pa rug pa kriem mai: simie tix krai sang lang yuh nan.

Phan ex krai mai: yuh kah ceu pa yien yawg khan kix, can ceu pa ang mhawm pa koe tix suksag pa lih tix koe khan kix mai: caw ex tix yuh kieh mawh ceu pa mhawm, pui hak tiex pa ang doh koe phi map mai: pa ot ka dauh krax kha rhawm kha rhi ka dauh ku ceu son sang luad luan kix khaing krax nu khawm uik, can ceu pa lih tix mawh awm pa hoik yuh ex krax yien yawg tau mai: awm pa hoik grum rhawm khaw rhawm ex tau mai: ang lai yuh krax kaw k koeng puing naing kah pāox tix, pa hoik lih tix mawh ka dauh krax pa mhawm pa hoik tud kum: ex tau mai: pāox tix, ka dauh bawg yam pa yaoh ex ka piang pa lih tix mawh khawm uik, krax thong bung mai: dauh krax pa hoik tawng ex kah rhawm rhi pāox tix miex ding mai: kah piang ceu



an kix khawm uik mai: phan ex tee rug yuh kaing hu sivo e tete, hak tiex
meung Man tee rug mawh hak tiex nyawm tix ot mai: koe krax yien
yawg haok huan tete.

& & &



Lawg (17)

Grawng pa yuh kaing haok huan

1989 num, khix 4 - 17 ngaix, khaix hoik tik ex kah krax thong pa lud cub Kungmyonit ka dauh hak tiex meung Vax mai: hoik tawh cum sum: thong chix pa rah pa see, ex hoik sum: koe cub Pati Rob Rom (Nham khraix khrawm situ rhawm) mai: cub kru naing Nham Rob Rom ka dauh hak tiex meung Vax. 1989 num khix 5 -18 ngaix mai: ex hoik yaox tix kum: ka pak ngai: vawng hak tiex (Vawng kru naing) mai: ex jah tix hu yuh kaing hawt dauh krax pa hoik grum rhawm ex tau, pa ang ex lai puing naing kah p̄aox tix mai: hu ka dauh krax pa mawh pa meh mai: ka dauh krax pa yien pa yawg khan kix.

Can pui hak tiex pa koe ka dauh meung Vax, hoik yaox pui ka ceu pa koe ka piang hak tiex ku dah ku dee pa mawh been ot koe krax pa yien pa yawg mai: krax haok huan khan kix mai: ka dauh hak tiex meung Man, hoik laux lee ka ceu pa yaox pak ngai: puing p̄aox tix mai: hoik pon tee ka ceu pa yien pa yawg khan kix. Awm pa hoik hu yuh ex kaing ka dauh krax pa bak pa keud yuh nan mai: ex hoik pon ka ceu pa rieb gauh rhawm nyawm rhawm mai: pa khaw rhawm rhi cao: giex kaing: vawng mai: pui hak tiex yuh nan. Mai: khaix hoik pon ex krax yien yawg khan kix mai: ex hoik pon tix yaox kah ngawh riang pa ang mhawm pa lih khaing khaix naing khan kix pa mawh krax ot krax koe kawm pui pa ang kaux ang cong, can pa yaox pui hak tiex tix kham krax kha rhawm kha rhi mai: ka krax yuh lah yuh lai pa ang chix haok chix huan ka dah dee ot kawm pui khan kix.

Mawh kheu simie ex tix luan khaing ceu pa ang haok ang huan yuh nan mai: ex jah tix sum: pang tix ka krax yuh lah yuh lai khan kix mai: plih ka ceu pa haok huan mai: rieb ka ceu pa teem: coi pui ka ex mai: sau riang rao tix yuh kaing son pui hak tiex. Khaix an mai: ex baoh tee num: riah tix khaing pui tang meung son



sang koe riang rao ex mai: pa mawh krax tawng krax yung plak pyinya
cuyi: mai: kok ka pui pa koe pyinya pa chix yuh kaing mai: tom: yuh ka
daux krax pa paoh siviex ka pui, son sang lih tix mawh kaing pa rug pa
kriem tete ka daux krax pa thong bung cub simiang vawng Man mai:
cao: pa giex pa kuang simiang ting meung Vax mai: pui hak tiex koe
rhawm sau riang rao, coca tix yuh kaing yuh nan mai: hak tiex ex
meung Vax tom: yaox tix luan khaing krax nu krax cien mai: pa diang
tix hoek ka daux ceu pa mhawm.

Ka daux pa sum: ex tix yuh ka krax lah krax
lai mai: ex kok ka pui pa simie tix sau num: riang rao mai: num: riang
rao ka daux krax pyinya khan kix mai: pui pa koe pyinya son sang kok
plaik kieh laig mai: paoh siviex daux krax ka son kix awm pa chix pon
yuh kix. Ka daux hak tiex meung Vax can ceu pui pa ting riang mai: pui
pa iak riang khan kix son sang situ mai: ih rhawm rhi p̄aox tix mai:
mawh daux krax pa rom tix haok huan tau mai: son sang pon tieb tie
ka pui pa ting riang mai: daux krax pa iak jhak ka pui hak tiex pa ot
plak daok khan kix. Mai: son ang pon kieh l̄aux ka hak tiex pa ang
guieh ka hak tiex meung Vax. Ka greem: pa ang kieh krax up kuang
hak tiex mai: pa guieh ka krax yum rhawm mai: been krax krub kawn
pui mai: pa situ rhawm rhi mai: ka daux pa chix ot yien yawg tau mai:
paox tix mai: pa ang chix sawg tix tawng grawng pui plak daux, son
sang chix sitoe mai: pui plak p̄aix son sang pon yuh kaing hu yuh nan,
ka daux krax pa thong cao: kaing: hak tiex mai: ka greem: ngai: jhak
krax ot kawn pui piang hak tiex, pa chix teem: mai: tawx riang ka p̄aox
tix awm daux krax pa thong bung cao: giex kuang simiang hak tiex
meung Vax. Ka daux riang rao mai: ka daux krax grum rhawm pui hak
tiex meung Vax khawm uik. Krax ot krax koe ka daux been kawn pui
mai: krax nyawm ot nyawm koe mai: ka plak pyinya, ka daux krax pa
sum: tix kieh nyiex yaong haok huan, yuh rawm dung son ma kaung:,
yuh krax laux mhawm son sang pon hu pon ing, yuh ma kaung: mai:
sum: ka plix khaox plix ox khan kix plih riang rao son cag ngu sah,
yuh krax lah krax lai, thox tieb ka pa yoek pa awp mai: yuh ka ceu pa



sum: son ang lai yuh phen, phan ex pon yuh ka kaing ceu an kix khan kix, pa ang bak mai: pa ang ex sax yaox, tak lih tix mawh ceu pa haok huan grum naog tete.

Mai: khaix an khan kix, ka daux pa chix pa tawng pui hak tiex, tak nie baox ting lhaong haok huan mai: krax moh krax rhawm tak lih tix koe ka daux pui hak tiex mai: ceu pa yaox ka ku ceu, yuh lum plih riang yaox ngai: mhong lox khan kix mai: pa sitoe tix sikah ka lox maox rhiem, ceu pa sitoe krax ot koe kawn pui tau mai: pāox tix tak lih tix mawh ceu pa haok huan khawm uik. Phan ex yuh kaing krax haok huan ka daux baux hak tiex yuh nan, kheu krax teem: krax coi cao: giex kuang pa mawh vawng khan kix, cao: giex kuang simiang meung Vax mai: pui hak tiex meung Vax khawm uik grum rhawm grum rhi tau mai: pāox tix mai: coca tix yuh kaing son hak tiex meung Vax, tak lih tix mawh hak tiex dee nyawm ot nyawm koe kawn pui mai: mawh hak tiex pa yien yawg mai: haok huan ting lhaong tete.

Krax pa sum: veng, yaong dee ot dee koe khan kix.

Can ceu pui ku ceu ku ru mai: pui hak tiex pa koe ka daux hak tiex meung Vax khan kix, nyiex ma pa mhawm mai: krax ot krax koe pa haok huan khan kix, son sang kieh ex nyawm ot mai: kieh ex nyawm rhawm nyawm rhi ka dee hu dee ing mai: ka dee yuh tix ih kaing khawm uik. Grawng pa pang tix sum: ka veng ka yaong mai: kieh mawh griang pak peung pa mhawm son hak tiex meung Vax.

Plak blaong, Pang Sang, Meung Pawk, Meung Mau, Nam Teek mai: meung Vax plak jee Wam Hong, Meung Yawn khan kix ka dee koe veng khan kix ang ah mai: ka dee khawm veng khan kix ang ah mai: ka dee sum: lum pa mawh veng pa ting pa lhaong pa mawh nyiex peung pa mhawm pa hoik mai: daux baux bawg yam khan kix mai: krax hu daux veng pa hoik yuh ka tiex rawm simaox, hoik mhawm griang tix yaox mhawm mhawm. Khaix an mai: hoik kieh pui pon ka rawm ih rawm shiao mai: hoik yuh tix deuh cag ngu riang pa mawh cag ngu sah ka rawm mai: hoik pon tawx hoek daux nyiex



yaong ku dah ku dee, ka daux tix yieh son tix nga (20%) son hoik pon yuh. Mai: pui pa yuh ma kaung: glang ka in khan kix, yam in hoik chix yuh lah lai mai: chix hu chi ing tix sawg ka mau khri khan kix. Glang ka dix, dee ot koe pui hak tiex pa mawh nyiex ma pa tawb ka plong, yam in hoik tawb ka plong rhiem (brak) mai: plong pa yuh ka tiex tob khan kix. Mai: kraung pa yip pa shiao son pui hak tiex, sikah ka maox rhiem bhaung mai: pa mhong lox yaox riang pa mawh cag khan kix hoik pon yaox tix shiao mhawm mhawm.

Plak krax laux pa sitoe tix hu ing

Phan krax laux khankix yaox tix mhawm son pui hak tiex, krax ot krax koe kawn pui yaox tix mhawm mai: krax yuh lah yuh lai khan kix krax hu krax ing yaox tix koe mai: mawh krax pa haok huan mawh siniag nham son kawn pui. Bawg yam khix num pa hoik luan khan kix, kawn pui klawm kraung ka tokaux tix mai: tang ka brung law khan kix ang lai mawh bawg yam yuh nan. Yam sitoe ex mai: pāox plak prāix kied mawh krax nu krax cien tete. Bawg yam pa luan yam rung prāix krax cag cheu pa chix hu chix ing koe ngie been (300) lhag khaing. Khaix hoik sum: ex been pa mawh been krax yien yawg, ex sang hu bawg yam mawx ang ah, krax cheu pa hoik yuh tix deuh mhawm yam in hoik koe (3000) lhag phao.

Green krax up kuang mai: krax thong bung simiang meung Vax, hak tiex ka dee khrawm veng mai: dee koe veng mai: yaong khan kix, krax tiex mai: krax pa hoik yuh ka simaox rang khan kix hoik toh hoek ku dah ku dee. Jah ka Pang Sang hu plak Meung Mau, hu plak Tāoh Mie, hu plak Kawn Mau, hu plak Meung Pawk, Meung Phyin hoik mawh pa yuh ka simaox rang. Jah ka Pang Sang hu plak Veng Kao, Man Shiang (106) lhag, hoik mawh pa yuh ka tiex rawm simaox lung. Jah ka Pang Sang hu plak Meung A:, krax lang koe (134) khaox tiag, hoik yuh sipauk rawm Nam Kha ka tiex rawm simaox, khaix an jah Nam Teek sipauk Chin Shoe Haw diang rawm Nam Ting pa kok ceu kaux mawh sipauk pux aik, sipauk ting, sipauk iak khan



kix hoik yuh son sang mawh son yie tix hu son pui hak tiex mai: krax pa tawx kraung khrai mawh pa yie son pui meung khan kix.

Mawh khu hoik mhawm krax hu krax ing son pui hak tiex, daux veng khan kix pa mawh veng ting tix blah hoik pon yuh kaing pa tawx pui hu krax mai: cang tix lai ling ka cag cheu khan kix mai: tawx kraung khrai hoik pon tix hoek ku dah ku dee. Son krax hu krax ing son pui hak tiex, son lah lai mai: krax ot krax koe kawn pui pa haok huan mai: hoik yaox tix sitoe yuh kaing mai: pui tang praix, tang meung hoik mawh krax haok huan pa mhawm tete.

Plak krax nyawm ot nyawm koe

Ka daux hak tiex meung Vax bawg yam pa hoik luan glang ka dix, khu ang dee pai jhawm saux pa mawh nyiex sitah khan kix koe, plak krax nyawm ot nyawm koe pui hak tiex, kied dah plak khaix tete. Baux bawg ju tax yiex, miex keeing ex dix, krax ot koe mai: been krub kawn pui mawh pa hawt tix yuh awm rhawm pa bak pa keud tokaux tix, krax pa som nai: son kawn nyawm iak koe tix yieh son tix daix son (80%). Ka daux 1968-69, yam jah cub Kungmyonit kix tix kuang hak tiex meung Vax koe ngie nyiex pai sitah (4) mu mai: nyiex tawx sitah (8) mu mai: cao: yuh kaing plak sitah koe (175) kaux khaing.

Yam in hak tiex meung Vax greem: krax up kuang simiang meung Vax, son krax nyawm ot koe pui hak tiex mai: khawm pa teem: coi cao: giex vawng hak tiex Man, nyiex sitah (8) mu, khawm uik nyiex sitah hoik koe (20) mu mai: nyiex tawx sitah koe (175) mu. Khaix an ka greem: cub caw meung khrawm (UN) hak tiex khrawm yuh lum pa yoek pa awp mai: hak tiex rom khawm uik, pa mawh Jamani, cub cao: pai sitah mai: hak tiex rom, cao: teem: gaw sitah pa mawh Pyintit mai: cub pa ang meu sinax hak tiex koe yuh krax jhak ngien plak jhawm saux England, T.D.H (Itali) khan kix. Mawh khu krax caox rhawm mai: krax moh krax rhawm khaing pui tang dah, krax nyawm ot son pui hak tiex mai: krax nyawm ot pa jhak plak miex plak kawn hoik grum naog mai: haok huan tete.



Plak krax pyinya

Son sang ting riang rao hak tiex tix mu num: jah kaoh khaing plak pyinya krax haok krax huan khan kix. Vawng cao: giex kuang hak tiex, ceu pa bak kix tix yuh son pui hak tiex mawh krax pa gau pyinya. Phan ex simie pui pa hot pa cha khan kix tieh loh, krax ot krax koe kix lih tix mawh pa mhawm. Phan ex sang simie tix kieh krax ot krax koe pui hak tiex meung Vax koe krax haok huan, pa khaw ex tix yuh sivoie mawh krax pa tawx pui gau ka pyinya khan kix. Pyinya cuyi: khan kix situ mai: sok rhawm. Khaix plak pyinya khan kix, ceu pa yuh ex krax pa haok pa huan mai: pa cox khre ex tix yuh kaing son tix ceu hoik tix ceu situ mai: siniag nham kawn pui.

Phan ex jhak ka krax ot krax koe pui hak tiex, pui meung ka daux num rheung pa hoik luan, ex yaox ot koe pui daux krax pa nu pa hot pa cha, pa ang haok ang huan khan kix, mawh kheu lha krax gau pyinya ka pui hak tiex. Mawh kheu nan son sang koe krax haok huan plak pyinya mai: plak been kawn pui, caw ex tix deuh krax gau pyinya mawh kaing ting ceu tix ceu mai: sau riang rao tix yuh. Son sang koe rhawm rhi pui hak tiex mai: laig rhawm ka grawng pyinya ka daux hak tiex meung Vax, cao: thong bung plak pyinya khan kix, cawng gau lai pa teem: coi pa paoh vawng cao: giex hak tiex ang ah, cawng gau lai pa yuh simiang hak tiex Vax ang ah, cawng gau lai pa yuh cub caw pa teem: krax ot kawn pui ang ah mai: cawng gau lai pa yuh pui meung hak tiex ang ah hoik koe tom: nie, pui hoik tawx riang rao mai: hoik coca tix yuh cawng gau lai plak pyinya, son sang pon gau kawn nyawm kix ka lai mhawm mhawm. Phan krax gau pyinya hoik mawh pa kaux cong grum naog, ex tak pon riang rao ka daux krax nyawm ot kawn pui mai: ka daux krax haok huan ku ceu.

Sivoie 1989 num, bawg yam baux krax kuang cub Kungmyonit khan kix, cawng gau lai ka daux hak tiex meung Vax koe ngie (20) mu khaing mai: ka daux 2009 num, cawng gau lai ka daux hak tiex meung Vax hoik koe (360) mu. Bawg yam pa hoik luan kawn nyawm pa yaox tix gau lai koe ngie (500) kaux, yam in ka daux



hak tiex meung Vax, kawm nyawm pa hoik yaox tix gau lai khawm uik hoik koe (36000) kaux mai: kawm nyawm pa hoik khaw tix ot cawng khan kix hoik koe (45%) yieh son.

Riang rao pa lih khaing rawm

Riang rao pa pon ex khaing rawm, pa yuh ex kaing taix kaing caong mai: kaing cag khan kix, mawh pa kieh kaing yuh ex kawm pui phai mai: mawh krax pa haok huan ka son pa yuh tix ma kaung: mai: krax sum: krax eei khan kix mai: krax sum: ceu pa ih pa nyaux mai: pa eei pa liang ka tosat, kied mawh pa koe buan son tete. Rieng rao pa pon khaing rawm pa yuh ex cag tok ngu (cag ngu sah) mai: pa yuh ex kaing taix kaing caong ka cag khan kix mai: pa shiao ex daux nyiex daux ma khan kix, mawh ceu pa tawx rieng rao ex grum naog son sang haok huan kaing pa yuh ex. Bawg yam an dix, ka daux hak tiex meung Vax, cag rawm rieng ngu(cag ngu sah) koe ngie (1) mu khaing mai: rieng rao nawh koe (40) kilowatt khaing. Yam in hoik koe (8) mu mai: rieng rao nawh hoik koe (15590) kilowatt, son krax ot krax koe pui hak tiex mai: krax pa yuh lah lai mai: son kaing pa yuh ku ceu hoik mawh ceu pa kied haok huan tete.

Plak krax pa sum: van

Pui hak tiex pa ot ka daux meung Vax (80%), mawh pui pa sum: tix ih ka ma kaung: mai: plix khaox plix ox khan kix. Plak krax pa sum: khan kix mawh yuh pui ma mai: kaung: ra: ceu khaing . Khaix hoik yuh pui tix tik ka phen mai: preet ka ceu pa yoek pa awp khan kix, son pui hak tiex pa yuh ma kaung:, cub cao: giex kuang hak tiex pa mawh si miang meung Vax kix coca mai: keud tix yuh kaing krax haok krax huan son pui hak tiex yuh ka mawx? Kied mawh beeh glawm pa ting tete. Mai: kix sau rieng rao tix yuh kaing son sang pon sum: pui ka ma kaung: khan kix mai: yuh phai rawm dung, rawng rawm, son sang pon ka dee yuh ma kaung: pa khraox mai: tawx pyinya (krax keud) plak krax sum: mai: coca tix sawg simie pa mhawm



son pui hak tiex. Son sang chix shiao ka ngau phon mai: son sang chix sum: ka daux krax pa chix haok chix huan khan kix. Khaix an cub hak tiex rob rom (UN) tawx krax ih krax nyau pa yuh kaing haok huan plak ma kaung:, ka daux krax teem: pa coca cub hak tiex rob rom tix yuh (W.H.H.) mai: Gie Myanma kaing haok huan plak ma kaung: son hak tiex meung Vax.

Phan krax tawng krax yung plak pyinya plak krax sum: ma kaung: khan kix koe, plak son kaing tang ceu kawx tee koe krax haok huan. Yam an dix, son hak tiex meung Vax can nghox mai: plix khaox pa koe, yaoux ngie pui hak tiex tix kub ih been (3) khix khaing. Bawg yam in hoik kub son (8) khix. Mai: pui hak tiex pa hu tix ot plak jee lih si ngaix hoik kub ceu pa ih pa nyaux ka son kix mhawm mhawm.

Krax pa tieb tie kah ceu pa yoek pa awp

Khaix hoik lawng tix hu ka daux krax pa yien pa yawg, hak tiex meung Vax jah tix yuh kaing krax haok huan ku ceu. Phan mawh plak krax tieb krax tie ka ceu pa yoek pa awp hoik sau riang rao tix yuh tete telai, mawh kheu nan, can ceu an kix, hoik yawm tix hu sipie sipie ka daux hak tiex meung Vax. 1989 num, khix 11 mai: jah tix yuh kaing krax pa yawm tix sum: phen ka daux been (15) num mai: (20) num hoik grai hu sipie.

Ka daux 2005 num khix 6, hak tiex meung Vax ploi lox satang ka piang hak tiex, **Meung Vax ang lai pon tix kieh koe ceu pa yoek pa awp** mai: sau riang rao tix yuh kaing awm pa bak pa keud tix hu yuh nan. Grawng an kix hoik lih tix mawh daux krax pa thox tieb son pui pa yuh kaing plak krax ceu pa yoek pa awp khan kix. Mai: mawh krax pa kied nu son krax im ju pui hak tiex pa ot daux meung Vax tete. Viang mawh krax pa nu miex ding kawx, sivoie plak ngai: mai: ka daux pui haoh pui hun son ang ceu pa yoek pa awp lai koe, cao: giex kaing: khan kix sau riang rao tix yuh ka kaing pa preet grai ka ceu pa yoek pa awp tete. Son sang pon yuh ka ceu in kix mawh pa rug grai khawm uik ka daux hak tiex, son sang lih koe ceu pa



yien pa yawg mai: son sang rom tix yuh kaing tau mai: pux aik pa mawh cub vawng cao: giex kuang hak tiex, hak tiex meung Hawx baux hak tiex Yunan mai: veng Ling Chang, veng Phux Aw mai: pui ku plak ku ceu pa koe rhawm rhi tix teem: coi ka ex mai: pui pa koe krax moh krax rhawm baux hak tiex pa dex dawd mai: ex. Hak tiex Thai mai: cub caw meung rob rom (UN) pa mawh cub pa tieb tie ka ceu pa yoek pa awp khan kix mai: cub caw meung rob rom pa tawx krax ih krax nyaux mai: cub caw meung rob rom plak krax haok krax huan Jamani, Mateza plak krax nyawm ot nyawm koe, England, Pyintit, cao: jhak plak sitah, plak krax sum: ma kaung: Jamani, Amerikan, cao: pa taoh teem: ka pui Itali, moh rhawm nyiex ma Awsatrelia moh rhawm hak tiex khawm uik Japan, teem: coi been kawn pui piang hak tiex khawm uik, koe krax tawng mai: koe ka krax moh krax rhawm tix teem: gaw rom tix yuh kaing tau mai: p̄aox tix, mawh khu nan, hak tiex meung Vax khawm uik koe krax yien yawg mai: koe krax haok huan mai: ih rhawm mohrhawm ka p̄aox tix mai: yaox tix yuh kaing mhawm mhawm mai: yaox tix nyawm ot si u koe ka daux krax pa yien pa yawg.

Mawh khu nan, cao: giex kuang hak tiex meung Vax cub Pati Rob Rom (Nham pa khawm situ rhawm) kix tawx lox ceu pa kham sakse ka hak tiex, 2005 num mai: yuh ang lai kieh ceu pa yoek pa awp koe ka daux hak tiex Vax awm lox pa hoik krai tix mai: rhawm rhi pa deuh tix yuh nan, ka daux **2005 num khix 6 - 26 ngaix hak tiex meung Vax mawh dee ang lai koe ceu pa yoek pa awp mai: hoik pao satang pon krai lox yuh nan tete** Ka daux hak tiex meung Vax viang hoik pon yuh ceu pa yoek pa awp ang lai pon koe kawx, can ceu pa deeh sipub ex tix yaox krax nu krax cien son pui hak tiex koe yuh nin. Can pui pa sum: tix ih phen singaix pa luan khan kix, yam in khu ang lai yaox tix sum: ka phen, kied mawh krax nu krax cien son krax ot krax koe kix tete. Awm pa hoik situ rhawm vawng cao: giex kuang hak tiex mai: simiang Vax tau mai: p̄aox tix mai: ang lai sum: ka ceu pa yoek pa awp tete. Can pui hak tiex pa hoik sum: ka phen khan kix koe pui (80000) pai.



Son sang yaox kix tix sum: ma kaung: mai: koe ceu pa ih pa nyaux son kix mai: yuh dee ot son kix plak blaong mai: plak jee, can pui pa ang lai yaox tix sum: ka phen khan kix, son sang koe ceu pa ih pa nyaux ka son kix mai: son sang haok huan krax ot krax koe pui hak tiex mai: tawx kaing pa yuh son kix, pa mawh ceu pa sum: tix ih ka khaox ox, son sang pon eei ka tokaux tix. Can pui hak tiex pa sum: phen glang ka dix, yam in ang lai yaox tix sum: phen, son sang mhawm krax ot krax koe mai: son sang koe ceu pa ih pa nyaux ka son kix mai: yuh tix tawx kaing son kix, pa mawh kaing kaong lon simaox paing (Long ni), plong rhiem Cing Chang, Meung Phyin simaox rhiem, Nam Kham U, nam san (Khri simaox), Teung Aw khri simaox khan kix. Khaix an mai: sum: khaox yang yit hoik koe (500,000) mai: can plix khaox pa ih pa nyaux ku ceu mai: khaox chax (2.4) sien, Nam Teek khaox yang yit (Rong Lin), Nam Kha Pang Kham, rawm Sikrong khaox yang yit mai: khaox chax Meung Mau (Kong ming Taong) mai: hoik pon yuh kaing ceu an kix uik.

Krax pa coca tix yuh kaing plak krax haok krax huan ku ceu son hak tiex meung Vax yuh nan, mawh khu krax teen :coi vawng hak tiex mai: ka daux pa chix mhawm keud mai: krax pa coca simiang Vax tix sau riang rao mai: pui hak tiex pa tawx riang rao tix yuh kaing, mawh khu nan hak tiex meung Vax koe krax yien yawg mai: krax pa haok huan tete.

& & &



Lawg (18)

Dah dee pa koe hak tiex Vax

Dee koe mai: pak vieh

Phan mawh hak tiex Vax koe ka dauh hak tiex pa rom tix tau mai: Man dah dee tix mu heue. Mai: guieh tix ra: baux awm pa mawh plak guieh lih singaix mai: plak dawm: lih singaix. Phan mawh plak guieh lih singaix koe ka dauh hak tiex Man plak guieh lih singaix sinax maox tiag hak tiex, plak guieh lih singaix (22 - 23) mai: plak dawm lih singaix (98 - 100) ka dauh sinax an. Phan mawh plak lih singaix koe ka dauh hak tiex meung Hawx, dauh hak tiex Yunan, veng rom Kaung: Max, veng rom Kaung: Tum, Lang Chang, Simaox, Meung Lin, Sip sawng Panna, pa hoik pon dah dee kuang hak tiex plak tokaux veng rom Meung Haing, pa mawh plak guieh lih singaix sinax rawm Nam Ting ka dauh hak tiex meung Shiem plak guieh lih singaix, dah dee pa tang siyox (Hak tiex nong 1), hak tiex Kokang plak dawm: lih singaix, hak tiex Shiem plak lih singaix dah dee pa tang siyox (Hak tiex nong 4), phan mawh plak laig singaix mawh sinax rawm Krong, pa sitoe tau mai: hak tiex meung Shiemmai: pa koe krax vieh (17000) khaox tiag (via) kilo, plak dawm lih singaix mawh sinax maox tiag hak tiex plak guieh (20 - 22), maox tiag hak tiex plak lih singaix (98- 100), pa koe dex hak tiex Thai mai: Lao pa koe krax vieh (13000) kilo khaox tiag hak tiex, meung Vax plak guieh lih singaix mai: plak dawm: lih singaix khawm uik koe krax vieh (15000) kilo khaox tiag.

Pak ngai: hak tiex mai: praix klawng

Hak tiex meung Vax koe ka dauh hak tiex meung Man plak guieh lih singaix. Num singaix pa luan reng num (4500) baux bawg yam (Kambiriyam), sivoie an mawh hak tiex lon, koe ex tawng yuh nan(**Daw Tin Yi**) Hak tiex meung Vax mawh dee ang



lung: mhawm koe mai: mawh gawng lua klawng ngawd pa kied nieh koe kah. Ka sinax meung hak tiex plak klip singaix mawh rawm klawng pa ting ceu kaux pa mawh rawm Sikrong. Phan mawh rawm Sikrong mawh rawm klawng pa hu sinax gawng lua mawh klawng dee koe simaox tom: nie mai: mawh dee sikhawp, dee raux ang chix tix hu. Hak tiex meung Vax, phan ex jhak ka maot tiag hak tiex, viang caw tix ot dee koek, dee mai kawx, kheu mawh dee koe gawng lua klawng ngawt mai: pon baux bawg yam sikied sitap. Bawg yam pa kied sitap tom: nie, caw tix mawh daux khix 12 mai: daux khix 1. Bawg yam hax, mai, koek prāix, viang caw tix mawh ka daux khix 5 mai: khix 6 kawx, kheu mawh dee koe gawng lua tom: nie, ceu pa hax prāix, mai, koek khan kix yawm hu.

Phan ex jhak plak tiag rawm lhiex koe (50) giien taix mai: (60) giien taix. Bawg yam raux, lhiex prāix mawh ka daux khix 5 tom: hoek daux khix 10. Phan mawh daux khix tang dah viang ang mawh tom: nie kawx, ca koe rawm lhiex ceeix ceeix sijheeng.

Tiag koe jung pui mai: pui ceu ru khan kix

Ka daux hak tiex meung Vax mawh dee rom pui ku ceu ku ru tix ot tau. Can pui ceu pa ot ka daux meung khan kix, pa mawh Vax, Mien, Shiem, Khang, Kokang, Lisaw, Vax Plang, Akha (Ai Ni), Law Mie, Yui, Miang, Akhie mai: Hang khan kix. Yam in ka daux hak tiex meung Vax, hoik koe ceu pa yien pa yawg mai: krax pa haok huan, mawh kheu nan pui tang dah jah tix hoek ot sipie sipie tau mai: pāox tix. Ka daux pui ku ceu ku ru an, ceu pui Vax koe (70%) atix gliah son tix siyieh son. Mai: ka daux pui ru tang ceu mawh Mien mai: Shiem pa nie lheu koe. Can pui ku ceu ku ru an khan kix, mawh pux aik tau mai: pāox tix ka daux hak tiex meung Vax mai: mawh krax pa moh rhawm pāox tix ot tix tom ngawm tix dia, kaux cong tau mai: pāox tix mai: rom tix yuh kaing tau mai: pāox tix ka daux hak tiex meung Vax.



Lox ghok

1243 num dix, khaix hoik som ex pui Vax ka naing Cing Tung, hoik lih tix mawh krax kaig krax tua mai: krax laux pak ngai: son krax ot ceu pui ex Vax. Mai: ang lai pon jhak ka pak ngai: kawn pui mai: yaox tix to tix ot daux nong daux yu mai: ka daux rang simaox, mox tix dee ang pui koe, dee ang pui chix yaox mai: yaox tix hu ot tan: . Mai: khaix hoik lih khaing dee an, pui tang ceutang cad keud sawn ex ceu pui Vax ang lai koe mu koe ceu mai: ex ang lai pon laig ka daux sinax paox kawn pui tix mai: ang lai pon yaog ka kaing: tix, hoik lih tix mawh krax som krax kaig tete.

1989 num khix 4 - 17 ngaix, bawg yam suksag hak tiex, pui ceu Vax jah tix cung ka caong tokaux tix. Yam an cao: jhawp kaing: Pati Nham Rom Vax simiang Tax Cao: Nyi Lai: mai: cao: jhawp kaing: kru naing Nham Rom Vax simiang Tax Log Pang: (Pao: Yochang) ka daux krax pa thong bung cao: kaing: pa rah pa see, pui ceu Vax khawm uik situ rhawm, situ nham mai: ih rhawm paox tix, ang lai awm bawg yam singaix tang dah, koe krax pa situ rhawm mhawm mhawm. 2009 num, yam hoik naog krax pa teei ex krax yien yawg (20) num, pui ceu Vax hoik pon sum: krax ot koe pa mhawm, pa mawh **Baux ju khri**, yam in hoik pon maong ka kaing: tix mai: hoik pon daih ka naok tix **Ceu Pui Vax** pa ah ex ang lai mawh ngie tokaux Man mai: hak tiex Man nong nong, pui hoik lih tix tawng ka piang hak tiex ku dah ku dee khawm uik.

& & &



Pa yax tix chawh cheng ka pui

Ceu kaux	mai:	kaing yuh
1. Tax The (60) num	Cong Nong hak tiex Teeng Aw, yuh ma.	
2. Tax Nap (59) num ...	“	
3. Tax Lu (63) num	“	
4. Yax Yex Phawt (62) num	“	
5. Tax Sam Li: ..	Cub cao: tawx riang kum: kaing hak tiex.	
6. Tax Sam Lu	Cao: bung kaing cub cao: prawng see:.	
7. Tax Saw Lux	Cub cao: tawx riang kum: kaing hak tiex.	
8. Tax Khun Lu Maha....	U.N. O. D. C.	
9. Tax Ai Tao (58) num.....	Cao: yuh lah lai.	
10. Tax Bo Lai Kham.....	Cao: jhawp kaing cub caw tawx riang kum: kaing hak tiex.	
11. Tax Ngox Kat.....	Cao: tawx riang plak ngai: lai Vax	
12. Tax Si Kom (76) num...	Cao: giex baux veng hak tiex Loi Leen dix.	
13. Tax Tham Yawt (68) num	“	
14. Tax Lam (62) num.....	Cao: yuh ma, hak tiex Loi Leen.	
15. Tax Ai Kham (59) num....	Cao: giex kaing veng yaong Hopha.	
16. Tax Ai Awng (43) num.....	Cao: jhawp kaing: yaong Hopha.	
17. Tax Ai Sang Lu (43) num	Cao: site mai: cub caw plak mau khri, baux veng Loi Leen	
18. Tax Ai Chie.....	Yaong Kap King	
19. Tax Ai Pleek.....	Yaong Kap King	
20. Tax Nyi Khun.....	Cub caw kuang khaox mai: rawng phai rawm plak ma kaung:.	



ပျမ်းကိုးစာရင်း (၂ကအ၊ ငေါင်၊ ကေထ စုကူ၊ ငေ ငည၊ ငထ)

မြန်မာ (ဣဇ ငြေ)

- ၁။ ဦးကျော်ဝင်း၊ ဦးမြဟန်နှင့်ဦးသိန်းလှိုင်(၁၉၉၀) ‘တိုင်းရင်းသားလူမျိုးများအရေးနှင့် ၁၉၄၇ အခြေခံဥပဒေ’ ပ-ဒုတွဲ၊ တက္ကသိုလ်များပုံနှိပ်တိုက်၊ ရန်ကုန်။
- ၂။ ခင်လေး (၁၉၉၆) ‘ဖီမော်၊ ဂေါ်လန်၊ ကန်ဖန်’ ရှာရှာဖွေဖွေမြန်မာသမိုင်းအတွဲ(၂)၊ အင်းဝစာပေ၊ ရန်ကုန် ။
- ၃။ ဦးငြိမ်းမောင် (၁၉၇၂) ‘ရှေးဟောင်းမြန်မာကျောက်စာများ’ ပထမတွဲ၊ ရှေးဟောင်း သုတေသန ဦးစီးဌာန၊ ရန်ကုန်။
- ၄။ ဦးငြိမ်းမောင် (၁၉၈၂) ‘ရှေးဟောင်းမြန်မာကျောက်စာများ’ ဒုတိယတွဲ၊ ရှေးဟောင်း သုတေသန ဦးစီးဌာန၊ ရန်ကုန်။
- ၅။ ဦးဆွဲ(၂၀၀၁) ‘နှစ်အမည်မပါသော ရှေးဟောင်းမင်္ဂလာများ’ တက္ကသိုလ်များသမိုင်း သုတေသနဦးစီးဌာန၊ ရန်ကုန်။
- ၆။ ဦးတင်မောင်ရင်(မဟာဝိဇ္ဇာ (၁၉၇၈) ‘ခေတ်မြန်မာတည်ဟန်’ ခေါင်းဆောင်ကြီးစာပေ ဂန္ဓာဝင်တိုက်၊ ရန်ကုန်(‘သမ္မတအုပ္ပသဒ္ဒါနုည ဒန္တန ငြေညါ သံ ကြမာဓေ ကို ဘာသာ ပြန်သည်။)
- ၇။ ပါမောက္ခ ဒေါ်တင်ရီနှင့်အဖွဲ့(၁၉၉၉) ‘ဝ’တိုင်းရင်းသားများ၏ လူမှုစီးပွားရေးဘဝ အမျိုးသားလူ့စွမ်းအားအရင်းအမြစ်ဖွံ့ဖြိုးမှုဌာန၊ တက္ကသိုလ်များပုံနှိပ်တိုက်၊ ရန်ကုန်၊ ဇူလိုင်။
- ၈။ မဟာစည်သူဦးထွန်းညို(၁၉၉၈) ‘တွင်းသင်းရာဇဝင်သစ်(တောင်ငူဆက်)’ ဒုတိယတွဲ၊ ဦးကျော်ဝင်းတည်းဖြတ်၊ မြတ်မီခင်၊ ရန်ကုန်။
- ၉။ ၎င်း (၁၉၉၇)၊ ‘တွင်းသင်းရာဇဝင်သစ် (ညောင်ရမ်းဆက်)’ တတိယတွဲ၊ ဦးသိန်းလှိုင် တည်းဖြတ်၊ မြတ်မီခင်၊ ရန်ကုန်။
- ၁၀။ ဒေါက်တာနိုင်ပန်းလှ (၁၉၉၁) ‘ဓန ငြိမ္မာဓုသုန သံ အနု ဩည၊ ငည၊ သကအနုဓုအ ဗျဇဓေ ၊ ၇၄ (၁)
- ၁၁။ ဒေါက်တာနိုင်ပန်းလှ (၁၉၉၈) ‘လော့ဗူရီမွန်ကျောက်စာ’ သုတေသနစာပေများ၊ မွေးစာပေ၊ ရန်ကုန်။ ယဉ်ကျေးမှုစာစောင်၊ အတွဲ(၂)အမှတ်(၅)(၁၉၅၆)။
- ၁၂။ ဗိုလ်မှူးဘရှင် (၁၉၅၉) ‘ပြည်ထောင်စုမြန်မာနိုင်ငံတော်သမိုင်း’ တတိယအကြိမ်၊ ပြည်သူ့အလင်းပုံနှိပ်တိုက်၊ ရန်ကုန်။
- ၁၃။ ဒေါက်တာမောင်မောင် (၁၉၅၉) ‘တို့-ပြည်ထောင်စုမြန်မာနိုင်ငံဖွဲ့စည်းအုပ်ချုပ်ပုံ’ တက္ကသိုလ်စာပုံနှိပ်တိုက်၊ ရန်ကုန်။
- ၁၄။ ဦးမြတ်ကျော်(မြန်မာစာအဖွဲ့) (၂၀၀၀) ‘ပုဂံခေတ်ကျောက်စာအဘိဓာန်’ စာပေဗိမာန်၊ ရန်ကုန်။



- ၁၅။ ဒေါက်တာသန်းထွန်း (၂၀၀၂) 'ခေတ်ဟောင်းမြန်မာရာဇဝင်' တတိယအကြိမ်၊ အင်းဝ စာအုပ်တိုက်၊ ရန်ကုန်။
- ၁၆။ ဒေါက်တာသန်းထွန်း (၂၀၀၃) 'နယ်လှည့်ရာဇဝင်' (သုံးတွဲပေါင်း) ပြည့်စုံစာအုပ်တိုက်၊ ရန်ကုန်။
- ၁၇။ ဦးဘဖေ၊ မြန်မာ့သမိုင်းအကျဉ်းချုပ်
- ၁၈။ ဦးဘသန်း (၁၉၅၀) ကျောင်းသုံး မြန်မာရာဇဝင်။
- ၁၉။ ဦးဖိုးကျား (အမျိုးသားပညာဝန်) (၁၉၂၉) ခေတ်မီမြန်မာရာဇဝင်အကျဉ်း။
- ၂၀။ ပင်လုံညီလာခံသမိုင်းစဉ်အကျဉ်း (၁၉၇၃)။
- ၂၁။ မြန်မာ့သမိုင်း (၂၀၀၆)။
- ၂၂။ မြန်မာ့ဆိုရှယ်လစ်လမ်းစဉ်ပါတီ၊ 'တိုင်းရင်းသားယဉ်ကျေးမှုရိုးရာဓလေ့ထုံးစံများ' (၁၉၆၈) ပထမ ပုံနှိပ်ခြင်း။
- ၂၃။ ဦးကြည် (ရာဇဝင် ဂုဏ်ထူး) (၁၉၅၉) ကမ္ဘာ့ရှေ့ဖျားရာဇဝင်သိမှတ်ဘွယ်ရာအဖြာဖြာ ရွှေပြည်တန် စာပုံနှိပ်တိုက်၊ ရန်ကုန်မြို့။
- ၂၄။ မှန်နန်း မဟာရာဇဝင်တော်ကြီး (သုံးတွဲပေါင်း) ပထမအကြိမ်။
- ၂၅။ ဗန်းမော်တင်အောင်၊ မြန်မာနိုင်ငံတော်သမိုင်း။
- ၂၆။ ဒေါက်တာကျော်သက်၊ ပါမောက္ခသမိုင်းဌာန၊ ဝိဇ္ဇာနှင့်သိပ္ပံတက္ကသိုလ်၏ ပြည်ထောင်စု မြန်မာနိုင်ငံသမိုင်း။
- ၂၇။ ဦးပေါလု၊ ပထဝီဌာန (၁၉၈၂-၈၄) သုတေသနစာတမ်း။
- ၂၈။ 'ဝ' နှစ်ခြင်း သာသနာသမိုင်း (၂၀၀၈)။
- ၂၉။ ဦးအေးမောင် (န. ကြာညီယ Professor) (1958) B Selection from the Inscriptions of Pagan. ynmeE ပုံနှိပ်တိုက်၊ ရန်ကုန်။



အင်္ဂလိပ် ဘာသာ (Daux lai Kalapaing)

1. Barton's 1929 Wa Diary.
2. Griswold. A.B. and Nagara, Prasert na (1972) " King Lodoiya of Sukhodaya and His Contemporarie". JSS 60 (1).
3. Hallet, Holt S.(1890) " A Thousand miles on an elephant in the Shan States" Edinburgh and London.
4. Harvey', G.E.(1933) "Wa Precs-a precis made in Burma Secretariat of all traceable records relating to the Wa States" Gov. Printing and Stationery, Rangun.
5. Heylyn (1669) "Cosmographie in Four Books" London.
6. Dr. Htin Aung (1967) "A History of Burma" Columbia Univ.Pr., New York.
7. Luce. G.H.. "Note on the peoples of Burma in the 12th 13th Century AD. "JBRS, XLII (1) (1959).
8. Luce. G.H. "Old Burma-Early Pagan"JJ. Augustin Pub. Locust Valley. New York. Vol.I, (1969).
9. Dr.Maung Maung (1961)"Burma-China Boundary Settlement" The Guardian. Vol. VIII. No. 3. March.
10. Mleod and Richardson's Journeys 1937 "(publ by order of House of Commons Londons (1869).
11. PeMaung Tin and Luce. G.H. (1960)"Inscription of Burma-Portfolio 1" Bulletin of Burma Historical Commission (BBHC) Vol. 1, Part II.
12. RFACE (1947)"Report of Frontier Areas Committee of Enquiry" Superintendent Government Printing Rangun.
13. Scott. J.G (1901)"Gazetteer of Upper Burma and the Shan States"(GUBSS)\ Part II. Vo. 1. Superintendent Government Printing, Rangun.
14. Scott. J.G (1924)"Burma-From the Earliest Times to the Present Day" T. Fisher Unwin, London, Alfred A. Knopf, New York.
15. Woodman, Dorothy (1962)"The Making of Burma" Cresset Press, London.
16. The slaves of the Cool Mountains, by Alan Winington (1962).
17. Reports of Wa States, by British officers during the Colonial period II.
18. 1932 Wa Precs, by G.E. Harvey, I.C.S. Office of the Supdt., Govt; Printing and stationery Burma 1933.
19. "From General Strike to Independence"(Volume II), Edited by HUGH TINKER.
20. Textiles of the Highland People of Burma (Volume II) by Michael C. Howard. (2005)